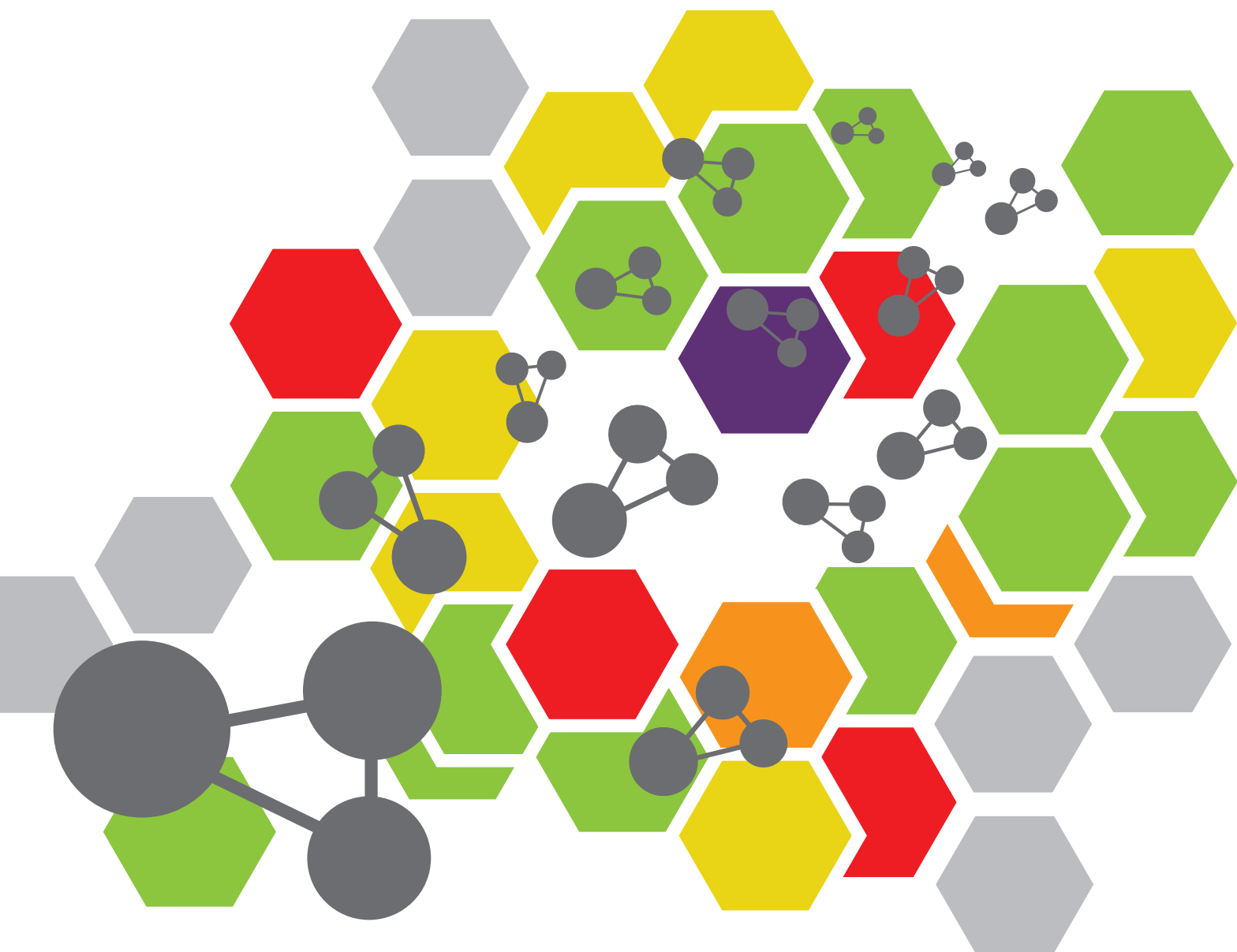


# NEW HYPERVALENT IODINE REAGENTS FOR OXIDATIVE COUPLING

EDITED BY: Toshifumi Dohi, Jian-Wei Han and Ravi Kumar  
PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Chemistry





# frontiers

## Frontiers eBook Copyright Statement

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this eBook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this eBook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this eBook, and the eBook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence.

The version current at the date of publication of this eBook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or eBook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88966-650-8

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88966-650-8

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](http://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

# NEW HYPERVALENT IODINE REAGENTS FOR OXIDATIVE COUPLING

Topic Editors:

**Toshifumi Dohi**, Ritsumeikan University, Japan

**Jian-Wei Han**, East China University of Science and Technology, China

**Ravi Kumar**, J C Bose University of Science and Technology, YMCA, India

**Citation:** Dohi, T., Han, J.-W., Kumar, R., eds. (2021). New Hypervalent Iodine Reagents for Oxidative Coupling. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA.  
doi: 10.3389/978-2-88966-650-8

# Table of Contents

- 04 Editorial: New Hypervalent Iodine Reagents for Oxidative Coupling**  
Toshifumi Dohi, Jian-Wei Han and Ravi Kumar
- 07 Practical Synthesis of Ethynyl(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -Iodane Using Calcium Carbide as an Ethynyl Group Source**  
Takahiro Hashishin, Taisei Osawa, Kazunori Miyamoto and Masanobu Uchiyama
- 12 A Benziodoxole-Based Hypervalent Iodine(III) Compound Functioning as a Peptide Coupling Reagent**  
Li-Jun Qiu, Dan Liu, Ke Zheng, Ming-Tao Zhang and Chi Zhang
- 25  $I_2$ /DMSO-Catalyzed Transformation of N-tosylhydrazones to 1,2,3-thiadiazoles**  
Weiwei Li, Jun Zhang, Jing He, Liang Xu, Luigi Vaccaro, Ping Liu and Yanlong Gu
- 35 Hypervalent Iodine-Mediated Diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -Acetoxylation of Cyclic Ketones**  
Jiashen Tan, Weiqin Zhu, Weiping Xu, Yaru Jing, Zhuofeng Ke, Yan Liu and Keiji Maruoka
- 45 The C3-H Bond Functionalization of Quinoxalin-2(1H)-Ones With Hypervalent Iodine(III) Reagents**  
Yushi Tan, Jiabo Wang, Hong-Yu Zhang, Yuecheng Zhang and Jiquan Zhao
- 53 Recent Synthetic Applications of the Hypervalent Iodine(III) Reagents in Visible-Light-Induced Photoredox Catalysis**  
Chaoyue Chen, Xin Wang and Tinghai Yang
- 75 Hypervalent Iodine Reagents in Palladium-Catalyzed Oxidative Cross-Coupling Reactions**  
Samata E. Shetgaonkar and Fateh V. Singh
- 100 The Diaryliodonium(III) Salts Reaction With Free-Radicals Enables One-Pot Double Arylation of Naphthols**  
Yuvraj Satkar, Kazimierz Wrobel, Daniel E. Trujillo-González, Rafael Ortiz-Alvarado, J. Oscar C. Jiménez-Halla and César R. Solorio-Alvarado
- 116 Heteroaryliodonium(III) Salts as Highly Reactive Electrophiles**  
Naoko Takenaga, Ravi Kumar and Toshifumi Dohi



# Editorial: New Hypervalent Iodine Reagents for Oxidative Coupling

Toshifumi Dohi<sup>1\*</sup>, Jian-Wei Han<sup>2\*</sup> and Ravi Kumar<sup>3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>College of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Ritsumeikan University, Shiga, Japan, <sup>2</sup>School of Chemistry and Molecular Engineering, East China University of Science and Technology, Shanghai, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of Chemistry, J. C. Bose University of Science and Technology, YMCA, Faridabad, India

**Keywords:** hypervalent compounds, iodine, reagent, oxidative coupling, synthetic application

## Editorial on the Research Topic

### New Hypervalent Iodine Reagents for Oxidative Coupling

In theory, oxidative coupling is a straightforward method for reducing the number of synthetic steps, avoiding the preparation of pre-activated substrates and less waste co-product generation by using metal salts. However, attempts at oxidative cross-coupling are challenging due to its limited synthetic applications and chemoselective issues. In recent years new oxidative coupling methods have emerged, using the C–H bond of the two substrates, and enabling the selective formation of cross-coupling products (Stuart and Fagnou, 2007).

One of the innovative research fronts in this area to have emerged in the past decade is the advance of oxidative coupling chemistry that uses hypervalent iodine reagents (Kita and Dohi, 2015; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016), especially catalytic utilizations (Dohi and Kita, 2009; Dohi et al., 2013; Ito et al., 2013). This Research Topic discusses recent advancements of oxidative couplings and related reactions using hypervalent iodine compounds, highlighting the versatility of these reagents and their continuous development. Contributing to the recent advances in this area, the Research Topic includes contributions by experts exploring designs, preparations, reactions, mechanistic studies of hypervalent iodine compounds, and cooperative reaction systems with transition metals and photoredox catalysts, outlining how these synthetic applications can obtain useful organic molecules, such as pharmaceutical compounds.

In recent years there have been a number of successes in the participation of hypervalent iodine compounds in transition metal chemistry, which serve as strong electrophiles and powerful oxidizing agents, especially for the palladium-catalyzed couplings. The review by Shetgaonkar and Singh narrates recent advancements in this area, summarizing extensive work in the field of Pd-catalyzed C–H functionalizations, arylations, and other miscellaneous transformations with hypervalent iodine reagents and diaryliodonium(III) salts.

The synergistic combination of photoredox catalysis with hypervalent iodine reagents is one of many useful areas of organic synthesis. Chen et al. describe recent synthetic applications with visible-light-induced photoredox catalysis, focusing on the photochemical roles of hypervalent iodine reagents. However, a wide range of hypervalent iodine compounds still need to be explored under these conditions to bring out more synthetically useful transformations. We anticipate an expansion of this hot research area in the next few years.

In 2009, a novel cross-coupling method of heteroaromatic compounds was developed by exploiting the unique reactivities of diaryliodonium(III) salts (Kita et al., 2009). Since then, the chemistry of heteroaryliodonium(III) salts has undergone significant developments. They have

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited and reviewed by:

Iwao Ojima,  
Stony Brook University, United States

### \*Correspondence:

Toshifumi Dohi  
td1203@ph.ritsumei.ac.jp  
Jian-Wei Han  
jianwei.han@ecust.edu.cn  
Ravi Kumar  
ravi.dhamija@rediffmail.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

**Received:** 17 December 2020

**Accepted:** 13 January 2021

**Published:** 22 February 2021

### Citation:

Dohi T, Han J-W and Kumar R (2021)  
Editorial: New Hypervalent Iodine  
Reagents for Oxidative Coupling.  
Front. Chem. 9:642889.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2021.642889

proved to be useful reagents, acting as highly reactive electrophiles to bring about various transformations, such as NHC-catalyzed C-H bond arylation, Cu-catalyzed tandem arylation of indoles, and vicinal functionalization, etc. Another review by Takenaga et al. discusses the synthetic transformations mediated by heteroaryliodonium(III) salts with two classifications: 1) reactions utilizing the high reactivity of the hypervalent iodine(III) species; and 2) reactions based on unique and new reactivities not observed in other types of conventional diaryliodonium salts.

The Satkar et al. at Universidad de Guanajuato and Universidad Michoacana de San Nicolás de Hidalgo (Mexico) have contributed original research on diaryliodonium(III) salts, exploring their reaction with free-radical mechanisms for one-pot double arylation of naphthols. In this study, the new chemoselectivity pattern of the C- and O-centered naphthyl radicals toward the more electron-deficient hypervalent bond of the diaryliodonium(III) salts was observed for the first time. The naphthyl radicals were generated in the tetramethylpiperidiny radical (TMP radical) reaction, resulting from the homolytic fragmentation of the precursor  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$ . The generation of these radicals is supported by other spectroscopic, theoretical, experimental, and mechanistic studies.

Another promising study by Hashishin and Miyamoto et al. from Tokyo University presents research on the practical synthesis of useful alkynyliodonium(III) salt using calcium carbide as an ethynyl source. This study illustrates that the stannylation of calcium carbide followed by Sn-hypervalent iodine(III) exchange reaction cleanly affords the electrophilic ethynylating agent, ethynyl(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodane, in high yield. The use of inexpensive materials under easily operable reaction conditions and involving no special precautions, makes this protocol an effective, economical route to access unstable ethynyl iodonium(III) salts.

As a part of the synthetic application of hypervalent iodine-mediated oxidative coupling in bioactive compounds, the Tan et al. research group summarizes efficient methodologies for the C3-H functionalization of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones using hypervalent iodine reagents. Quinoxalin-2(1H)-one derivatives are known to show various biological activities and pharmaceutical properties. The review highlights the accomplishments of arylation, trifluoromethylation, alkylation, and alkoxylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with hypervalent iodine reagents by comparing reaction conditions and mechanisms.

Tan et al. report the diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones by a binary hybrid system comprising a hypervalent iodine reagent and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  Lewis acid. As they explain, this

reaction involves an  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  substitution mechanism via  $\alpha$ -iodonium(III) ketone intermediate, and the diastereoselectivity mainly originates from thermodynamic control.

Iodine is an excellent promoter for several oxidative coupling reactions. Another contribution to this Research Topic by Li et al. demonstrates the  $\text{I}_2$ -catalyzed oxidative coupling of *N*-tosylhydrazones with elemental sulfur to give 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles. During the reaction, the DMSO oxidation of HI was used to generate the  $\text{I}_2$  exploiting dual properties of DMSO as oxidant as well solvent, an essential step in this reaction. Interestingly, this practical approach was extended to the synthesis of a neuroprotective compound.

Finally, a study by Qiu et al. suggests 1-benzoyloxy-1,2-benziodoxol-3-(1H)-one (IBA-OBz) as a new efficient peptide coupling agent. The developed reaction system was successfully applied even to the solid-phase peptide synthesis and a pentapeptide leu-enkephalin in unprotected form. Density functional theory calculations have revealed that the rate-limiting step is nucleophilic attack of 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) onto IBA-OBz.

This Research Topic collection highlights recent contributions on hypervalent iodine chemistry, providing informative research and presenting inspiring research in this area. Although there have been tremendous developments in hypervalent iodine chemistry in recent years, various areas still need to be investigated in detail.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TD conceived and wrote the manuscript. All authors provided comments and discussed the contents, and approved this Editorial for publication.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The guest editors wish to thank the authors for their generous contributions to this Research Topic collection, all while under pressure from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. We thank the reviewers for their voluntary work in evaluating the submitted articles. Special thanks are also extended to the staff at *Frontiers in Chemistry*, the Specialty Chief Editor Iwao Ojima, and other editorial board members of the journal's organic chemistry section for their support.

## REFERENCES

- Dohi, T., and Kita, Y. (2009). Hypervalent iodine reagents as a new entrance to organocatalysts. *Chem. Commun.* 16, 2073–2085. doi:10.1039/b821747e
- Dohi, T., Takenaga, N., Nakae, T., Toyoda, Y., Yamasaki, M., Shiro, M., et al. (2013). Asymmetric dearomatizing spirocyclization of naphthols catalyzed by spirobiindane-based chiral hypervalent iodine species. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 135, 4558–4566. doi:10.1021/ja401074u
- Ito, M., Kubo, H., Itani, I., Morimoto, K., Dohi, T., and Kita, Y. (2013). Organocatalytic C-H/C-H' cross-biaryl coupling: C-Selective arylation of sulfonanilides with aromatic hydrocarbons. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 135, 14078–14081. doi:10.1021/ja407944p
- Kita, Y., and Dohi, T. (2015). Pioneering metal-free oxidative coupling strategy of aromatic compounds using hypervalent iodine reagents. *Chem. Rec.* 15, 886–906. doi:10.1002/tcr.201500020

- Kita, Y., Morimoto, K., Ito, M., Ogawa, C., Goto, A., and Dohi, T. (2009). Metal-free oxidative cross-coupling of unfunctionalized aromatic compounds. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 131, 1668–1669. doi:10.1021/ja808940n
- Stuart, D. A., and Fagnou, K. (2007). The catalytic cross-coupling of unactivated arenes. *Science* 316, 1172–1175. doi:10.1126/science.1141956
- Yoshimura, A., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2016). Advances in synthetic applications of hypervalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 116, 3328–3435. doi:10.1021/acs.chemrev.5b0054710.1039/c6ob00773b

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

*Copyright © 2021 Dohi, Han and Kumar. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.*



# Practical Synthesis of Ethynyl(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -Iodane Using Calcium Carbide as an Ethynyl Group Source

Takahiro Hashishin<sup>1</sup>, Taisei Osawa<sup>1</sup>, Kazunori Miyamoto<sup>1\*</sup> and Masanobu Uchiyama<sup>1,2,3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Graduate School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, The University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan, <sup>2</sup> Research Initiative for Supra-Materials (RISM), Shinshu University, Ueda, Japan, <sup>3</sup> Cluster of Pioneering Research (CPR), Advanced Elements Chemistry Laboratory, RIKEN, Saitama, Japan

Stannylation of calcium carbide followed by Sn-hypervalent iodine(III) exchange reaction cleanly afforded the electrophilic ethynylating agent ethynyl(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodane in high yield. This two-step method uses very inexpensive materials and is readily operable without any special precautions.

**Keywords:** hypervalent, iodine, stannane, calcium carbide, ethynyl

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Toshifumi Dohi,  
Ritsumeikan University, Japan

### Reviewed by:

Akira Yoshimura,  
University of Minnesota Duluth,  
United States  
Sylvain Canesi,  
Université du Québec à  
Montréal, Canada

### \*Correspondence:

Kazunori Miyamoto  
kmiya@mol.f.u-tokyo.ac.jp

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

**Received:** 27 November 2019

**Accepted:** 07 January 2020

**Published:** 04 February 2020

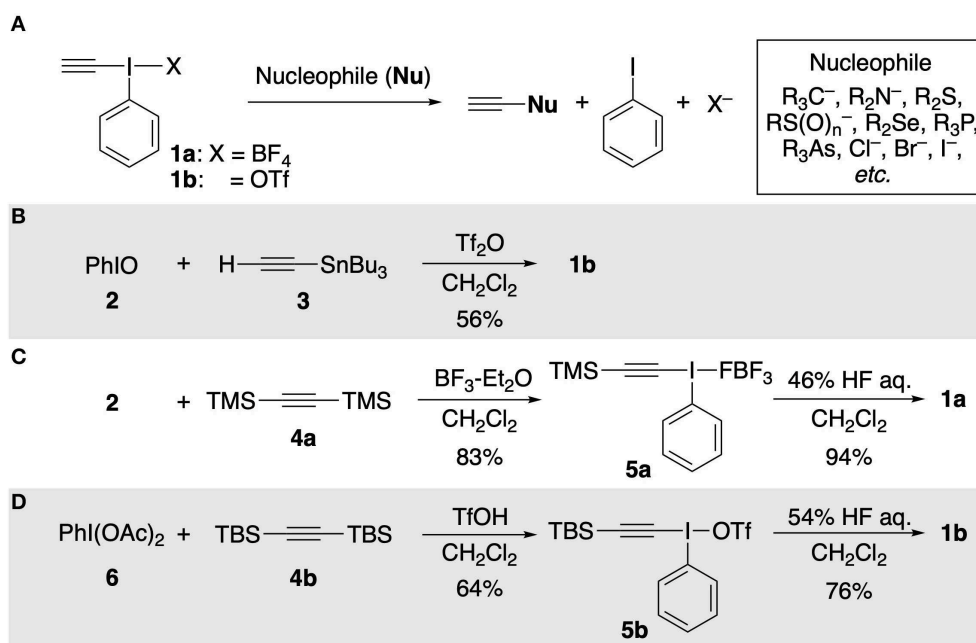
### Citation:

Hashishin T, Osawa T, Miyamoto K  
and Uchiyama M (2020) Practical  
Synthesis of  
Ethynyl(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -Iodane Using  
Calcium Carbide as an Ethynyl Group  
Source. *Front. Chem.* 8:12.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.00012

## INTRODUCTION

Hypervalent ethynyl(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodane **1** is an efficient electrophilic ethynylating agent for a variety of nucleophiles (C, N, O, P, As, S, Se, and halides) in the presence or absence of transition metal catalysts (Figure 1A; Ochiai et al., 1990; Stang et al., 1990; Varvoglis, 1992; Ochiai, 2003; Waser, 2016; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016). However, its synthetic utility is restricted by its high cost and heat/moisture-sensitive character: it gradually decomposes at room temperature in air (Ochiai et al., 2003; Yudasaka et al., 2019). Therefore, an inexpensive, rapid, and facile preparation method of **1** has long been highly desired. The current approach to the synthesis of **1** relies on electrophilic Si/Sn-I(III) exchange reaction on acetylenic carbon atoms, and has remained essentially unchanged since the early days. In 1990, Stang and Ochiai independently reported pioneering approaches for the synthesis of **1**. Stang et al. prepared ethynyl(phenyl)(triflate)- $\lambda^3$ -iodane (**1b**) from ethynyl(tributyl)stannane (**3**) and Tf<sub>2</sub>O-activated iodosylbenzene (**2**) (Figure 1B; Stang et al., 1990). On the other hand, a two-step procedure for the synthesis of **1a** via [ $\beta$ -(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl](phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodane **5a** was developed by Ochiai and co-workers (Figure 1C; Ochiai et al., 1990). Then, in 2011, Kitamura reported another practical stepwise approach using PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (**6**) and bis(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)acetylene (**4b**) (Figure 1D; Kitamura et al., 2011). Although these methods provide short-step approaches to **1**, they have several disadvantages from the viewpoint of cost/safety of reagents. In particular, **3** is still expensive and concentrated aqueous HF is notoriously toxic (McKee et al., 2014). We report here a safe, low-cost, two-step method for the synthesis of **1a** using calcium carbide CaC<sub>2</sub> (**7**) as an ethynyl group source.

Calcium carbide CaC<sub>2</sub> (**7**) is a widely utilized industrial material that is very inexpensive (0.05 \$/g; 3.2 \$/mol) (Sigma-Aldrich Co., LLC.). However, its synthetic use has been limited by its poor solubility: it is not soluble in non-reactive common organic solvents (Barber and Sloan, 1961). In recent decades, several approaches using strongly coordinating solvents (DMSO, DMF, etc.) and/or coordinating additives (F<sup>-</sup>, CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>, HO<sup>-</sup>, water, etc.) have been reported, for which **7** served as a practical C<sub>2</sub><sup>2-</sup> source (Rodygin et al., 2016). It occurred to us that the treatment of **7** with



**FIGURE 1 | (A)** Electrophilic ethynylation of nucleophile with **1**. **(B)** Stang's approach. **(C)** Ochiai's approach. **(D)** Kitamura's approach.

inexpensive chloro(tributyl)stannane (**8**) (0.3 \$/g; 98 \$/mol) (Sigma-Aldrich Co., LLC.), followed by Sn–I(III) exchange reaction, might provide more convenient and straightforward access to **1**.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Calcium carbide (~80%), ethynyl(tributyl)stannane (95%), bis(tributylstannyl)acetylene (95%) were purchased from Sigma Aldrich and used as received. Chloro(tributyl)stannane (>97%), and boron trifluoride etherate (>98%) were purchased from TCI Japan and used as received. (Diacetoxyiodo)benzene (98+%) was purchased from FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical or prepared according to the literature (Watanabe et al., 2018). Potassium carbonate (>99.5%) was purchased from FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical and used as received. Iodosylbenzene was prepared from (diacetoxyiodo)benzene according to the literature (Sharefkin and Saltzman, 1963). Anhydrous grade of dimethyl sulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, and *N,N*-dimethylformamide was purchased from Kanto Chemical and degassed by purging with argon and/or dried with a solvent purification system containing a one-meter column of activated alumina.

## Characterization

NMR spectra were obtained on a Bruker AVANCE 500 spectrometer. Chemical shifts are expressed in  $\delta$  (ppm) values. <sup>1</sup>H NMR, <sup>13</sup>C NMR, and <sup>19</sup>F NMR spectra were referenced to tetramethylsilane (0 ppm), CHCl<sub>3</sub> (7.26, 77.2 ppm), CHD<sub>2</sub>CN (1.94 ppm), and CD<sub>3</sub>CN (118.3 ppm), CFCl<sub>3</sub> (0 ppm) as internal standards. IR spectra were obtained on a JASCO FT/IR-4700

spectrometer. Kieselgel 60 (Merck, 230–400 mesh) was used for column chromatography.

## Synthesis of Ethynyl(Tributyl)Stannanes

These reactions were carried out in a two-necked round bottom flask. In a typical reaction: To a stirred suspension of well-ground calcium carbide (**7**) (2.48 g, 38.7 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) were added chloro(tributyl)stannane (**8**) (3.26 g, 10.0 mmol) and water (0.40 mL, 22.2 mmol) at room temperature under argon. The resulting grayish suspension was warmed to 80°C for 1 h (the disappearance of **8** was monitored by GCMS analysis), then allowed to cool to room temperature. Hexane was added to it, and the organic phase was filtered under reduced pressure through a K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>–silica gel (1:9) mixture and transferred to a separating funnel. The combined organic phase was washed with water several times, then filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil, which was further purified by chromatography ( $\phi$ 5 mm) on a column packed with K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>–silica gel (1:9). Elution with hexane gave a pale yellow oil (2.51 g). <sup>1</sup>H NMR analysis (mesitylene as an internal standard) showed the formation of a mixture of ethynyl(tributyl)stannane (**3**) (3.4 mmol, 34%) and bis(tributylstannyl)acetylene (**9**) (2.3 mmol, 45%). Capillary GC analysis (*n*-dodecane as an internal standard; Bruker BR-5ms column 0.25 mm  $\times$  30 m, 100°C) showed different yields of **3** (3.6 mmol, 36%) and **9** (1.60 mmol, 32%), probably reflecting partial decomposition of **9** during the GC analysis. This product mixture was used directly for the synthesis of **1a**. Spectroscopic data of **3** and **9** were compared to the authentic samples synthesized according to the literatures (**Supplementary Material**).

Ethynyl(tributyl)stannane (**3**) (Stille and Simpson, 1987): a colorless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  2.20 (s, 1H), 1.61–1.54 (m, 6H), 1.40–1.29 (m, 6H), 1.02 (t,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz, 6H), 0.91 (t,  $J$  = 7.3 Hz, 9H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 125 MHz)  $\delta$  96.9, 89.1, 29.0, 27.1, 13.8, 11.2.

Bis(tributylstannyl)acetylene (**9**) (Brown and Eichler, 2011): a colorless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.69–1.48 (m, 12H), 1.40–1.29 (m, 12H), 1.13–0.94 (m, 12H), 0.90 (t,  $J$  = 7.3 Hz, 18H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 125 MHz)  $\delta$  116.6, 29.1, 27.1, 13.8, 11.4.

The same procedure was adopted for other conditions shown in Table 1.

## General Procedure for Synthesis of Ethynyl- $\lambda^3$ -Iodane **1a** From $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$ **6**

To a stirred solution of (diacetoxyiodo)benzene (**6**) (159 mg, 0.49 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was added  $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (130  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.04 mmol) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ , and then a 60:40 mixture of stannanes **3** and **9** (301 mg, 0.70 mmol) was slowly added. The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h, then allowed to warm to room temperature, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting pale yellow solid was washed several times with hexane and  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to give **1a** (114 mg, 73%).

Ethynyl(phenyl)(tetrafluoroborato)- $\lambda^3$ -iodane (**1a**) (Ochiai et al., 1990): a white solid; IR (ATR-FTIR)  $\nu$  3,241, 3,080, 2,056, 1,480, 1,442, 1,170–840, 735, 672  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{CN}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  8.18 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (t,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (dd,  $J$  = 8.5, 7.6 Hz, 2H), 3.89 (s, 1H).  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{CN}$ , 470 MHz)  $\delta$  –151.8 (s, 4F).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 125 MHz)  $\delta$  136.1, 134.6, 133.8, 116.5, 99.0, 26.7 (see also Supplementary Material).

## General Procedure for Synthesis of Ethynyl- $\lambda^3$ -Iodane **1a** From $\text{PhIO}$ **2**

To a stirred solution of iodosylbenzene (**2**) (77.6 mg, 0.35 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.7 mL) was added  $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (100  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.77 mmol) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ , and then a 38:62 mixture of stannanes **3** and **9** (218 mg, 0.46 mmol) was slowly added. The reaction mixture

was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h, then allowed to warm to room temperature, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting pale brown solid was washed several times with hexane and  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to give **1a** (90.4 mg, 81%);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR analysis shows this product contained a small amount of impurities.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR yield: 67% (mesitylene as an internal standard).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

We commenced our study by trapping  $\text{CaC}_2$  **7** with **8**. Exposure of well-ground **7** (4 equiv) to **8** in DMSO at room temperature did not give any alkynylstannanes. Addition of small amount of water (2 equiv), which has been reported to be effective for the electrophilic trapping of **7**, was fruitless (Rodygin et al., 2016). On the other hand, heating at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  resulted in smooth consumption of **8** and after 1 h, a 6:4 mixture of **3** and bis(tributylstannyl)acetylene (**9**) was obtained in 79% yield (Table 1, entry 2). The ratio of **3** and **9** has changed in a range of ca. 3:7–6:4 through several runs, partly due to the reaction scale and the surface area of **7** (entries 1 and 2). Use of longer reaction time increased the ratio of **9** (entries 3 and 4). Under the conditions, the addition of water did not significantly change the yield of **9**, but it accelerated the bis-stannylation (entries 4–6). Interestingly, this stannylation did not occur in other aprotic solvents such as THF and DMF, even at elevated temperatures ( $\leq 110^\circ\text{C}$ ) (Cochran et al., 1990). It should be noted that these alkynylstannanes **3** and **9** could be separated from other organostannane impurities on a short column packed with  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ -silica gel (1:9) mixture (Harrowven et al., 2010). Other crystallogen analog, trimethylsilyl chloride did not afford corresponding ethynyl(trimethyl)silanes under optimized conditions, partly because of the more moisture sensitive character of silyl chloride.

Next, we focused on the synthesis of ethynyl- $\lambda^3$ -iodane **1a** using a mixture of alkynylstannanes **3** and **9**. After screening various reaction conditions, we found an efficient method. Exposure of a 6:4 mixture of **3** and **9** (obtained from the reaction shown in entry 1 in Table 1) to a combination of  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **6** and  $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  in dichloromethane at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  resulted in smooth  $\text{Sn-I(III)}$  exchange, and after 1 h, **1a** was selectively obtained in 73% yield (Figure 2A). The standard  $\text{PhIO}$  **2**– $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  system also afforded **1a** in high yield. It should be emphasized that these methods do not require time-consuming work-up. Simple washing of the reaction mixture with hexane and  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  by decantation gave pure **1a** and a mixture of  $\text{Bu}_3\text{SnX}$ -type organostannanes thus formed by  $\text{I(III)-Sn}$  exchange was recovered quantitatively in the supernatant. As we expected, these optimized conditions could also be applied to authentic **3** and **9** individually to provide **1a** in moderate to high yields (Figure 2B). In these cases, the combination of  $\text{I(III)-organostannane}$  pairs (**6-3** and **2-9**) gave better yields of **1a** than opposite pairs (**6-9** and **2-3**), although the reason remains unclear. From a mechanistic point of view, our results using **9** is somewhat surprising since the  $\text{Sn-I(III)}$  exchange of **9** with cyano(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)iodobenzene (**10**) selectively affords bis[phenyl(triflate)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl]acetylene (**11**)

TABLE 1 | Stannylation of  $\text{CaC}_2$  **7** with  $\text{Bu}_3\text{SnCl}$  **8**.

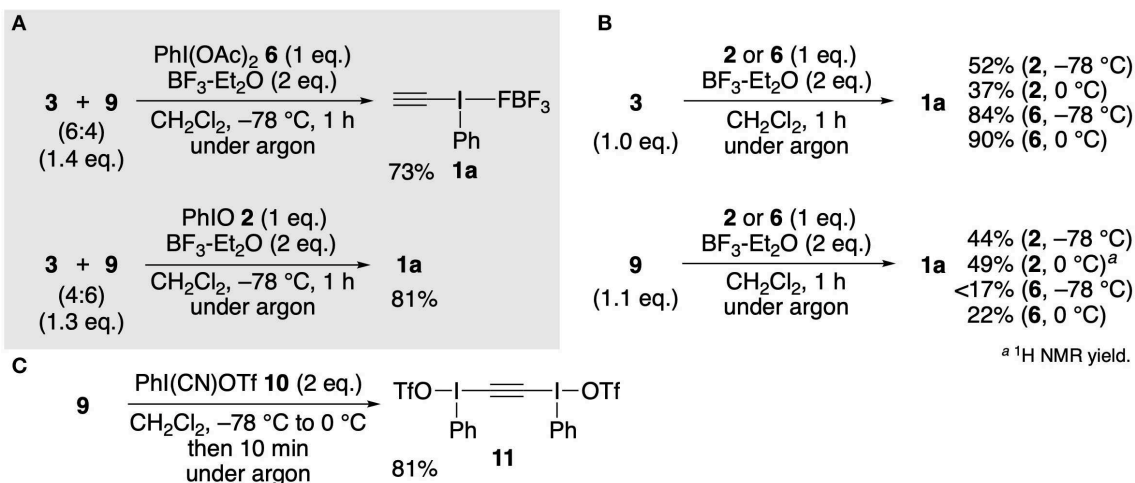
$\text{Bu}_3\text{SnCl} \xrightarrow[\text{DMSO, } 80^\circ\text{C, under Ar}]{\text{CaC}_2 \text{ 7 (4 eq.)}} \text{H}-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-\text{SnBu}_3 + \text{Bu}_3\text{Sn}-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-\text{SnBu}_3$				
Entry	$\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (equiv)	Time (h)	Yield (%) <sup>a</sup>	
			<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>
1	2	1	(20)	(43)
2 <sup>b</sup>	2	1	(34) [36] <sup>c</sup>	(45) [32] <sup>c</sup>
3	2	6	(10)	(67)
4	2	28	0	72
5	0	28	0	65
6	12	3	[1] <sup>c</sup>	[50] <sup>c</sup>

Reactions were carried out on 0.3–1 mmol scale.

<sup>a</sup>Isolated yields based on **8**, numbers in parentheses are  $^1\text{H}$  NMR yields.

<sup>b</sup>10 mmol scale.

<sup>c</sup>GC yields.



**FIGURE 2** | Synthesis of ethynyl(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodane **1a**. **(A)** Reaction of a mixture of alkynylstannanes **3** and **9** obtained from  $\text{CaC}_2$  **7**. **(B)** Individual reactions of authentic **3** and **9**. **(C)** Stang and Zhdankin's approach.

(Figure 2C; Stang and Zhdankin, 1990, 1991). The moderately electrophilic nature of iodine center of the intermediates such as  $\text{PhI(OAc)}_2\text{-BF}_3$  (Izquierdo et al., 2016) or  $\text{PhIO-BF}_3$  (Ochiai, 2007) might be partly responsible for the selective formation of **1a**.

## CONCLUSION

In summary, we have developed a safe and inexpensive two-step method for the synthesis of **1a** using readily available  $\text{CaC}_2$  **7** as an ethynyl group source. This method not only provides time-/cost-/labor-saving methodology to prepare unstable ethynyl- $\lambda^3$ -iodane **1**, but also serves as an effective approach for synthetically useful but costly bis(stannyl)acetylene **9** (Brend'amour et al., 2018).

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

All datasets generated for this study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**.

## REFERENCES

- Barber, W. A., and Sloan, C. L. (1961). Solubility of calcium carbide in fused salt system. *J. Phys. Chem.* 65, 2026–2028. doi: 10.1021/j100828a025
- Brend'amour, S., Gilmer, J., Bolte, M., Lerner, H. W., and Wagner, M. (2018). C-halogenated 9,10-diboranthracenes: how the halogen load and distribution influences key optoelectronic properties. *Chem. Eur. J.* 24, 16910–16915. doi: 10.1002/chem.201804288
- Brown, A. E., and Eichler, B. E. (2011). Symmetric diarylacetylenes: one-pot syntheses and solution photoluminescence. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 52, 1960–1963. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2011.02.062
- Cochran, J. C., Lemieux, R. P., Giacobbe, R. C., and Roitstein, A. (1990). Synthesis of bis-stannylacetylenes from calcium carbide; assisted by ultrasound. *Synth. React. Inorg. Met. Org. Chem.* 20, 251–261. doi: 10.1080/00945719008048132
- Harrowven, D. C., Curran, D. P., Kostiuk, S. L., Wallis-Guy, I. L., Whiting, S., Stenning, K. J., et al. (2010). Potassium carbonate-silica: a highly effective stationary phase for the chromatographic removal of organotin impurities. *Chem. Commun.* 46, 6335–6337. doi: 10.1039/C0CC01328E
- Izquierdo, S., Essafi, S., del Rosal, I., Vidossich, P., Pleixats, R., Vallribera, A., et al. (2016). Acid activation in phenyliodine dicarboxylates: direct observation, structures, and implications. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 138, 12747–12750. doi: 10.1021/jacs.6b07999
- Kitamura, T., Morshed, M. H., Tsukada, S., Miyazaki, Y., Iguchi, N., and Inoue, D. (2011). Alkynylation of benzotriazole with silylethynyliodonium triflates. Regioselective synthesis of 2-ethynyl-2H-benzotriazole derivatives. *J. Org. Chem.* 76, 8117–8120. doi: 10.1021/jo2015467
- McKee, D., Thoma, A., Bailey, K., and Fish, J. (2014). A review of hydrofluoric acid burn management. *Plast. Surg.* 22, 95–98.
- Ochiai, M. (2003). "Reactivities, properties and structures," *Topic in Current Chemistry*, Vol. 224, ed T. Wirth (Cham: Springer), 5–68.
- Ochiai, M. (2007). Stoichiometric and catalytic oxidations with hypervalent organo- $\lambda^3$ -iodanes. *Chem. Rec.* 7, 12–23. doi: 10.1002/tcr.20104

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

KM and MU conceived and designed the experiments and wrote the manuscript. TH and TO conducted the experiments. All authors participated in data analyses and discussions.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from JSPS KAKENHI (S) (17H06173), KAKENHI (B) (17H03017), NAGASE Science & Technology Development Foundation, and Sumitomo Foundation.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fchem.2020.00012/full#supplementary-material>

- Ochiai, M., Ito, T., Takaoka, Y., Masaki, Y., Kunishima, M., Tani, S., et al. (1990). Synthesis of ethynyl(phenyl)iodonium tetrafluoroborate. A new reagent for ethynylation of 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1990, 118–119. doi: 10.1039/C39900000118
- Ochiai, M., Miyamoto, K., Suefuji, T., Sakamoto, S., Yamaguchi, K., and Shiro, M. (2003). Synthesis, characterization, and reaction of ethynyl(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodane complex with [18]crown-6. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 42, 2191–2194. doi: 10.1002/anie.200250866
- Rodygin, K. S., Werner, G., Kucherov, F. A., and Ananikov, V. P. (2016). Calcium carbide: a unique reagent for organic synthesis and nanotechnology. *Chem. Asian J.* 11, 965–976. doi: 10.1002/asia.201501323
- Sharefkin, J. G., and Saltzman, H. (1963). Iodosobenzene. *Org. Synth.* 43:60. doi: 10.15227/orgsyn.043.0060
- Stang, P. J., Arif, A. M., and Crittall, C. M. (1990). Ethynyl(phenyl)iodonium triflate,  $[\text{HCCIPh}][\text{OSO}_2\text{CF}_3]$ : preparation, spectral properties, mechanism of formation and X-ray molecular structure. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 29, 287–288. doi: 10.1002/anie.199002871
- Stang, P. J., and Zhdankin, V. V. (1990). Bis[phenyl[(perfluoroalkanesulfonyl)oxy]iodo]acetylene,  $\text{PhI}^+\text{CCl}^+\text{Ph} \bullet 2\text{RfSO}_3^-$ , and 1,4-bis[phenyl[(perfluoroalkanesulfonyl)oxy]iodo]-1,3-butadiyne,  $\text{PhI}^+\text{CC-CCI}^+\text{Ph} \bullet 2 \text{RfSO}_3^-$ . *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112, 6437–6438. doi: 10.1021/ja00173a064
- Stang, P. J., and Zhdankin, V. V. (1991). Preparation and chemistry of  $\text{PhI}^+\text{CCl}^+\text{Ph} \bullet 2^- \text{OTf}$ , bis[phenyl[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy]iodo]acetylene, a novel difunctional acetylene, bis(iodonium) species and a stable  $\text{C}_2$ -transfer agent. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113, 4571–4576. doi: 10.1021/ja00012a028
- Stille, J. K., and Simpson, J. H. (1987). Stereospecific palladium-catalyzed coupling reactions of vinyl iodides with acetylenic tin reagents. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 109, 2138–2152. doi: 10.1021/ja00241a035
- Varvoglis, A. (1992). *The Organic Chemistry of Polycoordinated Iodine*. New York, NY: VCH.
- Waser, J. (2016). “Alkynylation with hypervalent iodine reagents,” *Topic in Current Chemistry*, Vol. 373, ed T. Wirth (Cham: Springer), 187–222.
- Watanabe, A., Miyamoto, K., Okada, T., Asawa, T., and Uchiyama, M. (2018). Safer synthesis of (diacetoxyiodo)arenes using sodium hypochlorite pentahydrate. *J. Org. Chem.* 83, 14262–14268. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.8b02541
- Yoshimura, A., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2016). Advances in synthetic applications of hypervalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 116, 3328–3435.
- Yudasaka, M., Shimbo, D., Maruyama, T., Tada, N., and Itoh, A. (2019). Synthesis, characterization, and reactivity of an ethynyl benziodoxolone (EBX)–acetonitrile complex. *Org. Lett.* 21, 1098–1102. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.9b00005

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Hashishin, Osawa, Miyamoto and Uchiyama. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# A Benziodoxole-Based Hypervalent Iodine(III) Compound Functioning as a Peptide Coupling Reagent

Li-Jun Qiu<sup>1†</sup>, Dan Liu<sup>1†</sup>, Ke Zheng<sup>1†</sup>, Ming-Tao Zhang<sup>2\*</sup> and Chi Zhang<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> State Key Laboratory of Elemento-Organic Chemistry, Collaborative Innovation Center of Chemical Science and Engineering (Tianjin), College of Chemistry, Nankai University, Tianjin, China, <sup>2</sup> Computational Center for Molecular Science, Nankai University, Tianjin, China

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Toshifumi Dohi,  
Ritsumeikan University, Japan

### Reviewed by:

Kensuke Kiyokawa,  
Osaka University, Japan  
Ayman Ahmed El-Faham,  
King Saud University, Saudi Arabia

### \*Correspondence:

Ming-Tao Zhang  
zhangmt@nankai.edu.cn  
Chi Zhang  
zhangchi@nankai.edu.cn

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

**Received:** 11 January 2020

**Accepted:** 27 February 2020

**Published:** 18 March 2020

### Citation:

Qiu L-J, Liu D, Zheng K, Zhang M-T  
and Zhang C (2020) A  
Benziodoxole-Based Hypervalent  
Iodine(III) Compound Functioning as a  
Peptide Coupling Reagent.  
Front. Chem. 8:183.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.00183

1-Benzoyloxy-1,2-benziodoxol-3-(1H)-one (IBA-OBz), a readily available and bench stable benziodoxole-based iodine(III) reagent, can be employed for the synthesis of dipeptides from various standard and sterically hindered amino acids in the presence of (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P. The combined system of IBA-OBz/(4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P is also successfully applied to the solid-phase peptide synthesis and a pentapeptide leu-enkephalin in unprotected form has been synthesized. Density functional theory calculations reveal that the rate-limiting step is nucleophilic attack of 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) onto IBA-OBz.

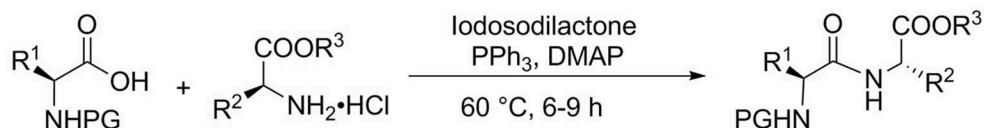
**Keywords:** peptide, IBA-OBz, hypervalent iodine(III) reagent, solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS), DFT calculations

## INTRODUCTION

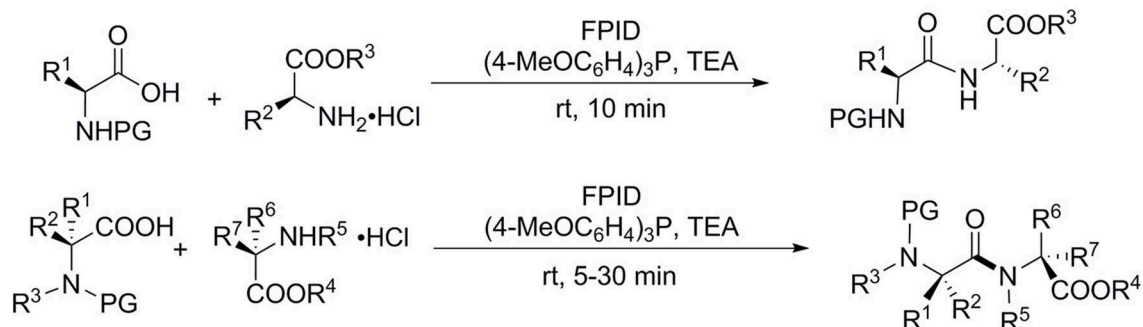
Hypervalent iodine reagents have attracted considerable attention of synthetic chemists due to their rich reactivities, low toxicity, ready, availability, and recyclability (Varvoglis, 1997; Zhdankin and Stang, 2002, 2008; Wirth, 2005; Brown et al., 2013; Singh and Wirth, 2014; Zhdankin, 2014; Duan et al., 2016; Li et al., 2016; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016; Han and Zhang, 2018; Liu et al., 2019). In 2012, we first reported that iodosodilactone, a bicyclic benziodoxole compound, could function as a coupling reagent to promote the efficient syntheses of esters, macrocyclic lactones, amides, and peptides in the presence of PPh<sub>3</sub> at 60°C (**Scheme 1**) (Tian et al., 2012). We subsequently designed and synthesized a new powerful analog of iodosodilactone, FPID, which could mediate the peptide coupling reactions of standard amino acids and sterically hindered amino acids in good to high yields within 30 min in the presence of (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P at room temperature (**Scheme 1B**) (Zhang et al., 2015). Recently, we successfully applied this system to the solid-phase peptide synthesis and cyclic peptide synthesis (Liu et al., 2018). Notably, FPID can be readily regenerated after reaction, and iodosodilactone shares the same feature, which is not provided in the existing peptide coupling reagents (Constable et al., 2007; El-Faham and Albericio, 2011). Although FPID has the advantages of high efficiency, wide range of substrates ranging from standard amino acids to sterically hindered amino acids, and recyclability in peptide synthesis reactions, it should be prepared after four steps reaction of Suzuki coupling, diazotization/iodination, oxidation by potassium permanganate, and oxidation by aqueous sodium hypochlorite solution using commercially available 4-bromo-2,6-dimethylaniline and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl boronic acid as starting materials. Apparently, FPID is not readily available, which would have an adverse effect on its practical use. Thus, it is necessary to develop readily available and efficient iodine(III)-based peptide coupling reagents to promote their practical application in oligopeptide

Previous work:

A

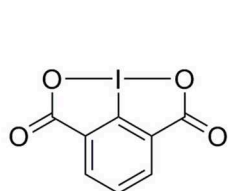
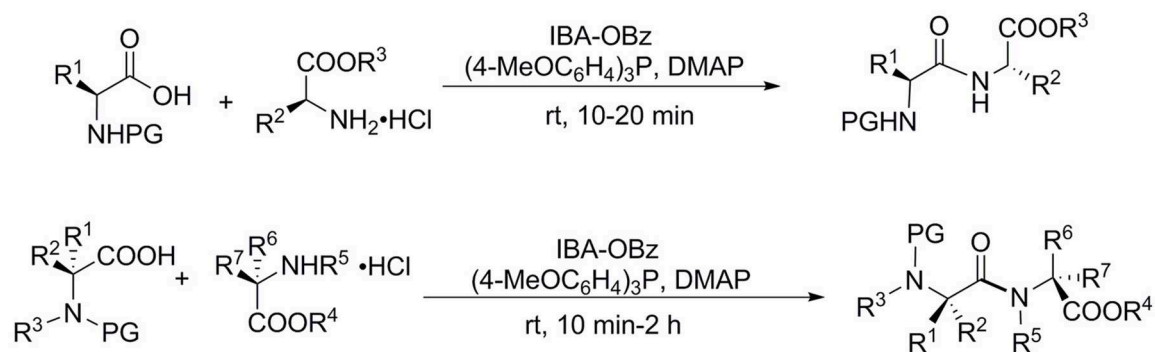


B

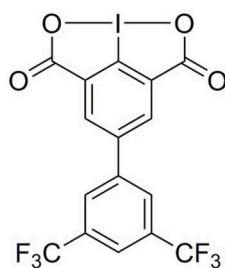


This work:

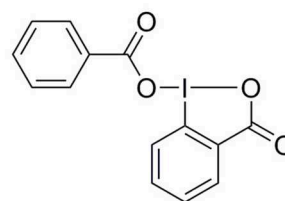
C



iodosodilactone

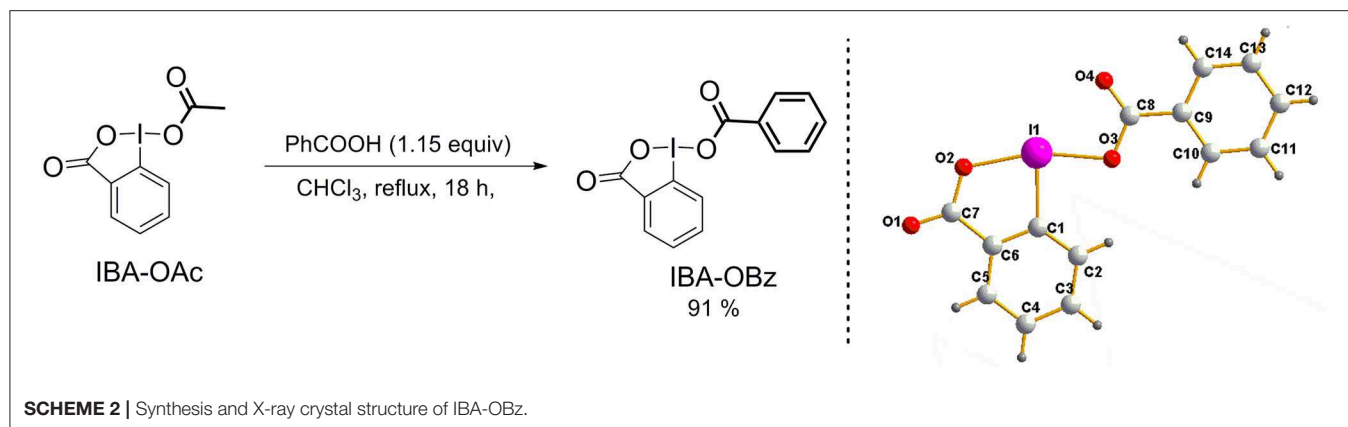


FPID



IBA-OBz

**SCHEME 1** | Peptide Synthesis Mediated by Hypervalent Iodine(III) Reagents. **(A)** Peptide coupling of standard amino acids mediated by iodosodilactone. **(B)** Peptide coupling of standard and sterically hindered amino acids mediated by FPID. **(C)** Peptide coupling of standard and sterically hindered amino acids mediated by IBA-OBz.



synthesis. IBA-OBz is a benziodoxole-based iodine(III) compound which can be prepared by one-step reaction from a commercial available I(III) compound IBA-OAc. We speculated that the structure of IBA-OBz would have similarity to FPID when taking account of two benzoyloxy ligands attached to central iodine(III) atom, furthermore, we assumed that it would exhibit a similar reactivity to FPID in peptide coupling reaction. Herein, we reported that an efficient preparation of IBA-OBz and its synthetic utility as an efficient coupling reagent to promote the synthesis of dipeptides and the solid-phase peptide synthesis of a pentapeptide leu-enkephalin. (Scheme 1C).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

IBA-OBz was readily prepared via a single-step process (Scheme 2). On the basis of the previous method (Mocci et al., 2007), a ligand exchange reaction between commercially available IBA-OAc and benzoic acid (1.15 equiv) in anhydrous  $\text{CHCl}_3$  [0.5 M of IBA-OAc] furnished IBA-OBz in 91% yield as a colorless solid. Notably, IBA-OBz could be prepared on a large scale (20 mmol, 5.9 g) in 81% yield and stored for 1 year at room temperature without detectable decomposition.

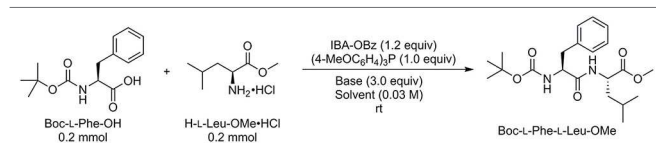
The structure of IBA-OBz was elucidated by means of NMR spectroscopy and X-ray crystallography (for details, see Figure S1 and Table S1). The  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR signal for the carbon atom connected to the iodine(III) central atom was found at 118.8 ppm, which was in the typical region for hypervalent iodine(III) compounds. Moreover, the single crystal structure of IBA-OBz was firstly obtained from chloroform/diethyl ether. The X-ray crystallography revealed that the O2-I1-O3 bond angles ( $163.95^\circ$ ) was  $<180^\circ$  and the O3-I1-C1 and O2-I1-C1 bond angles ( $84.40^\circ$  and  $79.68^\circ$ , respectively) deviated from  $90^\circ$ , which demonstrated IBA-OBz had the distorted T-shaped structure.

We firstly chose Boc-L-Phe-OH and H-L-Leu-OMe·HCl as two model substrates to test whether IBA-OBz can mediate peptide synthesis (Table 1). To our delight, the desired dipeptide Boc-Phe-Leu-OMe was obtained in 66% yield within 10 min upon treatment with 1.2 equiv of IBA-OBz, 1.0 equiv of  $(4\text{-MeOC}_6\text{H}_4)_3\text{P}$ , and 3.0 equiv of TEA in DCE at room temperature (Table 1, entry 1). Subsequently various organic solvents including DCM,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , THF, EtOAc, acetone,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ , toluene,

and DMF were screened. However, none of these solvents gave better yields than that in DCE (entries 2–9). Thereafter, DCE was selected as the solvent of choice, and other organic bases were accordingly screened in DCE. The results showed that 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU), DMAP, *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA), 4-methylmorpholine (NMM), *N*-methylimidazole (NMI), and 4-pyrrolidinopyridine gave the product in 30–80% yields, in which DMAP was the best one (entries 10–15). When 1.5 equiv of both IBA-OBz and  $(4\text{-MeOC}_6\text{H}_4)_3\text{P}$  were used, the yield could be improved to 86% (entry 16). Therefore, we obtained the optimal reaction conditions in which 1.5 equiv of both IBA-OBz and  $(4\text{-MeOC}_6\text{H}_4)_3\text{P}$  and 3.0 equiv of DMAP were used in DCE (0.04 M) at room temperature.

With the optimal conditions in hand, we first evaluated the performance of IBA-OBz for the synthesis of dipeptides from various standard amino acids (Table 2). All dipeptides were obtained in moderate to excellent yields within 10–20 min. This protocol was successfully applied to different amino protecting groups including Boc and Cbz, without detriment to yields (Table 2, entries 4, 5). Nevertheless, TEA was used instead of DMAP to avoid deprotection when amino protecting group was Fmoc (entry 6). When Cbz-Ala-OH was used as the carboxylic acid partner, moderate to high yields were obtained (entries 8–10). It is unnecessary to protect the indole ring of tryptophan in the peptide coupling reaction mediated by IBA-OBz (entry 13). Notably, for amino acids containing unprotected hydroxyl groups, such as serine (entry 17), threonine (entry 18) and tyrosine (entry 19), the use of TEA instead of DMAP could improve the coupling efficiency. Remarkably, reactions of sterically hindered amino acids such as valine (entries 20–22) and proline (entries 10, 22–26) also worked well, providing the corresponding dipeptides in yields up to 93%. Compared to peptide coupling reaction mediated by FPID, the reaction yields of Cbz-L-Phe-L-Thr-OMe (entry 18) and Boc-L-Val-L-Pro-OMe (entry 22) still needed to be improved.

Sterically hindered amino acids such as *N*-methylamino acids and  $\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted amino acids are widely present in a variety of naturally occurring peptides and pharmaceuticals (the antihypertension drug lisinopril) (Ślomońska et al., 1992; Wenschuh et al., 1995; Humphrey and Chamberlin, 1997).

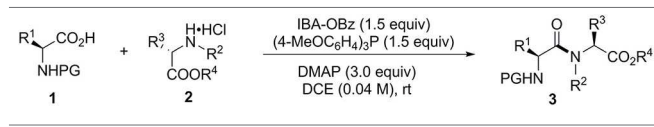
**TABLE 1** | Optimization of reaction conditions for Boc-Phe-Leu-OMe synthesis<sup>a</sup>.


Entry	Solvent	Base	Time (min)	Yield (%) <sup>b</sup>
1	DCE	TEA	10	66
2	CHCl <sub>3</sub>	TEA	10	48
3	DCM	TEA	10	48
4	THF	TEA	10	31
5	EtOAc	TEA	10	61
6	Acetone	TEA	10	27
7	CH <sub>3</sub> CN	TEA	10	39
8	Toluene	TEA	300	43
9	DMF	TEA	10	56
10	DCE	DBU	10	30
11	DCE	DMAP	10	80
12	DCE	DIPEA	10	62
13	DCE	NMM	20	60
14	DCE	NMI	10	47
15	DCE	4-Pyrrolidinopyridine	10	68
16 <sup>c</sup>	DCE	DMAP	10	86

<sup>a</sup>Reaction conditions: Boc-L-Phe-OH (0.2 mmol), H-L-Leu-OMe-HCl (0.2 mmol), IBA-OBz (0.24 mmol), (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P (0.2 mmol), Base (0.6 mmol), Solvent (5 mL). <sup>b</sup>Isolated yield. <sup>c</sup>The optimal reaction conditions: Boc-L-Phe-OH (0.2 mmol), H-L-Leu-OMe-HCl (0.2 mmol), IBA-OBz (0.3 mmol), (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P (0.3 mmol), DMAP (0.6 mmol), DCE (5 mL).

However, the synthesis of peptides containing sterically hindered amino acids has limitation due to poor yields using conventional coupling reagents (i.e., DCC/HOBT) (Balasubramanian et al., 1981; Leibfritz et al., 1982). The existing processes generally require the preparation of activated amino acid derivatives to achieve the desired results (Katritzky et al., 2007; Brown and Schafmeister, 2008). Hence, we evaluated the IBA-OBz/(4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P system with several sterically hindered amino acids (Table 3). Most dipeptides were obtained in moderate to high yields within 10–60 min. It was worth noting that widely used amino protecting group Boc, which decomposed readily using BOP system, was compatible with the present reaction system (Table 3, entries 1–5). Coupling reactions between α,α-disubstituted amino acid (H-Aib-OMe) and a series of standard amino acids provided the corresponding dipeptides in 59–77% yields (entries 6–10). Notably, the coupling reaction proceeded smoothly even when both amino acids were sterically hindered, affording dipeptides in moderate to good yields (entries 11–13). Reactions of *N*-methylamino acids (Cbz-*N*(Me)-Phe-OH) with various standard amino acids produced the corresponding dipeptides in yields up to 91% (entries 14–22). Furthermore, coupling efficiency was improved by using TEA instead of DMAP when tyrosine was a component of dipeptides (entries 4, 22).

In order to verify the application of IBA-OBz/(4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P system in the solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS), we chose unprotected Leu-enkephalin as the target

**TABLE 2** | IBA-OBz mediated synthesis of dipeptides from standard amino acids<sup>a</sup>.


Entry	Dipeptide	Time (min)	Yield (%) <sup>b</sup>
1	Boc-L-Phe-L-Leu-OMe ( <b>3-1</b> )	10	86
2	Boc-Gly-Gly-OMe ( <b>3-2</b> )	10	81
3	Boc-L-Leu-L-Lys(Z)-OMe ( <b>3-3</b> )	10	84
4	Boc-L-Leu-L-Ala-OMe ( <b>3-4</b> )	10	85
5	Cbz-L-Leu-L-Ala-OMe ( <b>3-5</b> )	10	78
6 <sup>c</sup>	Fmoc-L-Leu-L-Ala-OMe ( <b>3-6</b> )	10	84
7	Cbz-L-Leu-L-Lys(Z)-OMe ( <b>3-7</b> )	10	91
8	Cbz-L-Ala-L-His(Trt)-OMe ( <b>3-8</b> )	10	88
9	Cbz-L-Ala-L-Cys(Trt)-OMe ( <b>3-9</b> )	20	75
10	Cbz-L-Ala-L-Pro-OMe ( <b>3-10</b> )	10	59
11	Cbz-L-Met-Gly-OMe ( <b>3-11</b> )	10	77
12	Cbz-L-Met-Gly-OEt ( <b>3-12</b> )	10	89
13	Cbz-L-Trp-L-Leu-OMe ( <b>3-13</b> )	10	80
14	Cbz-L-Asn(Trt)-L-Leu-OMe ( <b>3-14</b> )	10	75
15	Cbz-L-Phe-L-Ile-OMe ( <b>3-15</b> )	10	84
16	Cbz-L-Phe-L-Tyr(Bzl)-OMe ( <b>3-16</b> )	10	73
17 <sup>c</sup>	Cbz-L-Phe-L-Ser-OMe ( <b>3-17</b> )	10	60
18 <sup>c</sup>	Cbz-L-Phe-L-Thr-OMe ( <b>3-18</b> )	10	42
19 <sup>c</sup>	Cbz-L-Phe-L-Tyr-OMe ( <b>3-19</b> )	10	84
20	Boc-L-Val-L-Val-OMe ( <b>3-20</b> )	10	75
21	Cbz-L-Val-L-Glu(OEt)-OEt ( <b>3-21</b> )	20	70
22	Boc-L-Val-L-Pro-OMe ( <b>3-22</b> )	10	46
23	Boc-L-Pro-L-Ala-OMe ( <b>3-23</b> )	10	84
24	Boc-L-Pro-L-Leu-OMe ( <b>3-24</b> )	10	93
25	Boc-L-Leu-L-Pro-OMe ( <b>3-25</b> )	10	63
26	Cbz-Gly-L-Pro-OMe ( <b>3-26</b> )	10	83

<sup>a</sup>Conditions: *N*-PG-AA<sub>1</sub>-OH (0.2 mmol), H-AA<sub>2</sub>-OMe-HCl (0.2 mmol), IBA-OBz (0.3 mmol), (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P (0.3 mmol), DMAP (0.6 mmol), DCE (5 mL). <sup>b</sup>Isolated yield. <sup>c</sup>TEA was used instead of DMAP.

short peptide, which was isolated from pig brains and had the effect of modifying neurotransmitters (Hughes et al., 1975; Coste et al., 1991). A commercially available 2-chlorotriphenylmethyl chloride resin (2-Cl-Trt-Cl Resin) was used as a carrier for the solid-phase peptide synthesis under standard conditions of Fmoc-solid-phase peptide synthesis (Fmoc-SPPS). The unprotected Leu-enkephalin was synthesized following the route (Scheme 3). The carboxylic group of Fmoc-Leu-OH was connected to 2-Cl-Trt-Cl resins to obtain the 2-chlorotriptyl resin-bound Leu(Fmoc) (**7a**) in the presence of 3.0 equiv of *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine in DCM/*N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) (v/v = 1:1) within 4 h. The protecting group Fmoc was then removed from **7a** upon the treatment of 20% piperidine/DMF within 30 min. Subsequently the peptide coupling reaction of Fmoc-Phe-OH with the 2-chlorotriptyl resin-bound Leu produced 2-chlorotriptyl resin-bound Leu-Phe dipeptide **7b** using 3.0 equiv of IBA-OBz, 3.0 equiv of (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P, and 3.0 equiv of TEA in DMF at room temperature within 2 h. The N-terminus of **7b** was then

**TABLE 3** | IBA-OBz mediated synthesis of dipeptides from sterically hindered amino acids<sup>a</sup>.

Entry	Dipeptide	Time (min)	Yield (%) <sup>b</sup>
1	Boc-L-Ala-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-1</b> )	40	79
2	Boc-Gly-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-2</b> )	10	72
3	Boc-L-Leu-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-3</b> )	10	67
4 <sup>c</sup>	Boc-L-Tyr-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-4</b> )	10	70
5	Boc-L-Pro-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-5</b> )	120	81
6	Cbz-L-Trp-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-6</b> )	20	77
7	Cbz-L-Phe-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-7</b> )	20	59
8	Cbz-L-Ala-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-8</b> )	40	62
9	Cbz-L-Met-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-9</b> )	40	63
10	Cbz-L-Ser(tBu)-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-10</b> )	10	68
11	Cbz-L-Val-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-11</b> )	50	46
12	Cbz-L-NMePhe-Aib-OMe ( <b>6-12</b> )	20	72
13	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Val-OMe ( <b>6-13</b> )	10	83
14	Cbz-L-NMePhe-Gly-OMe ( <b>6-14</b> )	30	90
15	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Ala-OMe ( <b>6-15</b> )	10	81
16	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Ile-OMe ( <b>6-16</b> )	10	86
17	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-His(Trt)-OMe ( <b>6-17</b> )	10	81
18	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Tyr(Bzl)-OMe ( <b>6-18</b> )	10	90
19	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Cys(Trt)-OMe ( <b>6-19</b> )	10	80
20	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Lys(Z)-OMe ( <b>6-20</b> )	10	88
21	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Glu(OEt)-OEt ( <b>6-21</b> )	10	82
22 <sup>c</sup>	Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Tyr-OMe ( <b>6-22</b> )	10	91

<sup>a</sup> Conditions: N-PG-AA<sub>1</sub>-OH (0.2 mmol), H-AA<sub>2</sub>-OMe-HCl (0.2 mmol), IBA-OBz (0.3 mmol), (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P (0.3 mmol), DMAP (0.6 mmol), DCE (5 mL). <sup>b</sup> Isolated yield. <sup>c</sup> TEA was used instead of DMAP.

sequentially extended with the Fmoc-Gly-OH, Fmoc-Gly-OH, Fmoc-Tyr-OH units using the standard Fmoc solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS) procedure to give **7c**. After Fmoc group was removed from **7c**, the pentapeptide chain was then cleaved from the resin upon the treatment of 0.5% trifluoroacetic acid/DCM to give the desired pentapeptide Leu-enkephalin. The Leu-enkephalin was purified by reversed-phase HPLC and it was finally obtained in moderate yield (44% over 10 steps). This successful synthesis of the N-,C-unprotected Leu-enkephalin demonstrated that the IBA-OBz/(4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P system was suitable not only in solution phase peptide synthesis but also in solid-phase peptide synthesis.

To shed light on the reaction mechanism of this peptide bond formation reaction mediated by IBA-OBz, we performed DFT computations (Liu et al., 2009; Schoenebeck and Houk, 2010; Zhou and Li, 2015) to characterize the pathways for the reaction of Boc-Gly-OH and H-Gly-OMe-HCl with IBA-OBz (for details, see **Supporting Information**). As illustrated in **Figure 1**, the reaction would proceed through substitution of the OBz group of IBA-OBz with DMAP, generating zwitterion **IM1** via **TS1** by crossing a barrier of 27.4 kcal/mol (**TS1**).

ESI-mass analysis of a reaction mixture containing IBA-OBz, DMAP, and (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P in DCE under room temperature would yield a peak at *m/z* = 491.2082, which was assigned to be [**IM1**+H]<sup>+</sup> (for details, see the **Figure S2**). Subsequently, the nucleophilic attack of (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P to zwitterion **IM1** resulted in zwitterion **IM2** by crossing a barrier of 25.3 kcal/mol (**TS2**). The carboxylic group of Boc-Gly-OH would attack **IM2** at the phosphorus center to give **IM3**, following with the leaving of benzoic acid anion via **TS3** to produce **IM4**, which was predicted to require an activation free energy of 3.9 kcal/mol. Then, the **IM4** was attacked by amino group of H-Gly-OMe to afford **IM5**, which had a barrier of only 4.6 kcal/mol. Subsequent (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P=O dissociation through **TS4** to generate dipeptide product **II**, which was calculated to have a barrier of only 0.8 kcal/mol. Reviewing all of the calculated energy profile, the overall reaction was exergonic by 80.8 kcal/mol and thus highly thermodynamically favorable. The formation of **IM1** via **TS1** constituted to be a rate-limiting step of the reaction with an energy barrier of 27.4 kcal/mol.

On the basis of experimental and computational studies, we proposed a reaction mechanism (**Scheme 4**). IBA-OBz was initially activated by DMAP to form the zwitterion **IM1**. Zwitterion **IM1** then would undergo the ligand exchange with (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P to give the zwitterion **IM2**, which reacted with the carboxylic group of Boc-Gly-OH to form a key intermediate acyloxyphosphonium intermediate **IM4**. Subsequently intermediate **IM4** was attacked by the amino group of H-Gly-OMe to afford a dipeptide **II** and by-product tris(4-methoxyphenyl)phosphine oxide.

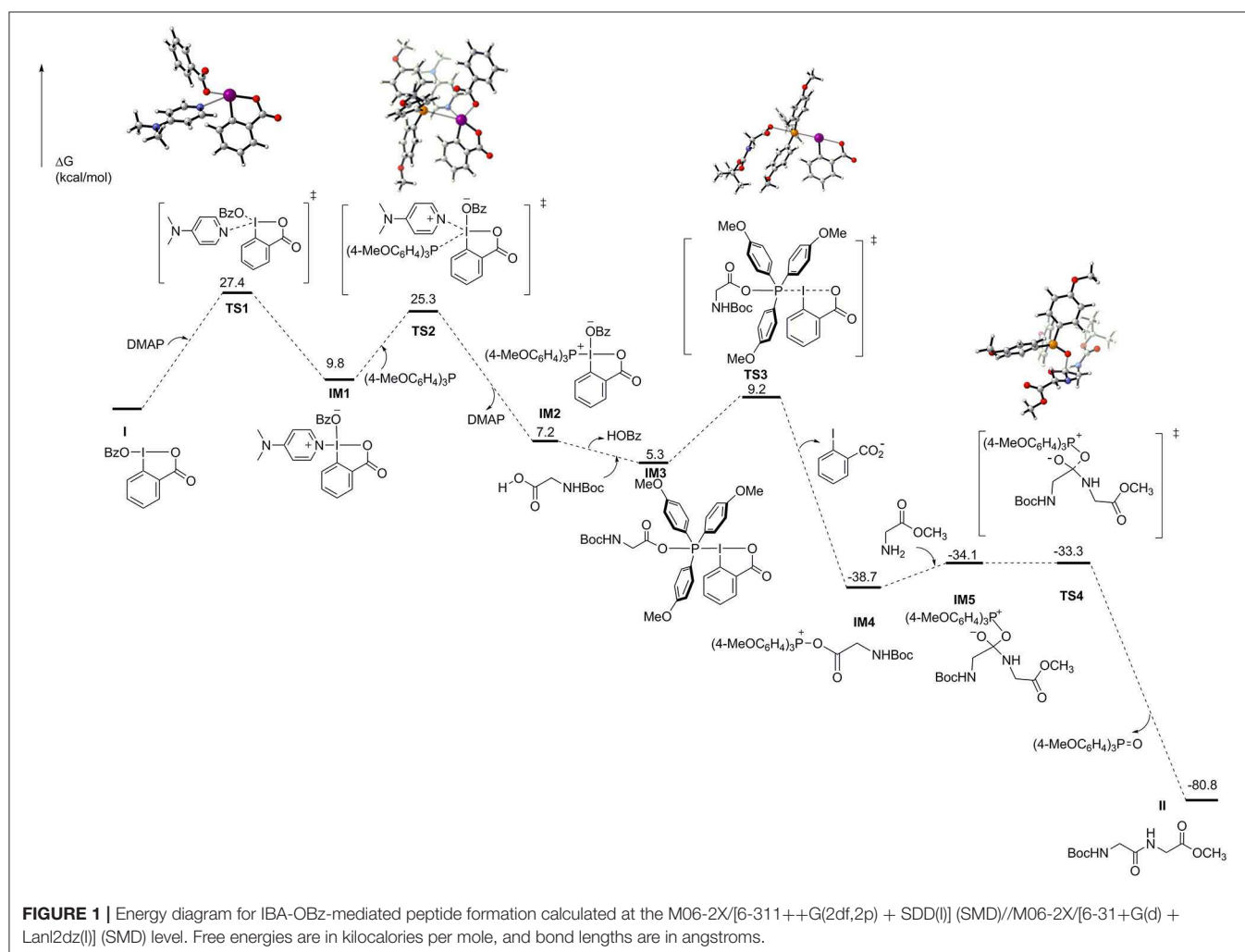
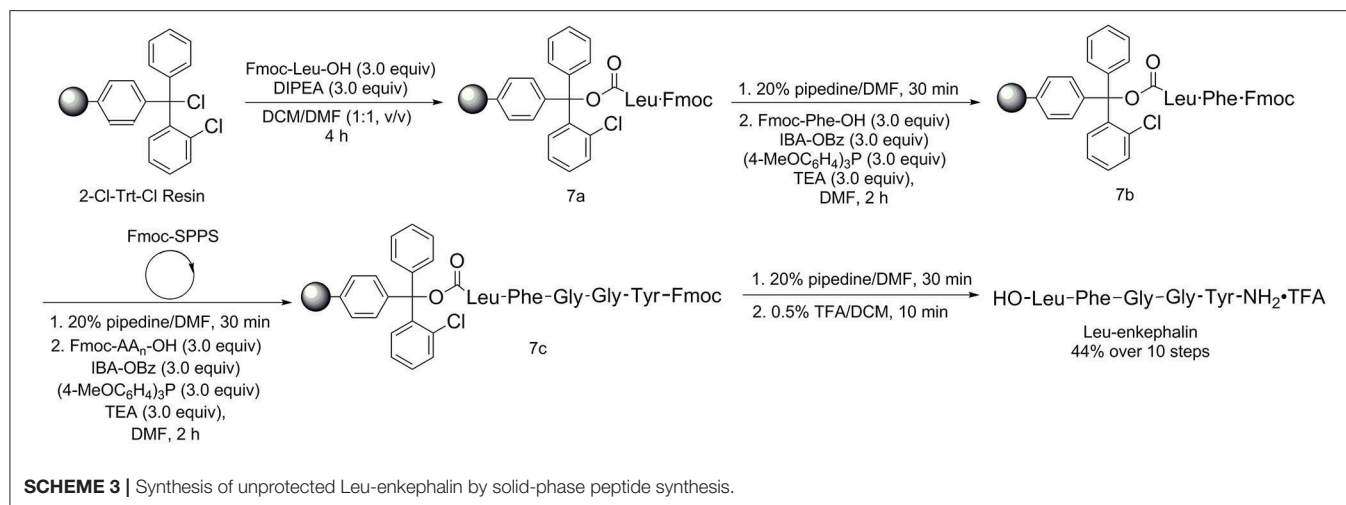
## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we reported a peptide coupling reaction mediated by a readily available, bench stable benziodoxole-based iodine(III) reagent IBA-OBz. In combination with tris(4-methoxyphenyl)phosphine and an organic base (DMAP or TEA), the reagent system not only effectively mediated the peptide coupling reaction of standard amino acids and sterically hindered amino acids in the solution-phase peptide synthesis, but also could be used in the solid-phase peptide synthesis. DFT calculations revealed that the formation of **IM1** was a rate-limiting step of the peptide coupling reaction and the presence of **IM1** was supported by its ESI mass spectrum.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

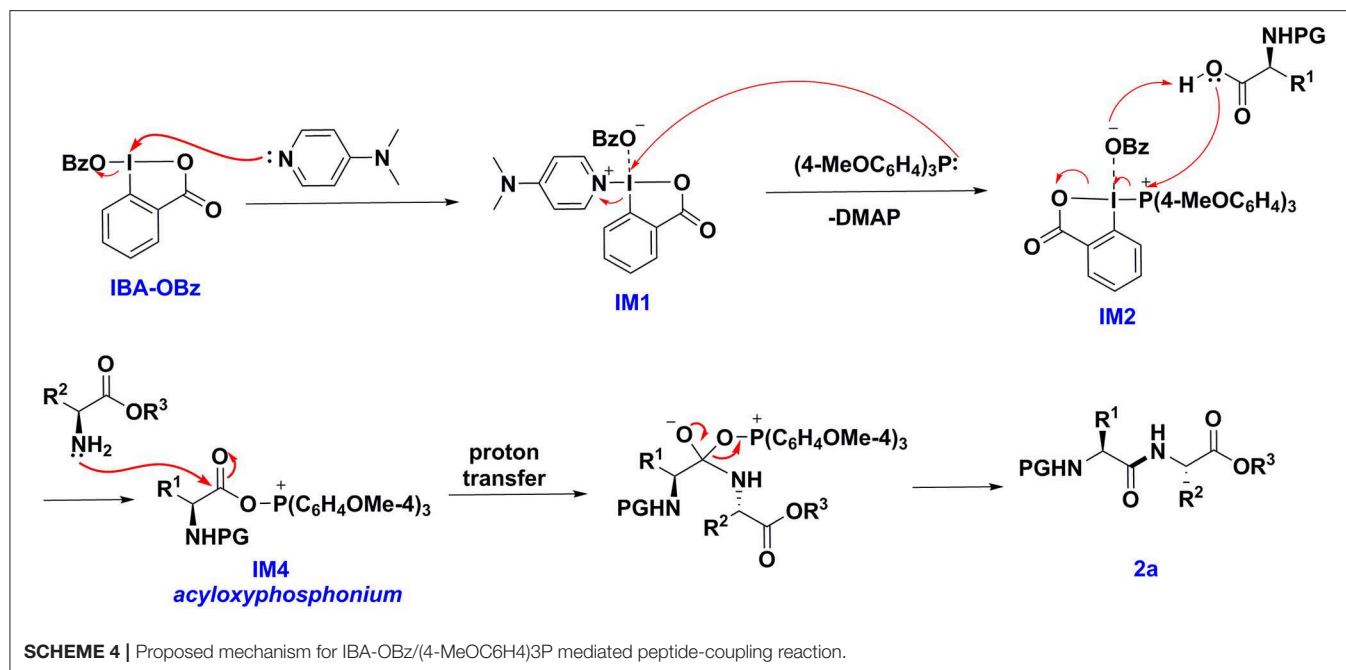
### Experimental and Computational Details

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra were recorded at 400 MHz and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were measured at 100 MHz using a Bruker AV400 instrument with CDCl<sub>3</sub> as the solvent. The chemical shifts (δ) were measured in ppm and with the solvents as references (For CDCl<sub>3</sub>, <sup>1</sup>H: δ = 7.26 ppm, <sup>13</sup>C: δ = 77.00 ppm). The multiplicities of the signals are described using the following abbreviations: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, dd = doublet of doublets, br = broad. High resolution mass spectral analyses (HRMS) were performed on a high resolution ESI-FTICR mass spectrometer (Varian 7.0 T).



High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis was conducted using Shimadzu LC-10 AD coupled diode array-detector SPD-MA-10A-VP and chiral column of Daicel

CHIRALCEL OD-H (4.6 mm–25 cm), AD-H (4.6 mm–25 cm), or AS-H (4.6 mm–25 cm). Melting points were recorded on a RY-1 type apparatus. All solvents were obtained from commercial



sources and were purified according to standard procedures. Petroleum ether (PE), where used, had the boiling point range 60–90°C.

The M06-2X functional in conjugation with a mixed basis set of the Lanl2dz (Hay and Wadt, 1985) pseudopotential for iodine and 6-31G(d) for all other atoms was used for optimizing the geometry of all the minima and transition states in solution. The universal solvation model (SMD) was employed to account for the effects of DCE solution (Marenich et al., 2009). All the optimized structures were confirmed by frequency calculations to be either minima or transition states at the same level of theory. To obtain more accurate electronic energies, single point energy calculations were performed at the M06-2X/[6-311++G(2df, 2p) + SDD(I)](SMD) level with the M06-2X/[6-31G(d) + Lanl2dz(I)](SMD) structures. Computed structures were illustrated with CYLView (Legault, 2009). All quantum mechanical calculations were performed using Gaussian 16 packages (Frisch et al., 2016).

## CHEMICAL SYNTHESIS

### Synthesis of IBA-OBz

IBA-OAc (1.53 g, 5 mmol) and benzoic acid (702.1 mg, 5.75 mmol) were added to a 50 mL round-bottom flask, then CHCl<sub>3</sub> (15 mL) was added and the mixture was refluxed for 18 h. Then CHCl<sub>3</sub> was concentrated in vacuo and 30 mL of petroleum ether was added. The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 1 h, and filtered to give a crude product. The crude product was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub>, washed sequentially with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, and dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was evaporated to give the desired product IBA-OBz (1.68 g, 91%).

Colorless solid; yield: 91%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 8.30 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.13–8.08 (m, 3H), 8.01–7.97

(m, 1H), 7.76 (dd, *J* = 7.4, 0.4 Hz, 1H), 7.66–7.61 (m, 1H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 171.2, 168.1, 136.3, 133.5, 133.3, 131.4, 130.1, 129.2, 129.0, 128.8, 128.6, 118.8. HRMS(ESI): *m/z* calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>9</sub>IO<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 368.9618, found 368.9604.

### Synthesis of 3-1 to 3-26 and 6-1 to 6-22

To a mixture of PG-AA<sub>1</sub>-OH (0.2 mmol) and H-AA<sub>2</sub>-OMe-HCl (0.2 mmol) in DCE (5 mL) in a 25 mL round-bottom flask was added DMAP (0.6 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 5 min. Then, IBA-OBz (0.3 mmol) and (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P (0.3 mmol) was added in sequence. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC. After 10 min, the reaction was quenched with saturated aq. sodium bicarbonate solution (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL × 3). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo to afford the crude product, which was then purified by silica gel flash chromatography to give the pure dipeptide product PG-AA<sub>1</sub>-AA<sub>2</sub>-OMe.

### Boc-L-Phe-L-Leu-OMe (3-1)

Colorless solid; yield: 86%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 7.31–7.21 (m, 5H), 6.24 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 4.58–4.54 (m, 1H), 4.35 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.07 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 1.63–1.41 (m, 12H), 0.92–0.88 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 172.8, 170.9, 155.4, 136.6, 129.3, 128.6, 126.9, 80.2, 55.6, 52.2, 50.7, 41.5, 38.0, 28.2, 24.6, 22.7, 21.8.

### Boc-Gly-Gly-OMe (3-2)

Light yellow solid, yield: 81%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ = 6.59 (s, 1H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 4.07 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (d, *J*

= 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 170.2, 169.8, 156.1, 80.4, 52.4, 44.2, 41.0, 28.2.

### Boc-L-Leu-L-Lys(Z)-OMe (3-3)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 84%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.26 (m, 5H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 5.32 (d,  $J$  = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 5.12–5.03 (m, 3H), 4.56–4.53 (m, 1H), 4.16 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.23–3.11 (m, 2H), 1.80–1.26 (m, 18H), 0.90–0.89 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 173.1, 172.5, 156.5, 155.9, 136.5, 128.4, 128.2, 128.0, 80.0, 66.6, 52.8, 52.3, 51.9, 41.0, 40.4, 31.7, 29.0, 28.3, 24.6, 22.9, 22.4, 21.6.

### Boc-L-Leu-L-Ala-OMe (3-4)

Colorless solid; yield: 85%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 6.63 (s, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.60–4.52 (m, 1H), 4.11 (br s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 1.72–1.59 (m, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.39 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.93 (dd,  $J_1$  = 6.2 Hz,  $J_2$  = 4.2 Hz, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 173.1, 172.2, 155.6, 79.9, 52.4, 47.8, 41.3, 28.2, 24.6, 22.9, 21.9, 18.1.

### Cbz-L-Leu-L-Ala-OMe (3-5)

Colorless solid; yield: 78%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.30 (m, 5H), 6.45 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.18–5.11 (m, 3H), 4.58–4.54 (m, 1H), 4.20–4.19 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 1.72–1.50 (m, 6H), 1.40 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.94 (d,  $J$  = 6.0 Hz, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 173.1, 171.8, 156.2, 136.2, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 67.0, 53.4, 52.4, 48.0, 41.5, 24.6, 22.9, 21.9, 18.1.

### Fmoc-L-Leu-L-Ala-OMe (3-6)

Colorless solid; yield: 84%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d,  $J$  = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.30–7.26 (m, 2H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 5.36 (s, 1H), 4.59–4.53 (m, 1H), 4.44–4.34 (m, 2H), 4.25–4.19 (m, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 1.67–1.55 (m, 3H), 1.39 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.95–0.94 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 173.1, 171.7, 156.2, 143.8, 143.7, 141.3, 127.7, 127.1, 125.0, 120.0, 120.0, 67.0, 53.4, 52.5, 48.1, 47.2, 41.6, 24.6, 22.9, 22.0, 18.3.

### Cbz-L-Leu-L-Lys(Z)-OMe (3-7)

Colorless solid; yield: 91%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.31–7.26 (m, 10H), 6.82 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 5.10–5.02 (m, 4H), 4.55–4.50 (m, 1H), 4.27–4.26 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.20–3.06 (m, 2H), 1.81–1.79 (m, 2H), 1.61–1.60 (m, 3H), 1.49–1.43 (m, 3H), 1.28–1.27 (m, 2H), 0.91–0.90 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (101 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 172.5, 172.5, 156.6, 156.3, 136.5, 136.1, 128.5, 128.5, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 67.0, 66.6, 53.3, 52.4, 51.9, 41.3, 40.3, 31.6, 29.0, 24.5, 22.9, 22.1, 21.8.

### Cbz-L-Ala-L-His(Trt)-OMe (3-8)

Colorless solid; yield: 88%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.67 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36–7.26 (m, 16H), 7.11–7.08 (m, 6H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 5.63 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 5.11–5.02 (m, 2H), 4.80–4.75 (m, 1H), 4.33–4.30 (m, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.07–2.97 (m, 2H), 1.43–1.39 (m, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 172.0, 171.3, 155.6, 142.1, 138.6, 136.4, 136.2, 129.6, 128.4, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.8, 119.6, 75.3, 66.6, 52.5, 52.1, 50.4, 29.4, 19.1.

### Cbz-L-Ala-L-Cys(Trt)-OMe (3-9)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 75%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.39–7.19 (m, 20H), 6.22 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.15–5.06 (m, 2H), 4.54–4.50 (m, 1H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 2.72–2.61 (m, 2H), 1.36 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 171.8, 170.5, 155.7, 144.2, 136.2, 129.4, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 126.9, 66.9, 52.6, 51.2, 50.2, 33.5, 18.8.

### Cbz-L-Ala-L-Pro-OMe (3-10)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 59%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.34–7.26 (m, 5H), 5.64 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.55–4.51 (m, 2H), 3.72–3.61 (m, 5H), 2.24–2.17 (m, 1H), 2.10–1.96 (m, 3H), 1.39 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 172.3, 171.2, 155.6, 136.4, 128.4, 128.0, 127.9, 66.6, 58.6, 52.2, 48.2, 46.7, 28.8, 24.8, 18.2.

### Cbz-L-Met-Gly-OMe (3-11)

Colorless solid; yield: 77%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.26 (m, 5H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 5.55 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.45–4.43 (m, 1H), 4.13–3.96 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.62–2.58 (m, 2H), 2.15–1.95 (m, 5H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 171.5, 170.0, 156.1, 136.0, 128.5, 128.2, 128.0, 67.1, 53.7, 52.3, 41.1, 31.6, 29.9, 15.1.

### Cbz-L-Met-Gly-OEt (3-12)

Colorless solid; yield: 81%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.26 (m, 5H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.52 (s, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.44–4.42 (m, 1H), 4.21 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.10–4.06 (m, 1H), 4.00–3.94 (m, 1H), 2.60 (t,  $J$  = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.14–1.97 (m, 5H), 1.30–1.25 (m, 5H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 171.5, 169.5, 156.1, 136.0, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 67.0, 61.5, 53.6, 41.2, 31.6, 29.9, 15.1, 14.0.

### Cbz-L-Trp-L-Leu-OMe (3-13)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 80%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.37–7.28 (m, 6H), 7.20 (t,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.14–7.10 (m, 2H), 6.00 (s, 1H), 5.50 (s, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 4.53–4.47 (m, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.37–3.34 (m, 1H), 3.19–3.14 (m, 1H), 1.69–1.35 (m, 7H), 0.84–0.81 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 172.8, 171.0, 155.9, 136.2, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 127.3, 123.5, 122.2, 119.7, 118.8, 111.2, 110.2, 66.9, 55.3, 52.2, 50.8, 41.4, 28.5, 24.6, 22.6, 21.9.

### Cbz-L-Asn(Trt)-L-Leu-OMe (3-14)

Colorless solid; yield: 75%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.37–7.17 (m, 20H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.41 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.14–5.07 (m, 2H), 4.57–4.53 (m, 1H), 4.47–4.42 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.07–3.03 (m, 1H), 2.69–2.64 (m, 1H), 1.58–1.48 (m, 2H), 1.43–1.38 (m, 1H), 0.87–0.84 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 172.8, 170.9, 170.4, 156.3, 144.2, 136.1, 128.6, 128.5, 128.1, 127.9, 127.0, 70.8, 66.9, 52.1, 51.1, 50.9, 40.6, 38.2, 24.7, 22.6, 21.7.

### Cbz-L-Phe-L-Leu-OMe (3-15)

Colorless solid; yield: 84%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.38–7.19 (m, 11H), 6.25 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.13–5.06 (m, 2H), 4.50–4.43 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.15–3.02 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 1H), 1.39–1.25 (m, 1H), 1.11–1.00 (m, 1H), 0.87 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100

MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 171.7, 170.6, 155.9, 136.2, 136.1, 129.3, 128.6, 128.5, 128.1, 127.9, 126.9, 67.0, 56.5, 56.1, 52.0, 38.3, 37.7, 25.0, 15.2, 11.4.

### Cbz-L-Phe-L-Tyr(Bzl)-OMe (3-16)

Colorless solid; yield: 73%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.42–7.16 (m, 19H), 6.88–6.81 (m, 4H), 6.17 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 4.75–4.71 (m, 1H), 4.40 (d,  $J$  = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.05–2.92 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 171.4, 170.3, 157.9, 155.8, 136.9, 136.2, 136.1, 130.2, 129.3, 128.6, 128.5, 128.1, 127.9, 127.9, 127.7, 127.4, 127.0, 114.8, 69.9, 67.0, 55.9, 53.4, 52.2, 38.3, 37.0; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 567.2490, found 567.2486.

### Cbz-L-Phe-L-Ser-OMe (3-17)

Colorless solid; yield: 60%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.34–7.25 (m, 10H), 7.20–7.18 (m, 2H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 5.25 (s, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.57–4.55 (m, 1H), 4.43–4.38 (m, 1H), 3.91–3.88 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.10 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.52 (s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 171.6, 170.5, 156.3, 136.2, 136.0, 129.3, 128.5, 128.4, 128.1, 127.9, 126.9, 67.0, 62.6, 56.1, 54.7, 52.6, 38.4.

### Cbz-L-Phe-L-Thr-OMe (3-18)

Colorless solid; yield: 42%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.34–7.18 (m, 10H), 6.74 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.57–4.48 (m, 2H), 4.29–4.25 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.15–3.04 (m, 2H), 2.56 (d,  $J$  = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 1.12 (d,  $J$  = 6.4 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 171.7, 171.1, 156.1, 136.2, 136.0, 129.3, 128.5, 128.4, 128.1, 127.9, 126.9, 68.1, 67.0, 57.4, 56.1, 52.5, 38.2, 19.7.

### Cbz-L-Phe-L-Tyr-OMe (3-19)

Colorless solid; yield: 84%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.34–7.23 (m, 8H), 7.14 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.64 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.36 (s, 1H), 5.88 (s, 1H), 5.32 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.77–4.73 (m, 1H), 4.42 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.03–2.89 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 171.5, 170.8, 156.0, 155.3, 136.1, 130.3, 129.3, 128.6, 128.5, 128.2, 128.0, 127.0, 126.8, 115.5, 67.1, 55.9, 53.5, 52.3, 38.3, 37.0.

### Boc-L-Val-L-Val-OMe (3-20)

Colorless solid; yield: 75%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 6.36 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (dd,  $J$  = 8.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.92–3.88 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.22–2.12 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 0.97–0.90 (m, 12H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 172.1, 171.7, 155.8, 79.6, 59.9, 57.0, 51.9, 31.0, 30.6, 28.2, 19.1, 18.8, 17.9, 17.7.

### Cbz-L-Val-L-Glu(OEt)-OEt (3-21)

Colorless solid; yield: 70%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.30 (m, 5H), 6.64 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.14–5.07 (m, 2H), 4.60–4.54 (m, 1H), 4.22–4.10 (m, 4H), 4.05–4.01 (m, 1H), 2.46–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.24–1.96 (m, 3H), 1.29–1.22 (m, 6H), 0.95 (dd,  $J$  = 16.4, 6.8 Hz, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 172.9, 171.4, 171.2, 156.3, 136.2, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 66.9, 61.6, 60.8, 60.2, 51.8, 31.2, 30.2, 26.9, 19.0, 17.7, 14.1, 14.0.

### Boc-L-Val-L-Pro-OMe (3-22)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 46%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 5.19 (d,  $J$  = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.52–4.49 (m, 1H), 4.28–4.24 (m, 1H), 3.78–3.61 (m, 5H), 2.25–2.17 (m, 1H), 2.06–1.91 (m, 4H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.01 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 172.4, 171.2, 155.8, 79.4, 58.7, 56.8, 52.1, 47.1, 31.3, 29.0, 28.3, 24.9, 19.2, 17.3.

### Boc-L-Pro-L-Ala-OMe (3-23)

Colorless solid; yield: 84%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.31 (s, 0.64H), 6.56 (s, 0.35H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.29–4.20 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.54–3.32 (m, 2H), 2.30–2.12 (m, 2H), 1.86 (s, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.37 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 173.1, 172.1, 171.6, 155.6, 154.5, 80.6, 80.3, 60.9, 59.7, 52.3, 47.9, 47.0, 30.8, 28.2, 24.5, 23.6, 18.5, 18.1.

### Boc-L-Pro-L-Leu-OMe (3-24)

Colorless solid; yield: 93%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.36 (s, 0.43H), 6.39 (s, 0.36H), 4.60–4.51 (m, 1H), 4.31–4.23 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.46–3.31 (m, 2H), 2.35–2.12 (m, 2H), 1.86 (s, 2H), 1.63–1.45 (m, 12H), 0.90 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 173.0, 172.3, 171.6, 155.8, 154.6, 130.8, 128.8, 80.3, 61.0, 59.5, 52.1, 50.7, 46.9, 41.3, 31.8, 31.4, 30.8, 30.1, 29.6, 29.6, 29.3, 28.2, 27.5, 24.8, 23.9, 22.8, 22.6, 21.7, 19.1, 14.0.

### Boc-L-Leu-L-Pro-OMe (3-25)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 63%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 5.11 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.53–4.44 (m, 2H), 3.79–3.71 (m, 4H), 3.62–3.55 (m, 1H), 2.24–2.17 (m, 1H), 2.07–1.94 (m, 3H), 1.50–1.41 (m, 12H), 1.00–0.94 (m, 7H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 172.4, 171.8, 155.6, 79.4, 58.6, 52.1, 50.2, 46.6, 41.9, 28.9, 28.3, 24.8, 24.5, 23.3, 21.7.

### Cbz-Gly-L-Pro-OMe (3-26)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 83%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.26 (m, 5H), 5.68 (s, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.54–4.51 (m, 1H), 4.08–3.97 (m, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.64–3.57 (m, 1H), 3.49–3.44 (m, 1H), 2.24–2.00 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 172.2, 166.9, 156.1, 136.4, 128.4, 127.9, 127.8, 66.7, 58.8, 52.2, 45.8, 43.2, 28.9, 24.5, 22.1.

### Cbz-L-Ala-Aib-OMe (6-1)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 62%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 7.35–7.31 (m, 5H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.43 (d,  $J$  = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.25–4.21 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 1.57–1.51 (m, 6H), 1.36 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 174.7, 171.5, 156.0, 136.2, 128.5, 128.1, 127.9, 66.9, 56.4, 52.6, 50.4, 24.7, 24.6, 18.4.

### Boc-Gly-Aib-OMe (6-2)

Colorless solid; yield: 72%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 6.70 (s, 1H), 5.20 (s, 1H), 3.76–3.73 (m, 5H), 1.55 (s, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 174.8, 168.8, 156.1, 80.0, 56.4, 52.6, 44.4, 28.2, 24.7.

### Boc-L-Leu-Aib-OMe (6-3)

Colorless solid; yield: 67%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  = 6.65 (s, 1H), 4.84 (s, 1H), 4.05 (s, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 1.69–1.64

(m, 3H), 1.57–1.50 (m, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 0.95–0.92 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.7, 171.8, 155.8, 79.9, 56.2, 52.9, 52.4, 40.8, 28.2, 24.7, 24.6, 22.8, 22.0; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 331.2227, found 331.2227.

### Boc-L-Tyr-Aib-OMe (6-4)

Light yellow oily liquid; yield: 70%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.07 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 5.65 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 1H), 4.22 (s, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.04–2.88 (m, 2H), 1.46–1.43 (m, 15H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.6, 170.7, 155.6, 155.3, 130.5, 127.9, 115.5, 80.3, 56.4, 55.9, 52.6, 37.5, 28.2, 24.7, 24.5.

### Boc-L-Pro-Aib-OMe (6-5)

Colorless solid; yield: 81%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.47 (s, 0.44H), 6.48 (s, 0.45H), 4.26–4.14 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.47–3.32 (m, 2H), 2.33–1.85 (m, 4H), 1.53–1.46 (m, 15H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.6, 171.7, 171.1, 155.7, 154.4, 80.2, 61.0, 59.7, 56.0, 52.3, 46.8, 30.7, 28.2, 24.9, 24.6, 23.6.

### Cbz-L-Trp-Aib-OMe (6-6)

Colorless solid; yield: 77%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d,  $J$  = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37–7.30 (m, 6H), 7.22–7.10 (m, 3H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 5.56 (d,  $J$  = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.51 (s, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.36–3.33 (m, 1H), 3.17–3.11 (m, 1H), 1.35 (d,  $J$  = 5.6 Hz, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.5, 170.3, 156.0, 136.2, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 127.3, 123.5, 122.3, 119.8, 118.9, 111.2, 110.4, 66.9, 56.3, 55.3, 52.5, 28.4, 24.7.

### Cbz-L-Phe-Aib-OMe (6-7)

Colorless solid; yield: 59%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.37–7.22 (m, 10H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 5.43 (d,  $J$  = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.37 (d,  $J$  = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.15–3.10 (m, 1H), 3.02–2.96 (m, 1H), 1.41 (d,  $J$  = 10.4 Hz, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.4, 169.8, 155.9, 136.5, 136.2, 129.4, 128.6, 128.5, 128.1, 127.9, 127.0, 66.9, 56.4, 56.2, 52.6, 38.6, 24.5, 24.4.

### Boc-L-Ala-Aib-OMe (6-8)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 79%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 6.77 (s, 1H), 5.04 (s, 1H), 4.12 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 1.52 (d,  $J$  = 6.0 Hz, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.32 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.8, 171.8, 155.7, 80.0, 56.3, 52.6, 49.9, 28.3, 24.8, 24.7, 17.8; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 289.1758, found 289.1759.

### Cbz-L-Met-Aib-OMe (6-9)

Light yellow oily liquid; yield: 63%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.35–7.29 (m, 5H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 5.58 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.36–4.31 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.64–2.52 (m, 2H), 2.10–1.93 (m, 5H), 1.51 (d,  $J$  = 5.2 Hz, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.4, 170.2, 156.0, 136.1, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 67.0, 56.4, 53.6, 52.6, 31.5, 29.8, 24.9, 24.5, 15.0.

### Cbz-L-Ser(tBu)-Aib-OMe (6-10)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 68%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.26 (m, 6H), 5.73 (s, 1H), 5.15–5.08 (m, 2H), 4.18 (s, 1H), 3.80–3.72 (m, 4H), 3.34 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 1.54 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 6H), 1.21 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.6,

169.4, 155.9, 136.2, 128.4, 128.1, 128.0, 74.1, 66.8, 61.6, 56.4, 54.1, 52.5, 27.3, 24.8, 24.5; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 395.2177, found 395.2182.

### Cbz-L-Val-Aib-OMe (6-11)

Colorless solid; yield: 46%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.35–7.28 (m, 5H), 6.50 (s, 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 3.98–3.94 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.14–2.09 (m, 1H), 1.53 (s, 6H), 0.94 (dd,  $J$  = 16.8, 6.8 Hz, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.7, 170.3, 156.4, 136.2, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 67.0, 60.2, 56.5, 52.6, 31.1, 24.8, 24.5, 19.0, 17.7.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-Aib-OMe (6-12)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 72%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.11 (m, 10H), 6.50 (s, 0.6H), 6.22 (s, 0.3H), 5.15–5.07 (m, 1.7H), 4.94–4.78 (m, 1.5H), 3.72–3.67 (m, 3H), 3.32–3.27 (m, 1H), 2.97–2.86 (m, 4H), 1.48–1.42 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 174.4, 169.3, 169.0, 157.2, 155.9, 137.4, 137.2, 136.5, 136.0, 128.9, 128.4, 128.1, 127.9, 127.5, 126.5, 67.6, 67.3, 61.0, 59.9, 56.4, 56.2, 52.5, 52.4, 33.9, 33.7, 30.8, 30.2, 25.0, 24.7, 24.4.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Val-OMe (6-13)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 83%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.35–7.12 (m, 10H), 6.53 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 0.6H), 6.23 (s, 0.3H), 5.16–5.07 (m, 1.8H), 4.98–4.95 (m, 1H), 4.86 (s, 0.3H), 4.52–4.49 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.36–3.27 (m, 1H), 3.07–2.50 (m, 4H), 2.16–2.07 (m, 1H), 0.86–0.79 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 171.8, 170.0, 169.7, 157.1, 155.9, 137.3, 137.1, 136.3, 135.9, 128.8, 128.4, 128.1, 127.9, 127.6, 126.5, 67.7, 67.4, 61.0, 60.1, 56.9, 52.0, 34.1, 33.8, 31.3, 31.0, 30.6, 18.8, 17.6, 17.4; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 427.2227 found 427.2228.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-Gly-OMe (6-14)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 90%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.34–7.13 (m, 10H), 6.58 (s, 0.7H), 6.27 (s, 0.3H), 5.14–4.87 (m, 3H), 4.15–4.04 (m, 1H), 3.92–3.87 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.38–3.33 (m, 1H), 3.03–2.87 (m, 4H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 170.5, 169.9, 157.2, 137.1, 136.3, 128.8, 128.4, 128.0, 127.9, 127.4, 126.5, 67.6, 67.3, 61.0, 59.9, 52.1, 41.0, 34.0, 33.8, 31.1, 30.4.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Ala-OMe (6-15)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 81%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.35–7.12 (m, 10H), 6.53 (s, 0.6H), 6.26 (s, 0.4H), 5.10–5.05 (m, 1.8H), 4.95–4.93 (m, 1H), 4.80 (s, 0.4H), 4.56–4.51 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.34–3.31 (m, 1H), 3.05–2.84 (m, 4H), 1.35–1.33 (m, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 172.8, 169.7, 169.3, 156.9, 155.9, 137.3, 137.1, 136.4, 135.9, 128.8, 128.4, 128.0, 127.9, 127.5, 126.5, 67.6, 67.3, 61.0, 60.1, 52.3, 48.0, 34.0, 31.3, 30.6, 18.0; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 399.1914 found 399.1914.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Ile-OMe (6-16)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 86%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.36–7.10 (m, 10H), 6.55 (d,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 0.6H), 6.24 (d,  $J$  = 9.2 Hz, 0.3H), 5.15–5.07 (m, 1.7H), 4.98–4.94 (m, 1H), 4.84 (s, 0.3H), 4.56–4.53 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.62–3.28 (m, 1H), 3.07–2.85 (m, 4H), 1.86 (s, 1H), 1.40–1.29 (m, 1H), 1.10–1.01 (m, 1H), 0.89–0.82 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 171.7, 169.9, 169.6, 157.1, 155.9, 137.3, 137.1, 136.3, 135.9, 128.8, 128.4, 128.0,

127.9, 127.6, 126.5, 67.7, 67.4, 61.1, 60.2, 56.3, 51.9, 37.6, 34.1, 33.8, 31.3, 30.6, 24.9, 15.3, 11.4.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-His(Trt)-OMe (6-17)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 87%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.32–7.07 (m, 27H), 6.53 (d,  $J$  = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 5.11–4.87 (m, 3H), 4.75 (d,  $J$  = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.44–3.39 (m, 1H), 3.15–2.88 (m, 3H), 2.81 (d,  $J$  = 14.0 Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 171.3, 170.1, 169.9, 156.6, 155.8, 142.1, 138.6, 138.4, 137.6, 137.5, 136.5, 136.2, 129.5, 128.8, 128.7, 128.3, 128.2, 128.2, 127.9, 127.6, 127.6, 127.5, 127.2, 126.3, 126.2, 119.3, 119.2, 75.1, 67.1, 66.9, 61.0, 60.4, 52.6, 51.9, 33.9, 31.2, 30.9, 29.5, 29.1.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Tyr(Bzl)-OMe (6-18)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 90%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.40–7.07 (m, 15H), 6.96–6.80 (m, 4H), 6.45 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 0.6H), 6.14 (d,  $J$  = 6.0 Hz, 0.3H), 5.12–4.89 (m, 5H), 4.78–4.77 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.28–3.23 (m, 1H), 3.14–3.04 (m, 1H), 2.96–2.86 (m, 2H), 2.64–2.59 (m, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 171.5, 169.6, 169.3, 157.8, 157.6, 156.9, 155.6, 137.1, 137.0, 136.8, 136.2, 135.9, 130.0, 128.7, 128.4, 128.3, 128.0, 127.9, 127.8, 127.5, 127.2, 126.4, 115.0, 114.7, 69.7, 67.5, 67.3, 60.5, 59.6, 53.0, 52.2, 36.9, 36.7, 33.8, 33.6, 30.6, 30.0; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 581.2646 found 581.2642.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Cys(Trt)-OMe (6-19)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 80%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.33–7.01 (m, 25H), 6.52 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 0.6H), 6.22 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 0.4H), 5.05–4.73 (m, 3H), 4.38–4.34 (m, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.23–3.18 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.67 (m, 4H), 2.60–2.56 (m, 1H), 2.47–2.42 (m, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 170.3, 169.7, 169.5, 157.1, 155.8, 144.1, 137.2, 137.0, 136.2, 135.9, 129.3, 128.8, 128.4, 128.3, 127.9, 127.4, 127.1, 126.7, 126.5, 67.6, 67.4, 66.7, 66.6, 60.7, 59.6, 52.6, 52.4, 51.3, 34.0, 33.6, 33.5, 33.5, 31.1, 30.3; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5\text{S}$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 695.2550 found 695.2538.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Lys(Z)-OMe (6-20)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 88%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.33–7.10 (m, 16H), 6.56 (d,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 0.6H), 6.30 (d, 0.3H), 5.08–4.80 (m, 6H), 4.56–4.51 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.32–2.81 (m, 7H), 1.82–1.24 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 172.2, 170.1, 169.7, 156.9, 156.4, 137.2, 137.0, 136.5, 136.3, 128.8, 128.4, 127.9, 127.5, 127.1, 126.5, 67.3, 66.4, 60.9, 60.5, 52.4, 52.3, 51.9, 51.8, 40.4, 40.3, 34.0, 31.7, 31.1, 29.3, 29.0, 22.3, 22.1; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_7$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 590.2861 found 590.2862.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Glu(OEt)-OEt (6-21)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 82%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.33–7.08 (m, 10H), 6.71–6.61 (m, 1H), 5.08–5.02 (m, 1.6H), 4.95–4.89 (m, 1H), 4.78 (s, 0.4H), 4.52–4.51 (m, 1H), 4.19–4.06 (m, 4H), 3.33–3.28 (m, 1H), 3.08–2.82 (m, 4H), 2.31–2.21 (m, 3H), 1.96–1.90 (m, 1H), 1.26–1.19 (m, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 172.6, 172.5, 171.2, 170.1, 169.9, 156.8, 155.8, 137.3, 137.0, 136.3, 135.9, 128.8, 128.4, 128.0, 127.9, 127.5, 126.5, 67.5, 67.3, 61.4, 61.2, 60.7, 60.5, 60.4, 51.9, 51.6, 34.1, 33.9, 31.5, 30.9, 30.1, 30.0, 27.0, 26.7, 14.0, 14.0; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 499.2439 found 499.2439.

### Cbz-L-NMePhe-L-Tyr-OMe (6-22)

Colorless oily liquid; yield: 91%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.34–7.06 (m, 10H), 6.88–6.59 (m, 5H), 6.40 (s, 0.4H), 6.22–6.14 (m, 1H), 5.13–4.78 (m, 4H), 3.73–3.71 (m, 3H), 3.28–2.83 (m, 4H), 2.64–2.63 (m, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 171.9, 171.7, 170.0, 169.6, 157.1, 155.3, 137.0, 136.7, 136.2, 135.7, 130.1, 128.8, 128.6, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 127.6, 127.0, 126.6, 67.8, 67.5, 60.7, 59.9, 53.2, 52.4, 37.1, 36.8, 33.8, 30.9, 30.3; HRMS(ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 491.2177 found 491.2180.

## General Procedure for Fmoc-SPPS Mediated by IBA-OBz

All Fmoc-protected amino acids and 2-chlorotrityl chloride resin (2-Cl-Trt-Cl resin, 0.98 mmol/g) were purchased and used without further purification. All peptides were synthesized using 200 mg resin in solid-phase peptide synthesis vessel. The synthetic route included immobilized the C terminal amino acid onto resin, deprotection, coupling, cleavage from resin, and purification of peptides.

### Immobilized the C-Terminal Amino Acid Onto Resin

To a 5 mL round-bottom flask was added 2-Cl-Trt-Cl resin (0.196 mmol, 200 mg) and C-terminal Fmoc-amino acid (Fmoc-AA<sub>1</sub>-OH, 0.6 mmol), then DCM and DMF (2 mL, v:v = 1:1) were added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature. Then DIPEA (0.1 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. Afterward, the mixture was filtered and washed with MeOH (3 × 5 mL) and DCM (3 × 5 mL) in sequence. The resin was used for next step without any purification.

### Blocked the Reaction Sites

To a 5 mL round-bottom flask was added the resin from last step and MeOH/DIPEA/DCM (2 mL, v:v:v = 1:2:7), the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. Afterward, the mixture was filtered and washed with MeOH (3 × 5 mL) and DCM (3 × 5 mL) in sequence. The resin was used for next step without any purification.

### Deprotection of Fmoc

To a solid-phase peptide synthesis vessel was added the resin from last step and 20% piperidine/DMF (2 mL), the tube was capped and the mixture was shaken with air bubbling from the bottom of the reaction vessel by using air-pump at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was filtered and washed with MeOH (3 × 5 mL) and DCM (3 × 5 mL) in sequence. The resin was used for next step without any purification.

### Coupling

To a solid phase peptide synthesis vessel was added the resin from last step, Fmoc-AA<sub>2</sub>-OH (0.6 mmol) and DMF (2 mL), then the mixture was shaken with air bubbling from the bottom of the reaction vessel by using air-pump. Afterward, TEA (0.6 mmol, 84  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was added. After 5 min, IBA-OBz (221 mg, 0.6 mmol) and (4-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>P (216 mg, 0.6 mmol) was added. After 2 h, the mixture was filtered and washed with MeOH (3 ×

5 mL) and DCM ( $3 \times 5$  mL) in sequence. The resin was used for next step without any purification. The peptide chain elongation was completed by repeating deprotection of Fmoc and peptide coupling reaction.

## Cleavage

The resin was treated with a solution of 0.5% TFA/DCM (2 mL) for 10 min. Then the mixture was filtered and washed with MeOH ( $3 \times 5$  mL) and DCM ( $3 \times 5$  mL) in sequence. The filtrate was evaporated under vacuum to afford the crude peptide as a oily liquid.

## Purification of Peptides

The crude peptide was purified via RP-HPLC. Analytical HPLC was performed using a J&K C18 ( $5 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $4.6 \text{ mm} \times 250 \text{ mm}$ ) analytical column. Linear gradients using A:  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.1% TFA) and B: MeCN (0.1% TFA) were run at a flow rate of  $0.8 \text{ mL} \cdot \text{min}^{-1}$ . Preparative HPLC was performed using a Shimpack Prep-ODS C18 ( $15 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $20 \text{ mm} \times 250 \text{ mm}$ ) preparative column. Linear gradients using A:  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.1% TFA) and B: MeCN (0.1% TFA) were run at a flow rate of  $8.0 \text{ mL} \cdot \text{min}^{-1}$ .

## H<sub>2</sub>N-Tyr-Gly-Gly-Phe-Leu-OH

Colorless solid, yield: 44%. QFT/ESI:  $m/z$  calcd. for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_5\text{O}_7$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 556.2693, found: 556.2768; for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_5\text{O}_7$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 578.2585, found: 578.2549.

## REFERENCES

- Balasubramanian, T. M., Kendrick, N. C. E., Taylor, M., Marshall, G. R., Hall, J. E., Vodyanov, I., et al. (1981). Synthesis and characterization of the major component of alamethicin. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103, 6127–6132. doi: 10.1021/ja00410a024
- Brown, M., Farid, U., and Wirth, T. (2013). Hypervalent iodine reagents as powerful electrophiles. *Synlett* 24, 424–431. doi: 10.1055/s-0032-1318103
- Brown, Z. Z., and Schafmeister, C. E. (2008). Exploiting an inherent neighboring group effect of  $\alpha$ -amino acids to synthesize extremely hindered dipeptides. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 130, 14382–14383. doi: 10.1021/ja806063k
- Constable, D. J. C., Dunn, P. J., Hayler, J. D., Humphrey, G. R., Leazer, J. L. Jr., Linderman, R. J., et al. (2007). Key green chemistry research areas—a perspective from pharmaceutical manufacturers. *Green Chem.* 9, 411–420. doi: 10.1039/B703488C
- Coste, J., Frerot, E., Jouin, P., and Castro, B. (1991). Oxybenzotriazole free peptide coupling reagents for N-methylated amino acids. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 32, 1967–1970. doi: 10.1016/0040-4039(91)85015-W
- Duan, Y. N., Jiang, S., Han, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, C. (2016). Recent advances in hypervalent iodine chemistry. *Chin. J. Org. Chem.* 36, 1973–1984. doi: 10.6023/cjoc201605007
- El-Faham, A., and Albericio, F. (2011). Peptide coupling reagents, more than a letter soup. *Chem. Rev.* 111, 6557–6602. doi: 10.1021/cr100048w
- Frisch, M. J., Trucks, G. W., Schlegel, H. B., Scuseria, G. E., Robb, M. A., Cheeseman, J. R., et al. (2016). Gaussian 16, revision A.03. Wallingford, CT: Gaussian Inc.
- Han, Y. C., and Zhang, C. (2018). Synthetic application of water-soluble hypervalent iodine reagents in aqueous media. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 59, 3052–3057. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2018.06.059
- Hay, P. J., and Wadt, W. R. (1985). Ab initio effective core potentials for molecular calculations. Potentials for K to Au including the outermost core orbitals. *J. Chem. Phys.* 82, 299–310. doi: 10.1063/1.448975
- Hughes, J., Smith, T. W., Kosterlitz, H. W., Fothergill, L. A., Morgan, B. A., and Morris, H. R. (1975). Identification of two related pentapeptides from the

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

All datasets generated for this study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

L-JQ completed SPPS and completed the draft. DL synthesized iodine(III) compounds and dipeptides. KZ completed computational studies. M-TZ guided computational studies. CZ directed the project and finalized the manuscript.

## FUNDING

This work was financially supported by the National Key R&D Program of China (2017YFD020030202), the National Natural Science Foundation of China (21472094 and 21772096), and The Tianjin Natural Science Foundation (17JCYBJC20300).

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fchem.2020.00183/full#supplementary-material>

- brain with potent opiate agonist activity. *Nature* 258, 577–579. doi: 10.1038/258577a0
- Humphrey, J. M., and Chamberlin, A. R. (1997). Chemical synthesis of natural product peptides: coupling methods for the incorporation of noncoded amino acids into peptides. *Chem. Rev.* 97, 2243–2266. doi: 10.1021/cr950005s
- Katritzky, A. R., Todadze, E., Angrish, P., and Draghici, B. (2007). Efficient peptide coupling involving sterically hindered amino acids. *J. Org. Chem.* 72, 5794–5801. doi: 10.1021/jo0704255
- Legault, C. Y. (2009). *CYLview, 1.0b*; Université de Sherbrooke. Sherbrooke, QC: <http://www.cylview.org>.
- Leibfritz, D., Haupt, E., Dubischar, N., Lachmann, H., Oekonomopoulos, R., and Jung, G. (1982). Synthese von 2-methylalanin-peptiden, die pH-Abhängigkeit ihrer  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR-spektren und eine neue methode zur auswertung über CS-diagramme. *Tetrahedron* 38, 2165–2181. doi: 10.1016/0040-4020(82)85164-8
- Li, Y. F., Hari, D. P., Vita, M. V., and Waser, J. (2016). Cyclic hypervalent iodine reagents for atom-transfer reactions: beyond trifluoromethylation. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 4436–4454. doi: 10.1002/anie.201509073
- Liu, D., Guo, Y. L., Qu, J., and Zhang, C. (2018). Recyclable hypervalent-iodine-mediated solid-phase peptide synthesis and cyclic peptide synthesis. *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* 14, 1112–1119. doi: 10.3762/bjoc.14.97
- Liu, Q., Lan, Y., Liu, J., Li, G., Wu, Y. D., and Lei, A. W. (2009). Revealing a second transmetalation step in the Negishi coupling and its competition with reductive elimination: improvement in the interpretation of the mechanism of biaryl syntheses. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 131, 10201–10210. doi: 10.1021/ja903277d
- Liu, D., He, J. H., and Zhang, C. (2019). Introduction of Hypervalent Iodine Chemistry and Its Application. *Univ. Chem.* 34, 1–16. doi: 10.3866/PKU.DXHX201806019
- Marenich, A. V., Cramer, C. J., and Truhlar, D. G. (2009). Universal solvation model based on solute electron density and on a continuum model of the solvent defined by the bulk dielectric constant and atomic surface tensions. *J. Phys. Chem. B* 113, 6378–6396. doi: 10.1021/jp810292n
- Mocci, F., Uccieddu, G., Frongia, A., and Cerioni, G. (2007). Solution Structure of Some  $\lambda^3$  Iodanes: an  $^{17}\text{O}$  NMR and DFT study. *J. Org. Chem.* 72, 4163–4168. doi: 10.1021/jo070111h

- Schoenebeck, F., and Houk, K. N. (2010). Ligand-controlled regioselectivity in palladium-catalyzed cross coupling reactions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 132, 2496–2497. doi: 10.1021/ja9077528
- Singh, F. V., and Wirth, T. (2014). Hypervalent iodine-catalyzed oxidative functionalizations including stereoselective reactions. *Chem. Asian J.* 9, 950–971. doi: 10.1002/asia.201301582
- Slomczynska, U., Beusen, D. D., Zabrocki, J., Kociolek, K., Redlinski, A., Reusser, F., et al. (1992). Emerimicins III and IV and their Ethylalanine12 epimers. Facilitated chemical-enzymatic synthesis and a qualitative evaluation of their solution structures. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114, 4095–4106. doi: 10.1021/ja00037a010
- Tian, J., Gao, W. C., Zhou, D. M., and Zhang, C. (2012). Recyclable hypervalent iodine(III) reagent iodosodilactone as an efficient coupling reagent for direct esterification, amidation, and peptide coupling. *Org. Lett.* 14, 3020–3023. doi: 10.1021/ol301085v
- Varvoglis, A. (1997). *Hypervalent Iodine in Organic Synthesis*. London: Academic Press.
- Wenschuh, H., Beyermann, M., Haber, H., Seydel, J. K., Krause, E., Bienert, M., et al. (1995). Stepwise automated solid phase synthesis of naturally occurring peptaibols using Fmoc amino acid fluorides. *J. Org. Chem.* 60, 405–410. doi: 10.1021/jo00107a020
- Wirth, T. (2005). Hypervalent iodine chemistry in synthesis: scope and new directions. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 44, 3656–3665. doi: 10.1002/anie.200500115
- Yoshimura, A., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2016). Advances in synthetic applications of hypervalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 116, 3328–3435. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.5b00547
- Zhang, C., Liu, S. S., Sun, B., and Tian, J. (2015). Practical peptide synthesis mediated by a recyclable hypervalent iodine reagent and tris(4-methoxyphenyl)phosphine. *Org. Lett.* 17, 4106–4109. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.5b02045
- Zhdankin, V. V. (2014). *Hypervalent Iodine Chemistry: Preparation, Structure, and Synthetic Applications of Polyvalent Iodine Compounds*. New York, NY: Wiley.
- Zhdankin, V. V., and Stang, P. J. (2002). Recent developments in the chemistry of polyvalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 102, 2523–2584. doi: 10.1021/cr010003+
- Zhdankin, V. V., and Stang, P. J. (2008). Chemistry of polyvalent iodine. *Chem. Rev.* 108, 5299–5358. doi: 10.1021/cr800332c
- Zhou, Q. H., and Li, Y. X. (2015). The real role of n-heterocyclic carbene in reductive functionalization of CO<sub>2</sub>: an alternative understanding from density functional theory study. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 137, 10182–10189. doi: 10.1021/jacs.5b03651

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Qiu, Liu, Zheng, Zhang and Zhang. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# I<sub>2</sub>/DMSO-Catalyzed Transformation of *N*-tosylhydrazones to 1,2,3-thiadiazoles

Weiwei Li<sup>1</sup>, Jun Zhang<sup>1</sup>, Jing He<sup>1</sup>, Liang Xu<sup>1</sup>, Luigi Vaccaro<sup>3</sup>, Ping Liu<sup>1\*</sup> and Yanlong Gu<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Key Laboratory for Green Processing of Chemical Engineering of Xinjiang Bingtuan, School of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Shihezi University, Shihezi, China, <sup>2</sup> Key Laboratory of Material Chemistry for Energy Conversion and Storage, Ministry of Education, Hubei Key Laboratory of Material Chemistry and Service Failure, School of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China, <sup>3</sup> Laboratory of Green S.O.C., Dipartimento di Chimica, Biologia e Biotecnologie, Università degli Studi di Perugia, Perugia, Italy

An iodine/DMSO catalyzed selective cyclization of *N*-tosylhydrazones with sulfur without adding external oxidant was developed for the synthesis of 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles. In this reaction, oxidation of HI by using DMSO as dual oxidant and solvent is the key, which allowed the regeneration of I<sub>2</sub>, ensuring thus the success of the synthesis. This protocol features by simple operation, high step-economy (one-pot fashion), broad substrate scope as well as scale-up ability.

**Keywords:** *N*-tosylhydrazone, 1,2,3-thiadiazoles, iodine, DMSO, sulfur

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Jian-Wei Han,  
East China University of Science and  
Technology, China

### Reviewed by:

Jamal Rafique,  
Federal University of Mato Grosso do  
Sul, Brazil  
Feng-Cheng Jia,  
Wuhan Institute of Technology, China

### \*Correspondence:

Ping Liu  
liuping1979112@aliyun.com  
Yanlong Gu  
klgy@hust.edu.cn

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

**Received:** 16 January 2020

**Accepted:** 04 May 2020

**Published:** 12 June 2020

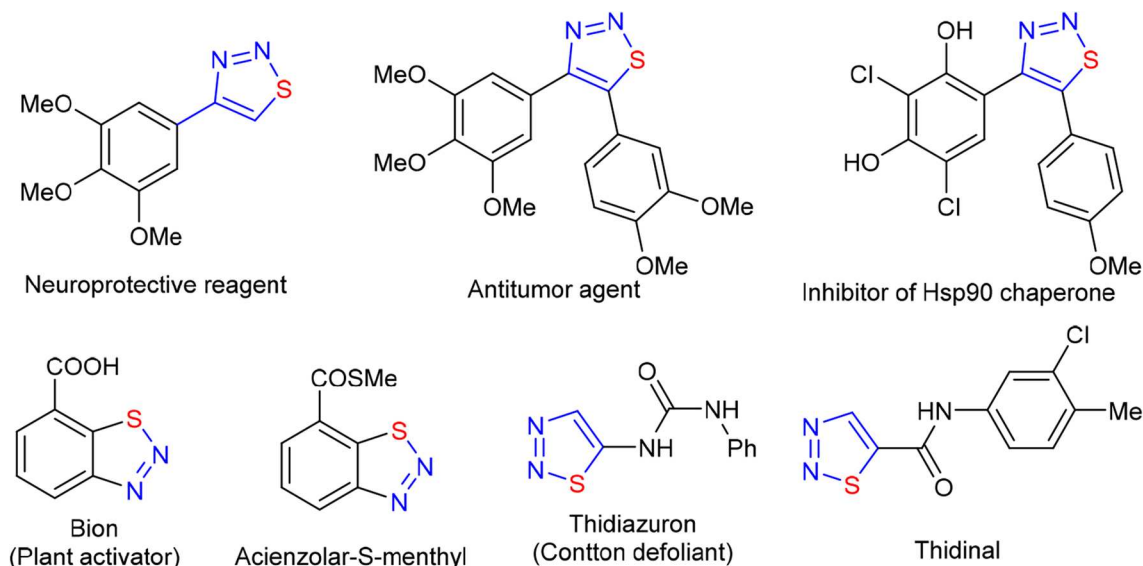
### Citation:

Li W, Zhang J, He J, Xu L, Vaccaro L,  
Liu P and Gu Y (2020)  
*I<sub>2</sub>/DMSO-Catalyzed Transformation of  
N-tosylhydrazones to  
1,2,3-thiadiazoles.*  
*Front. Chem.* 8:466.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.00466

## INTRODUCTION

1,2,3-Thiadiazole, as an important 2N1S-heterocyclic structural unit, is ubiquitous in natural products and drug molecules (Figure 1; Bakulev and Dehaen, 2004; Shafran et al., 2018). Because of their unique biological activity and intrinsic reactivity, 1,2,3-thiadiazoles were widely used in medicine (Mloston and Huisgen, 1985, 1989; Thomas et al., 1985; Huisgen and Mloston, 1999; Wu et al., 2007; Cikotiene et al., 2009; Atta et al., 2010; Dong et al., 2010; Amirhamzeh et al., 2013), pesticides (Jalilian et al., 2003; Li et al., 2005; Fan et al., 2009; Wang et al., 2009; Zheng et al., 2010) and organic synthesis (Förster et al., 1997; Takimiya et al., 1997; Androso and Neckers, 2007; Androso, 2008; Teplyakov et al., 2013). In the past two decades, many efforts have been made to construct the 1,2,3-thiadiazole skeleton. The reported methods can be cataloged as the followings: (a) the 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition of diazoalkanes to thiocarbonyl compounds (Pechmann and Nold, 1896; Sheehan and Izzo, 1949; Martin and Mucke, 1965; Capuano et al., 1983; Aoyama et al., 1986); (b) Hurd-Mori synthesis and the analogous processes (Hurd and Mori, 1955; Kumar et al., 2012; Mo et al., 2019; Zhang et al., 2019); (c) the cyclization of Lawesson reagent with diazotized  $\alpha$ -aminoketone (Caron, 1986); and (d) the [3 + 2] cycloaddition of  $\alpha$ -enolic dithioester with tosyl azide (Singh et al., 2013). Although these methods provided some promising routes to access 1,2,3-thiadiazoles, the reported protocols also plagued by some drawbacks, such as the use of highly reactive reagents or pre-functionalized substrates, harsh reaction conditions, and a limited scope of substrate. Therefore, an effective route to construct 1,2,3-thiadiazole skeleton by using readily available chemicals is appealingly needed.

Recently, *N*-tosylhydrazones, which are readily accessible and inexpensive chemicals, have attracted much attention in the construction of heterocyclic compounds (Xia and Wang, 2017). In particular, iodine-catalyzed cyclization of *N*-tosylhydrazone with elemental sulfur has become one of the most efficient methods to synthesize 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles (Chen et al., 2015; Ishikawa et al., 2017; Liu et al., 2018; Li et al., 2019). This transformation was triggered by  $\alpha$ -iodation of



**FIGURE 1** | Bioactive molecules with a 1,2,3-thiadiazole moiety.

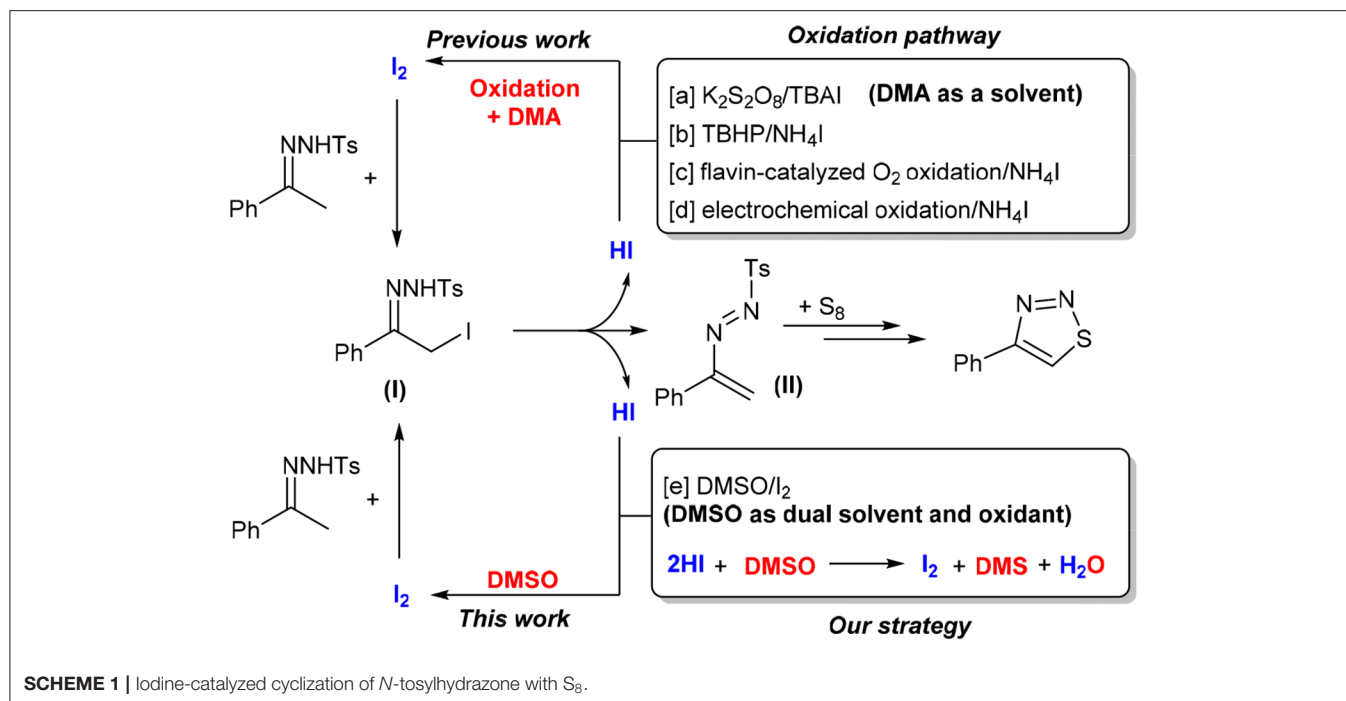
acetophenone tosylhydrazone, which was generated *in situ* from the corresponding precursors (**Scheme 1**). One molecule of hydrogen iodide (HI) was also formed at the same time. To avoid the detrimental effect of acidic HI, and also to facilitate progress of a catalytic reaction, in the previous reports, an oxidizing reagent was adopted to convert HI to  $I_2$ . With this strategy, some effective systems, such as  $K_2S_2O_8$ /TBAI (**Scheme 1**, method a; Chen et al., 2015), TBHP/ $NH_4I$  (method b; Li et al., 2019), and flavin-catalyzed  $O_2$  oxidation/ $NH_4I$  (method c; Liu et al., 2018), have been developed successfully. Electrochemical oxidation in the combination of using  $NH_4I$  as additive was also proved to be effective (method d; Ishikawa et al., 2017). Although the reported synthesis of 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles through cyclization of *N*-tosylhydrazones is promising, owing to the addition of a large amount of oxidizing reagent or the use of special equipment, the effectiveness and the greenness of the synthesis were negatively affected by a time-consuming product separation procedure and the generation of waste.

Very recently, Wu et al. reported an efficient  $I_2$ /CuCl<sub>2</sub>-promoted one-pot three-component strategy for the construction of 1,2,3-thiadiazoles from aliphatic- or aromatic-substituted methyl ketones, *p*-toluenesulfonyl hydrazide, and potassium thiocyanate in the presence of DMSO as solvent (Wang et al., 2019). However, excess stoichiometric amounts of  $I_2$  and CuCl<sub>2</sub> are required. On the other hand, the combination of  $I_2$  and DMSO emerged recently as an effective and eco-friendly oxidative system for organic synthesis (Saba et al., 2015, 2016; Rafique et al., 2016; Silva et al., 2017; Monga et al., 2018). The past decade already witnessed the powerful productivity of this unique system to strengthen atom- and step-economic organic synthesis. Particularly, under appropriate conditions, regeneration of  $I_2$  from HI with the aid of DMSO proven to be

practically feasible (Kalmode et al., 2014; Wu et al., 2014; Deshidi et al., 2015; Mohammed et al., 2015; Huang et al., 2019; Li et al., 2019). This not only minimized the dosage of  $I_2$  but also enabled us to establish some new reactions without adding external auxiliary reagent, simplifying thus the reaction system. Based on this observation, we envisaged that the  $I_2$ /DMSO system may be applicable in the cyclization of *N*-tosylhydrazone with elemental sulfur. The dual role of DMSO as both solvent and oxidant, if it works, will allow us to synthesize 1,2,3-thiadiazoles in a simple system. Our preliminary results show that our speculation is indeed reasonable. Herein, we wish to report a facile synthesis of 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles via an  $I_2$ -catalyzed reaction between *N*-tosylhydrazones and elemental sulfur in DMSO solvent (**Scheme 1**, method e).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Our study commenced from a reaction of *N*-tosylhydrazone **1a** and sulfur ( $S_8$ ). Initially, 0.30 mmol of **1a** was mixed with 0.90 mmol of  $S_8$ . The reaction was performed in DMSO, and the obtained results are listed in **Table 1**. No reaction occurred after 5 h of heating under air at 100°C (entry 1). Addition of 20 mol% of KI or tetrabutylammonium iodide (TBAI) cannot initiate the reaction either (entries 2 and 3). This is quite reasonable because, under non-acidic conditions, it is difficult to oxidize the iodide anion to elemental iodine by DMSO. Ammonium iodide ( $NH_4I$ ) has stronger acidity compared with that of TBAI. By using  $NH_4I$  as a catalyst, the reaction proceeded slowly. And after 5 h, the desired product, 4-phenyl-1,2,3-thiadiazole **3a**, was obtained in 11% of yield (entry 4). Intriguingly,  $I_2$  can catalyze the cyclization reaction effectively in conjunction with using DMSO as solvent, and the reaction yield reached 79% (entry 5). The choice of



solvent is crucial. When DMSO was replaced by the other organic solvents, such as toluene, DMF, and 1,4-dioxane, the reaction proceeded hardly (entries 6–8). In an alcoholic solvent, isopropanol (IPA), the reaction can be initiated, but it proceeded very slowly. As a result, the yield stopped only at 15% (entry 9). To further improve the reaction yield, the effect of the dosage of  $I_2$  was scrutinized. Interestingly, it was found that the reaction yield could be improved to 86% by decreasing the amount of  $I_2$  to 10 mol% (entry 10). However, a further decrease of the  $I_2$  loading resulted in a drastic loss of the reaction yield (entry 11). With 2.5 mol% of  $I_2$ , **3a** can be isolated only in 10% yield (entry 12). We also tested the model reaction under argon. In this case, the reaction proceeded smoothly, and **3a** can be isolated in 90% yield (entry 13). The yield can be slightly improved by decreasing the amount of  $S_8$  to 2.0 equivalents (92%, entry 14). From the viewpoint of green chemistry, the best system should allow also the use of an equal amount of precursors. Unfortunately, when **1a** and **2a** were charged equally, the reaction proceeded sluggishly (entry 15). Also, adjustment of the reaction temperature, reaction time, and the amount of DMSO did not significantly promote the reaction (entries 16–21). And finally, to reach a compromise of all of the reaction parameters, the optimal conditions were confirmed to be  $I_2$  catalyst (10 mol%), DMSO solvent, the ratio of **1a/2a** is 1/2. The performance of NBS or NIS, which has also been used as an oxidizing reagent (Huang et al., 2017; Gu et al., 2018a,b; Xu et al., 2019), was also examined under the optimal conditions. However, only a trace amount of **3a** can be detected (entries 22 and 23). This result demonstrated that to take the oxidizing ability of DMSO as a means to implement the synthesis, the use of  $I_2$  is mandatory.

With the optimized reaction conditions in hand, we then explored the effect of the arylsulfonyl group in the

sulfonylhydrazone component on the reaction. As shown in **Scheme 2**, all the examined *N*-arylsulfonylhydrazones reacted with sulfur readily. Electron-rich *N*-arylsulfonylhydrazones seemingly like favorable for producing **3a**. For example, while 81% of yield was obtained with an *N*-phenylsulfonylhydrazone formed from  $PhSO_2NHNH_2$ , the electron-deficient congener from 4-F- $C_6H_4SO_2NHNH_2$  gave **3a** in 73% yield. Similarly, the reactions with electron-rich *N*-arylsulfonylhydrazones, like *N*-tosylhydrazone or its analogous with a methoxy group formed from 4-OMe- $C_6H_4SO_2NHNH_2$ , provided a slightly higher yield of **3a** than the former two (92 and 84%).

The effect of the imine part in the *N*-tosylhydrazone component on the reaction was also investigated, and the results are shown in **Scheme 3**. *N*-tosylhydrazones with different functional groups on the arene ring of the imine part all worked well under the standard conditions, efficiently providing the corresponding 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles **3b–3i** with yields ranging from 82 to 92%. The electronic nature of the substituents on the arene ring of the imine part, involving electron-donating (4-Me, 4-nBu, and 4-MeO) and electron-withdrawing (4-F, 4-Cl, 4-Br, 4-I, and 4- $CF_3$ ) groups, had no obvious effect on the yields. Further, substituents in the *meta* position of the arene ring also showed good compatibility, giving cyclization products **3j** and **3k** in 91 and 92% yield, respectively. The *N*-tosylhydrazones with an *ortho*-substituted arene in their imine parts were also applicable in this reaction. For example, **3l** and **3m** can be synthesized in 90 and 72% yield, respectively. More sterically demanding *N*-tosylhydrazones derived from substituted acetylnaphthalenes participated also successfully in the reaction, furnishing the desired products **3n–3q** in 83–98% yields. Similarly, biaryl substituted *N*-tosylhydrazones could also be used in this transformation, delivering the desired products

**3r–3t** in 83–97% yields. The *N*-tosylhydrazone synthesized from trans-4-phenyl-3-buten-2-one participated readily into this reaction as well. And the double bond in the substrate **1** was delivered into the structure of the expected product **3u**, without any damage. While good yield was obtained with acetophenone-derived *N*-tosylhydrazones, the introduction of a functional group on the carbon of the imine group significantly decreased the reactivity of substrate **1**. As a result, the *N*-tosylhydrazones came from 2-phenylacetophenone,

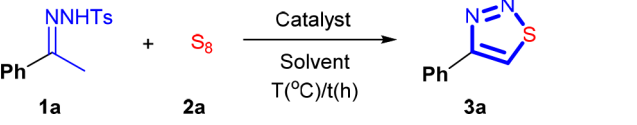
1*H*-indene-1,3(2*H*)-dione, and propiophenone, reluctantly engaged in the reaction, giving **3v–3x** in <50% yield. The usefulness of this method was demonstrated by a very efficient synthesis of the neuroprotective reagent **3y**. Through a reaction of 1-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)ethan-1-one *N*-tosylhydrazone with sulfur, **3y** was obtained in 85% yield. It should be noted that, although the reported method for synthesizing **3y** started also from the same *N*-tosylhydrazone derivative (Thomas et al., 1985), owing to the use of highly toxic reagent, thionyl chloride, our method can be considered as a green protocol for implementing the synthesis of **3y**. Furthermore, the transformations of aliphatic and heterocyclic *N*-tosylhydrazones with sulfur were also investigated, but the desired products **3z** and **4a** were not obtained. We also tried to use selenium or tellurium instead of sulfur to perform this reaction, but unfortunately, none of them succeeded.

Since *N*-tosylhydrazone **1** can be easily formed from *p*-toluenesulfonylhydrazide and a ketone (Sun et al., 2018; El-Harairy et al., 2019a,b; Li et al., 2019; Liu et al., 2019), we then investigated whether or not the cyclization reaction could be carried out in one-pot fashion directly using a ketone and the hydrazide as the precursors. If it was established, the isolation and purification of the *N*-tosylhydrazone component can be avoided, thus significantly strengthening the synthetic efficiency. The results showed that this idea was indeed feasible, and the cyclization products were obtained with 70–97% yields (**Scheme 4**). To ensure a good yield of the reaction, all the three-component reactions were performed under argon atmosphere. It should be noted that 2-hydroxyacetophenone that contains a reactive arene ring toward electrophilic iodination can tolerate the I<sub>2</sub>-based conditions. The corresponding product **3m** can be formed in 70% yield.

The neuroprotective reagent **3y** can also be synthesized in this way, but the yield obtained is slightly inferior compared with the method in **Scheme 3**. Despite this fact, this three-component protocol is quite promising as it saved one step while minimized the generation of waste. The reaction can also be carried out on a gram-scale synthesis. For instance, the reaction performed well using 7.5 mmol of 4-bromoacetophenone, 8.25 mmol of TsNHNH<sub>2</sub>, and 15 mmol of sulfur, leading to isolation of 1.57 g of the product **3a** with 87% of yield (**Scheme 5**).

To shed light on the mechanism, some control experiments were conducted. As shown in **Scheme 6**, although **1a** was completely consumed, **3a** can be hardly detected when 2.0 equivalents of 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidinoxy (TEMPO) were added. The addition of benzoquinone (BQ) was found to be detrimental for the reaction either. But in this case, the reaction was not quenched, and it proceeded slowly, and **3a**

**TABLE 1** | Optimization of reaction conditions<sup>a</sup>.

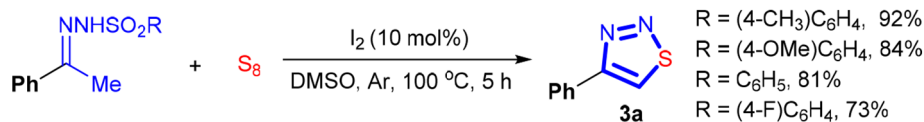
					
Entry	Catalyst	Solvent	T/°C	t/h	Yield(%) <sup>b</sup>
1	—	DMSO	100	5	0
2	KI (20 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	Trace
3	TBAI (20 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	Trace
4	NH <sub>4</sub> I (20 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	11
5	I <sub>2</sub> (20 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	79
6	I <sub>2</sub> (20 mol%)	Toluene	100	5	Trace
7	I <sub>2</sub> (20 mol%)	DMF	100	5	Trace
8	I <sub>2</sub> (20 mol%)	1,4-Dioxane	100	5	Trace
9	I <sub>2</sub> (20 mol%)	IPA	100	5	15
10	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	86
11	I <sub>2</sub> (5.0 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	52
12	I <sub>2</sub> (2.5 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	10
13	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	90
14 <sup>c</sup>	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	92
15 <sup>d</sup>	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO	100	5	58
16	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO	80	5	86
17	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO	120	5	59
18	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO	100	2	78
19	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO	100	10	75
20	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO(1 mL)	100	5	72
21	I <sub>2</sub> (10 mol%)	DMSO(0.5 mL) + DMA(2.0 mL)	100	5	68
22	NBS (10 mol%)	DMSO	100	10	Trace
23	NIS (10 mol%)	DMSO	100	10	Trace

<sup>a</sup>Reaction conditions: **1a** (0.30 mmol), **2a** (0.90 mmol), solvent (3 mL), under air (entries 1–12); under argon (entries 13–23).

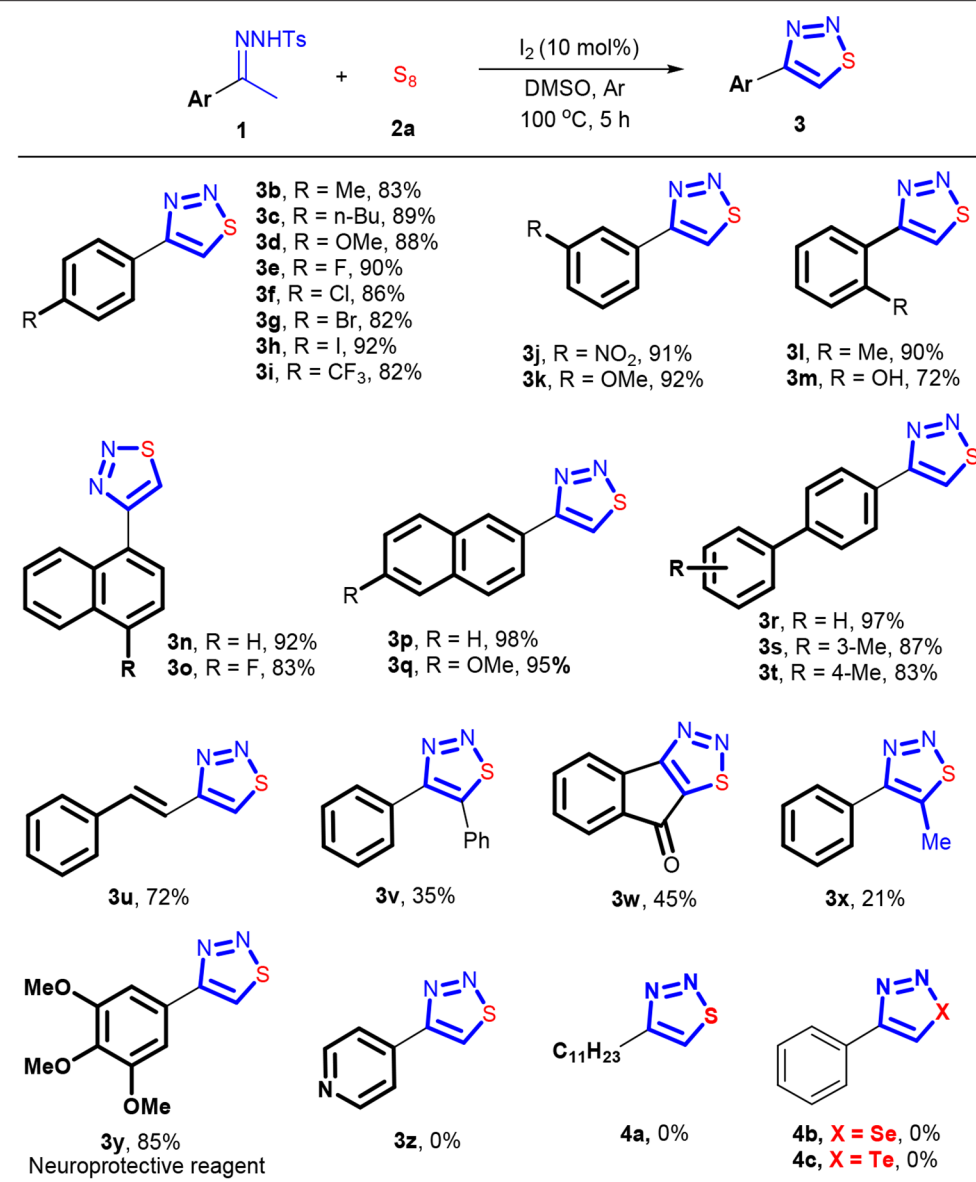
<sup>b</sup>Isolated yield.

<sup>c</sup>0.60 mmol of **2a** was added.

<sup>d</sup>0.30 mmol of **2a** was added.



**SCHEME 2** | Effect of arylsulfonyl groups on yield of **3a**.

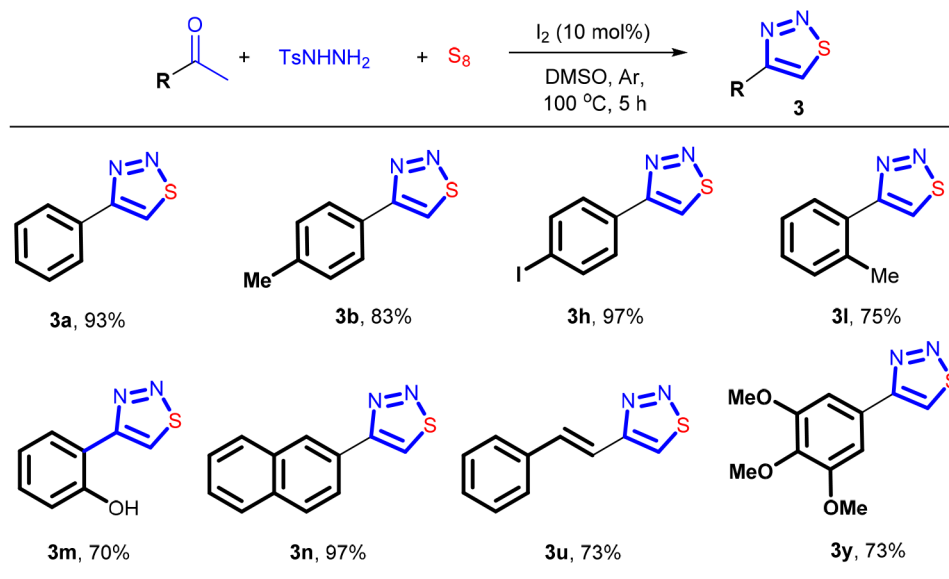


**SCHEME 3** | The substrate scope of *N*-tosylhydrazones. Reaction conditions: 0.3 mmol **1**, 0.6 mmol S<sub>8</sub>, I<sub>2</sub> (10 mol%), DMSO (3 mL), 5 h, under argon. Isolated yield.

can be isolated in 32% yield under the identical conditions. The effects of 9,10-dihydroanthracene and 1,1-diphenylethylene, which are acid-compatible radical scavengers, on the model reaction were also investigated. And **3a** can be isolated in 93 and 90% yields, respectively. The reaction proceeded uneventfully in the presence of 2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methylphenol (BHT). In the absence of sulfur, decomposition of **1a** occurred, providing II' as the main product (Pramanik et al., 2019). In this case, the isolated II' is not pure, and the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra led us to have speculation on the formation of II. HRMS also supported our speculation as a peak at 287.0575 (M + H<sup>+</sup>) can be observed. The treatment of the mixture of 2-iodo-1-phenylethan-1-one and TsNHNH<sub>2</sub> with sulfur resulted in the

formation of **3a**. It should be noted that, when DMSO was used as solvent, the transformation was always successful either in the presence or in the absence of I<sub>2</sub>. However, replacing DMSO with the other solvents, such as DMF and toluene, resulted in a dramatic loss of the reaction yield. These results indicated that the choice of solvent is the key to ensure a good yield of this cyclization.

Based on all these observations, a plausible mechanism was proposed. We conjectured that the reaction followed a polar reaction mechanism rather than a free-radical mechanism. As shown in **Scheme 7**, the initial event should be α-iodation of **1a**, which gives I as an intermediate. Then, an elimination of one molecule of HI of I occurred, providing an intermediate



**SCHEME 4** | The synthesis of 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles via one-pot fashion. Reaction conditions: 0.3 mmol of aryl ketone, 0.33 mmol of TsNHNH<sub>2</sub>, 0.6 mmol of S<sub>8</sub>, I<sub>2</sub> (10 mol%), DMSO (3 mL), 5 h, under argon. Isolated yield.



**SCHEME 5** | A gram-scale synthesis of **3g**.

II. Because of the presence of an electron-rich vinyl group, this species behaves like a nucleophile, can thus react with sulfur to form an intermediate III (Chen et al., 2015; Ishikawa et al., 2017; Liu et al., 2018; Li et al., 2019). Finally, **3a** was formed through an intramolecular cyclization and the following elimination of TsH and S<sub>7</sub>. In the first two steps of the reaction, two molecules of HI were generated. To establish a catalytic cycle, HI must be oxidized to I<sub>2</sub>. The unique oxidizing ability of the solvent DMSO played the key role in regenerating I<sub>2</sub> (Steuer et al., 2011; Deshidi et al., 2014, 2015; Kalmode et al., 2014, 2015; Wu et al., 2014; Mohammed et al., 2015; Mupparapu et al., 2015). The combination of I<sub>2</sub> and DMSO ensured the success of this synthetic reaction.

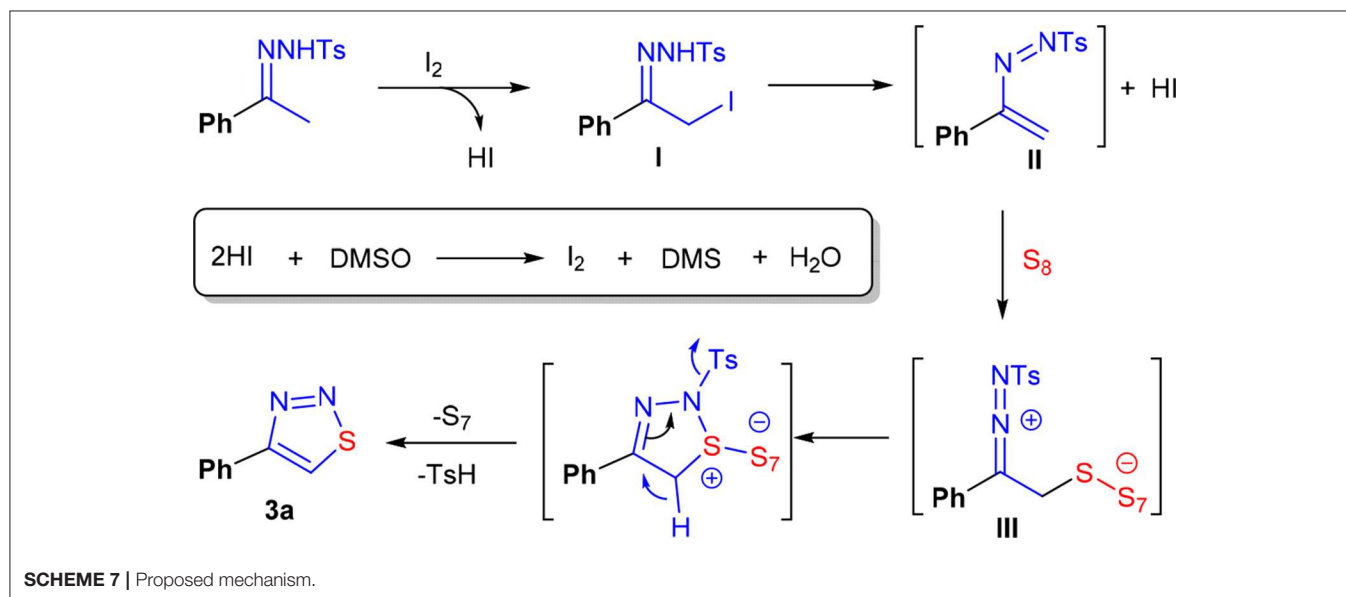
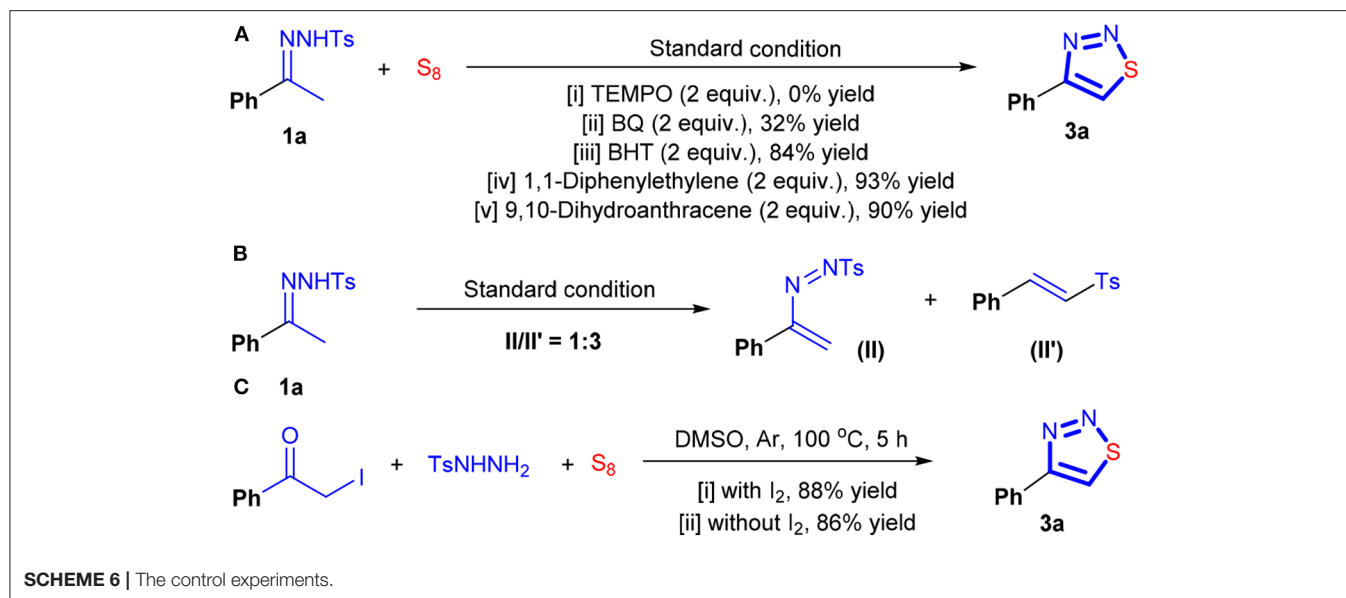
## CONCLUSION

In summary, we have developed an iodine-catalyzed cyclization of *N*-tosylhydrazones with sulfur using DMSO a dual solvent and oxidant. This reaction provided an efficient approach to produce diversified 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles in good yields. This method can be used in a gram scale synthesis. Furthermore,

a one-pot synthesis was also established, which allowed the direct use of ketone as substrate, without isolating the *N*-tosylhydrazone intermediate. This approach was proven also to be applicable in the synthesis of a neuroprotective reagent. An eminent advantage of this strategy is that it avoided the use of external oxidants. Considering expensive photochemical catalyst or electrochemical instruments are required in the previously reported methods, the present method can be considered as a practically applicable and environmentally benign approach for the synthesis of 1,2,3-thiadiazoles.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Chemicals were obtained commercially and used as received. NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker DPX-400 spectrometer using TMS as the internal standard. DMSO as solvent was used directly without any treatment. All products were isolated by short chromatography on a silica gel (200–300 mesh) column using petroleum ether (60–90°C), unless otherwise noted. All of reagents were of analytical grade quality, purchased from Adamas-beta Pharmaceuticals, Inc.



### General Procedure for I<sub>2</sub>/DMSO-Catalyzed Transformation From *N*-tosylhydrazones and Sulfur to 4-aryl 1,2,3-thiadiazoles

A mixture of substituted *N*-tosylhydrazones (0.3 mmol), sulfur (0.6 mmol), I<sub>2</sub> (10 mol%) were loaded into a Schlenk tube (25 mL). Then, the tube was degassed for 30 s and filled with Argon. This process was repeated for a total of three times. Afterward, DMSO (3 mL) was added under an argon atmosphere. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred and heated to 100°C for 5 h. After reaction completion, the solution was quenched the saturated solution of sodium thiosulfate (5 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined EtOAc extracts were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under

reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using PE/EtOAc as the eluent.

### General Procedure for the Synthesis of 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles via One-Pot Fashion

A Schlenk tube (25 mL) equipped with a stir bar was charged with TsNHNH<sub>2</sub> (0.33 mmol), sulfur (0.6 mmol), I<sub>2</sub> (10 mol%). Then, the tube was degassed for 30 s and filled with Argon. This process was repeated for a total of three times. Afterward, aryl ketone (0.3 mmol) and DMSO (3 mL) was added under an argon atmosphere. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred and heated to 100°C for 5 h. After reaction completion, the solution

was quenched the saturated solution of sodium thiosulfate (5 mL) and extracted with EtOAc ( $3 \times 10$  mL). The combined EtOAc extracts were dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using PE/EtOAc as the eluent.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation, to any qualified researcher.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

PL, YG, and LV constructed the workflow. WL, JZ, and JH synthesized and purified the compounds. LX performed

the NMR spectrometric analysis. PL and YG completed the paper.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Nos. 21563025, 2171101076, and 21872060) and the Shihezi University (No. CXRC201602). MIUR was acknowledged for the support via the project AMIS - Dipartimenti di Eccellenza 2018-2022.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fchem.2020.00466/full#supplementary-material>

## REFERENCES

- Amirhamzeh, A., Vosoughi, M., Shafiee, A., and Amini, M. (2013). Synthesis and docking study of diaryl-isothiazole and 1,2,3-thiadiazole derivatives as potential neuroprotective agents. *Med. Chem. Res.* 22, 1212–1223. doi: 10.1007/s00044-012-0124-9
- Androsov, D. A. (2008). Synthesis of 1, 1-dialkylindolium-2-thiolates via base-induced transformation of 4-(2-chloro-5-nitrophenyl)-1,2,3-thiadiazole in the presence of secondary amines. *J. Org. Chem.* 73, 8612–8614. doi: 10.1021/jo801801y
- Androsov, D. A., and Neckers, D. C. (2007). Synthesis and reactivity of 4-(2-chloro-5-nitrophenyl)-1, 2, 3-thiadiazole. A novel one-pot synthesis of N-substituted indole-2-thiols. *J. Org. Chem.* 72, 5368–5373. doi: 10.1021/jo0707784
- Aoyama, T., Iwamoto, Y., and Shioiri, T. (1986). New methods and reagents in organic synthesis. 59. Lithium trimethylsilyldiazomethane: a new synthon for the preparation of 5-substituted 1,2,3-thiadiazoles. *Heterocycles* 24, 589–592. doi: 10.3987/R-1986-03-0589
- Atta, S. M. S., Farrag, D. S., Sweed, A. M., and Abdel-Rahman, A. H. (2010). Preparation of new polycyclic compounds derived from benzofurans and furochromones. An approach to novel 1,2,3-thia-, and selenadiazolofurochromones of anticipated antitumor activities. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 45, 4920–4927. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2010.07.065
- Bakulev, V. A., and Dehaen, W. (2004). *The Chemistry of 1,2,3-Thiadiazoles*. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons Press.
- Capuano, L., Boschat, P., Müller, I., Zander, R., Schramm, V., and Hädicke, E. (1983). Synthesen mit 2,4-dimethylen-1,3-dithietanen. mercaptopyridine; thiazole; dithiole; mesoionische und nichtmesoionische 1,2,3-thiadiazole. *Chem. Ber.* 116, 2058–2067. doi: 10.1002/cber.19831160603
- Caron, M. (1986). Convenient preparation of 5-alkyl-4-carbalkoxy-1,2,3-thiadiazoles. *J. Org. Chem.* 51, 4075–4077. doi: 10.1021/jo00371a033
- Chen, J., Jiang, Y., Yu, J. T., and Cheng, J. (2015). TBAI-catalyzed reaction between N-tosylhydrazones and sulfur: a procedure toward 1,2,3-thiadiazole. *J. Org. Chem.* 81, 271–275. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.5b02280
- Cikotiene, I., Kazlauskas, E., Matulienė, J., Michailovienė, V., Torresan, J., Jachno, J., et al. (2009). 5-Aryl-4-(5-substituted-2,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-1,2,3-thiadiazoles as inhibitors of Hsp90 chaperone. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 19, 1089–1092. doi: 10.1016/j.bmcl.2009.01.003
- Deshidi, R., Devari, S., and Shah, B. A. (2015). Iodine-promoted oxidative amidation of terminal alkenes—synthesis of  $\alpha$ -ketoamides, benzothiazoles, and quinazolines. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 1428–1432. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201403547
- Deshidi, R., Kumar, M., Devari, S., and Shah, B. A. (2014). A general metal free approach to  $\alpha$ -ketoamides via oxidative amidation-diketoneization of terminal alkynes. *Chem. Commun.* 50, 9533–9535. doi: 10.1039/C4CC03783A
- Dong, W. L., Liu, Z. X., Liu, X. H., Li, Z. M., and Zhao, W. G. (2010). Synthesis and antiviral activity of new acrylamide derivatives containing 1,2,3-thiadiazole as inhibitors of hepatitis B virus replication. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 45, 1919–1926. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2010.01.032
- El-Harairy, A., Lai, B., Vaccaro, L., Li, M., and Gu, Y. (2019a). A sulfone-containing imidazolium-based brønsted acid ionic liquid catalyst enables replacing dipolar aprotic solvents with butyl acetate. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 361, 3342–3350. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201900246
- El-Harairy, A., Yue, M., Fan, W., Popowycz, F., Queneau, Y., Li, M., et al. (2019b). Novel non-toxic and non-hazardous solvent systems for the chemistry of indoles: use of a sulfone-containing brønsted acid ionic liquid catalyst in butyl acetate. *ChemCatChem* 11, 4403–4410. doi: 10.1002/cctc.201900784
- Fan, Z., Shi, Z., Zhang, H., Liu, X., Bao, L., Ma, L., et al. (2009). Synthesis and biological activity evaluation of 1,2,3-thiadiazole derivatives as potential elicitors with highly systemic acquired resistance. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 57, 4279–4286. doi: 10.1021/jf8031364
- Förster, W. R., Isecke, R., Spanka, C., and Schaumann, E. (1997). Functionalized  $\beta$ -thiolactams by lewis acid catalyzed addition of alkynyl silyl sulfides to azomethines. *Synthesis* 1997, 942–948. doi: 10.1055/s-1997-1275
- Gu, Y., Huang, W., Chen, S., and Wang, X. (2018a). Bismuth (III) triflate catalyzed three-component reactions of indoles, ketones, and  $\alpha$ -bromoacetaldehyde acetals enable indole-to-carbazole transformation. *Org. Lett.* 20, 4285–4289. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b01707
- Gu, Y., Wu, F., and Yang, J. (2018b). Oxidative [3+3] annulation of atropaldehyde acetals with 1,3-bisnucleophiles: an efficient method of constructing six-membered aromatic rings, including salicylates and carbazoles. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 360, 2727–2741. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201800462
- Huang, W., Liu, C., and Gu, Y. (2017). Auto-tandem catalysis-induced synthesis of trisubstituted furans through domino acid-acid-catalyzed reaction of aliphatic aldehydes and 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds by using N-bromosuccinimide as oxidant. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 359, 1811–1818. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201700074
- Huang, W., Xu, J., Liu, C., Chen, Z., and Gu, Y. (2019). Lewis acid-catalyzed synthesis of benzofurans and 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzofurans from acrolein dimer and 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 2941–2950. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.9b00270
- Huisgen, R., and Mloston, G. (1999). Adamantanethione and diazomethane: dual regiochemistry of cycloadditions [1]. *Pol. J. Chem.* 73, 635–644. doi: 10.1002/chin.199928044
- Hurd, C. D., and Mori, R. I. (1955). On acylhydrazones and 1,2,3-thiadiazoles. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 77, 5359–5364. doi: 10.1021/ja01625a047

- Ishikawa, T., Kimura, M., Kumoi, T., and Iida, H. (2017). Coupled flavin-iodine redox organocatalysts: aerobic oxidative transformation from N-tosylhydrazones to 1,2,3-thiadiazoles. *ACS Catal.* 7, 4986–4989. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.7b01535
- Jalilian, A. R., Sattari, S., Bineshmarvasti, M., Daneshthalab, M., and Shafiee, A. (2003). Synthesis and *in vitro* antifungal and cytotoxicity evaluation of substituted 4,5-dihydronaphtho [1,2-d] [1,2,3] thia (or seleno) diazoles. *Farmaco* 58, 63–68. doi: 10.1016/S0014-827X(02)0029-0
- Kalmode, H. P., Vadgaonkar, K. S., and Chaskar, A. C. (2014). Metal-free *in situ* sp<sup>3</sup>, sp<sup>2</sup>, and sp C–H functionalization and oxidative cross coupling with benzamides hydrochloride: a promising approach for the synthesis of  $\alpha$ -ketoimides. *RSC Adv.* 4, 60316–60326. doi: 10.1039/C4RA07556K
- Kalmode, H. P., Vadgaonkar, K. S., and Chaskar, A. C. (2015). The oxidative cross-coupling of benzonitriles with multiform substrates: a domino strategy inspired easy access to  $\alpha$ -ketoimides. *Synthesis* 47, 429–438. doi: 10.1055/s-0034-1379955
- Kumar, A., Muthyala, M. K., Choudhary, S., Tiwari, R. K., and Parang, K. (2012). Ionic liquid as soluble support for synthesis of 1,2,3-thiadiazoles and 1,2,3-selenadiazoles. *J. Org. Chem.* 77, 9391–9396. doi: 10.1021/jo301607a
- Li, W., He, J., Liu, P., Zhang, J., and Dai, B. (2019). Synthesis of 4-aryl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles via NH<sub>4</sub>I-catalyzed cyclization of N-tosylhydrazones with sulfur. *Chem. Select* 4, 10587–10590. doi: 10.1002/slct.201902684
- Li, Z., Wu, Z., and Luo, F. (2005). Synthesis and antifungal activities of alkyl N-(1,2,3-thiadiazole-4-carbonyl) carbamates and S-alkyl N-(1,2,3-thiadiazole-4-carbonyl) carbamothioates. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 53, 3872–3876. doi: 10.1021/jf0501746
- Liu, B. B., Bai, H. W., Liu, H., Wang, S. Y., and Ji, S. J. (2018). Cascade trisulfur radical anion (S<sub>3</sub><sup>•−</sup>) addition/electron detosylation process for the synthesis of 1,2,3-thiadiazoles and isothiazoles. *J. Org. Chem.* 83, 10281–10288. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.8b01450
- Liu, Y., Chen, L., Wang, Z., Liu, P., Liu, Y., and Dai, B. (2019). Cascade reaction of arylboronic acids and 2'-cyano-biaryl-2-aldehyde N-Tosylhydrazones: access to functionalized 9-amino-10-arylphenanthrenes. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 204–215. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.8b02605
- Martin, D., and Mucke, W. (1965). Cycloaddition von diazoalkanen an isothiocyanate. *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 682, 90–98. doi: 10.1002/jlac.19656820109
- Mloston, G., and Huisgen, R. (1985). Acid-base reactions of 1,3,4-thiadiazolines and thiocarbonyl ylides; 1,3,4-thiadiazoline-2-spiro-2-adamantane. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 26, 1053–1056. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(00)98510-1
- Mloston, G., and Huisgen, R. (1989). Open-chain aliphatic thiones and diazomethane; reactions of 1,3,4-thiadiazolines and thiocarbonyl ylides. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 30, 7045–7048. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(01)93419-7
- Mo, S. K., Teng, Q. H., Pan, Y. M., and Tang, H. T. (2019). Metal- and oxidant-free electrosynthesis of 1,2,3-thiadiazoles from element sulfur and N-tosyl Hydrazones. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 361, 1756–1760. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201801700
- Mohammed, S., Vishwakarma, R. A., and Bharate, S. B. (2015). Iodine catalyzed oxidative synthesis of quinazolin-4 (3H)-ones and pyrazolo [4,3-d] pyrimidin-7(6H)-ones via amination of sp<sup>3</sup> C–H bond. *J. Org. Chem.* 80, 6915–6921. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.5b00989
- Monga, A., Bagchi, S., and Sharma, A. (2018). Iodine/DMSO oxidations: a contemporary paradigm in C–N bond chemistry. *New J. Chem.* 42, 1551–1576. doi: 10.1039/C7NJ04513A
- Mupparapu, N., Vishwakarma, R. A., and Ahmed, Q. N. (2015). Iodine-DMSO promoted C–H (SP<sup>3</sup>) functionalization approach to  $\alpha$ -ketoamides. *Tetrahedron* 71, 3417–3421. doi: 10.1016/j.tet.2015.03.088
- Pechmann, H. V., and Nold, A. (1896). Ueber die einwirkung von diazomethan auf phenylsenföhl. *Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges.* 29, 2588–2593. doi: 10.1002/cber.18960290336
- Pramanik, M., Choudhuri, K., and Mal, P. (2019). N-Iodosuccinimide as bifunctional reagent in (E)-selective C(sp<sup>2</sup>)–H sulfonylation of styrenes. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* 8, 144–150. doi: 10.1002/ajoc.201800644
- Rafique, J., Saba, S., Rosario, A. R., and Braga, A. L. (2016). Regioselective, solvent- and metal-free chalcogenation of imidazo [1,2-a] pyridines by employing I<sub>2</sub>/DMSO as the catalytic oxidation system. *Chem. Eur. J.* 22, 11854–11862. doi: 10.1002/chem.201600800
- Saba, S., Rafique, J., and Braga, A. L. (2015). Synthesis of unsymmetrical diorganyl chalcogenides under greener conditions: use of an Iodine/DMSO system, solvent- and metal-free approach. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 357, 1446–1452. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201500024
- Saba, S., Rafique, J., and Braga, A. L. (2016). DMSO/iodine-catalyzed oxidative C–Se/C–S bond formation: a regioselective synthesis of unsymmetrical chalcogenides with nitrogen-or oxygen-containing arenes. *Catal. Sci. Technol.* 6, 3087–3098. doi: 10.1039/C5CY01503K
- Shafraan, Y., Glukhareva, T., Dehaen, W., and Bakulev, V. (2018). Recent developments in the chemistry of 1,2,3-thiadiazoles. *Adv. Heterocycl. Chem.* 126, 109–172. doi: 10.1016/bs.aihch.2017.12.001
- Sheehan, J. C., and Izzo, P. T. (1949). The reaction of diazomethane with isocyanates and isothiocyanates. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 71, 4059–4062. doi: 10.1021/ja01180a054
- Silva, L. T., Azeredo, J. B., Saba, S., Rafique, J., Bortoluzzi, A. J., and Braga, A. L. (2017). Solvent- and metal-free chalcogenation of bicyclic arenes using I<sub>2</sub>/DMSO as non-metallic catalytic system. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2017, 4740–4748. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201700744
- Singh, M. S., Nagaraju, A., Verma, G. K., Shukla, G., Verma, R. K., and Srivastava, A. (2013). Eco-efficient, regioselective and rapid access to 4,5-disubstituted 1,2,3-thiadiazoles via [3 + 2] cycloaddition of  $\alpha$ -enolcithioesters with tosyl azide under solvent-free conditions. *Green Chem.* 15, 954–962. doi: 10.1039/C3GC37047J
- Steuer, C., Gege, C., Fischl, W., Heinonen, K. H., Bartschlagler, R., and Klein, C. D. (2011). Synthesis and biological evaluation of  $\alpha$ -ketoamides as inhibitors of the dengue virus protease with antiviral activity in cell-culture. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 19, 4067–4074. doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2011.05.015
- Sun, Z., Du, C., Liu, P., Wei, Y., Xu, L., and Dai, B. (2018). Highly selective  $\beta$ -hydride elimination in the Pd-catalyzed cross-coupling of N-Tosylhydrazones with benzyl bromides. *Chem. Select* 3, 900–903. doi: 10.1002/slct.201702521
- Takimiya, K., Morikami, A., and Otsubo, T. (1997). A convenient preparation of 1,3-dithiole-2-thione and 1,3-diselenole-2-selone derivatives. *Synlett* 1997, 319–321. doi: 10.1055/s-1997-787
- Teplakov, F. S., Vasileva, T. G., Petrov, M. L., and Androssov, D. A. (2013). A new synthesis of benzo [b] thiophene-2-thiolates and their derivatives via base-promoted transformation of 4-(2-mercaptophenyl)-1,2,3-thiadiazoles. *Org. Lett.* 15, 4038–4041. doi: 10.1021/ol401981w
- Thomas, E. W., Nishizawa, E. E., Zimmermann, D. C., and Williams, D. J. (1985). Synthesis and platelet aggregation inhibitory activity of 4,5-bis (substituted)-1,2,3-thiadiazoles. *J. Med. Chem.* 28, 442–446. doi: 10.1021/jm00382a009
- Wang, C., Geng, X., Zhao, P., Zhou, Y., Wu, Y. D., and Cui, Y. F. (2019). I<sub>2</sub>/CuCl<sub>2</sub>-promoted one-pot three-component synthesis of aliphatic or aromatic substituted 1,2,3-thiadiazoles. *Chem. Commun.* 55, 8134–8137. doi: 10.1039/C9CC04254G
- Wang, Z. H., Guo, Y. Z., Zhang, J., Ma, L., Song, H. B., and Fan, Z. J. (2009). Synthesis and biological activity of organotin 4-methyl-1,2,3-thiadiazole-5-carboxylates and Benzo [1,2,3] thiadiazole-7-carboxylates. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 58, 2715–2719. doi: 10.1021/jf902168d
- Wu, M., Sun, Q., Yang, C., Chen, D., Ding, J., Chen, Y., et al. (2007). Synthesis and activity of combretastatin A-4 analogues: 1,2,3-thiadiazoles as potent antitumor agents. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 17, 869–873. doi: 10.1016/j.bmcl.2006.11.060
- Wu, X., Gao, Q., Liu, S., and Wu, A. (2014). I<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed oxidative cross-coupling of methyl ketones and benzamides hydrochloride: a facile access to  $\alpha$ -ketoimides. *Org. Lett.* 16, 2888–2891. doi: 10.1021/ol501029w
- Xia, Y., and Wang, J. (2017). N-Tosylhydrazones: versatile synthons in the construction of cyclic compounds. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 46, 2306–2362. doi: 10.1039/C6CS00737F

- Xu, J., Huang, W., Bai, R., Queneau, Y., Jérôme, F., and Gu, Y. (2019). Utilization of bio-based glycolaldehyde aqueous solution in organic synthesis: application to the synthesis of 2,3-dihydrofurans. *Green Chem.* 21, 2061–2069. doi: 10.1039/C8GC04000A
- Zhang, Y., Cao, Y., Lu, L., Zhang, S., Bao, W., Huang, S., et al. (2019). Perylenequinonoid-catalyzed [4+1]- and [4 + 2]-annulations of azoalkenes: photocatalytic access to 1,2,3-thiadiazole/1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazine derivatives. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 7711–7721. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.9b00545
- Zheng, Q., Mi, N., Fan, Z., Zuo, X., Zhang, H., Wang, H., et al. (2010). 5-Methyl-1,2,3-thiadiazoles synthesized via Ugi reaction and their fungicidal and antiviral activities. *Food Chem.* 58, 7846–7855. doi: 10.1021/jf1006193

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Li, Zhang, He, Xu, Vaccaro, Liu and Gu. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Hypervalent Iodine-Mediated Diastereoselective $\alpha$ -Acetoxylation of Cyclic Ketones

Jiashen Tan<sup>1†</sup>, Weiqin Zhu<sup>1†</sup>, Weiping Xu<sup>1</sup>, Yaru Jing<sup>1,2</sup>, Zhuofeng Ke<sup>2</sup>, Yan Liu<sup>1\*</sup> and Keiji Maruoka<sup>1,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Chemical Engineering and Light Industry, Guangdong University of Technology, Guangzhou, China, <sup>2</sup> PCFM Lab, School of Materials Science and Engineering, Sun Yat-sen University, Guangzhou, China, <sup>3</sup> Graduate School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Kyoto University, Kyoto, Japan

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Jian-Wei Han,  
East China University of Science and  
Technology, China

### Reviewed by:

Chang-Hua Ding,  
Shanghai University, China  
Yin Wei,  
Shanghai Institute of Organic  
Chemistry (CAS), China  
Chi Zhang,  
Nankai University, China

### \*Correspondence:

Yan Liu  
yanliu@gdut.edu.cn  
Keiji Maruoka  
maruoka@kuchem.kyoto-u.ac.jp

<sup>†</sup>These authors share first authorship

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

Received: 05 March 2020

Accepted: 04 May 2020

Published: 10 July 2020

### Citation:

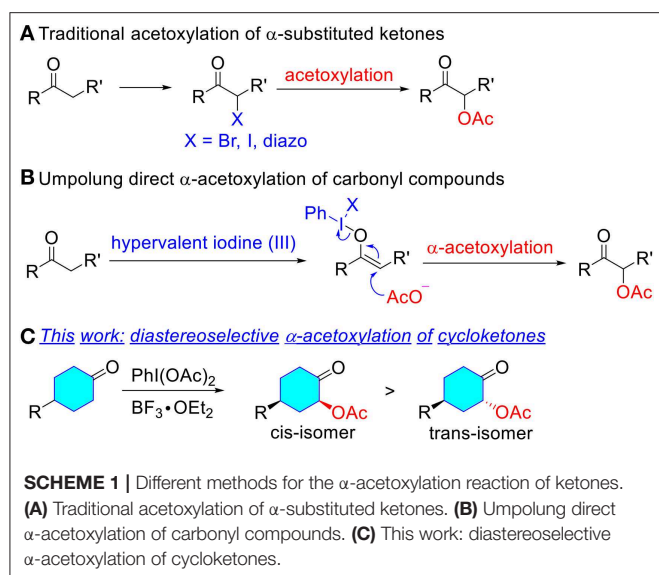
Tan J, Zhu W, Xu W, Jing Y, Ke Z,  
Liu Y and Maruoka K (2020)  
Hypervalent Iodine-Mediated  
Diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -Acetoxylation of  
Cyclic Ketones. *Front. Chem.* 8:467.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.00467

A binary hybrid system comprising a hypervalent iodine(III) reagent and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  Lewis acid was found to be effective for the diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones. In this hybrid system,  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  Lewis acid allowed the activation of the hypervalent iodine(III) reagent and cyclic ketones for smooth  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation reaction, achieving high diastereoselectivity. This hypervalent iodine-mediated  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of the cyclic ketone reaction plausibly undergoes an  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  substitution mechanism via an  $\alpha$ -C-bound hypervalent iodine intermediate. The diastereoselectivity of the reaction mainly originates from thermodynamic control.

**Keywords:**  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation, hypervalent iodine (III) reagent, cyclic ketones, diastereoselectivity, density functional theory

## INTRODUCTION

The direct  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of ketones provides an efficient and synthetically practical method for  $\alpha$ -oxygen functionalization of carbonyl compounds, which exhibits various applications as synthetic key precursors and versatile synthons in organic synthesis (Mizukami et al., 1978; Hecker and Werner, 1993; Varma et al., 1998; Kaila et al., 2007; Edwards et al., 2008; Richter et al., 2018; Huang et al., 2019). Therefore, considerable efforts have been made in the development of synthetic protocols for  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of ketones (**Scheme 1**). Traditional methods to prepare  $\alpha$ -acetoxy ketones are the acetolysis of  $\alpha$ -diazo ketone (Newman and Beal, 1950; Erickson et al., 1951; Corey and Knapp, 1976; Kitamura et al., 2012; Wang et al., 2014; Tan et al., 2016; Yuan et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2016; Hu et al., 2018),  $\alpha$ -bromo ketone (Tanner et al., 1991; Valgimigli et al., 2003; Ahmed and Langer, 2006; Chen et al., 2013, 2016; Nolla-Saltiel et al., 2014; Carneiro et al., 2015; Liu et al., 2016; Yuan et al., 2019), and *in situ* generated  $\alpha$ -iodo derivatives (Du et al., 2015; Ren et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2017; Tan et al., 2017; Pogaku et al., 2019), which usually require the pre-functionalization of ketones (**Scheme 1A**). In contrast, umpolung reactions have taken a prominent place for the direct  $\alpha$ -oxygenation of carbonyl compounds via oxidation of the enolates or related derivatives with transition metal complexes (Littler, 1962; Heiba and Dessau, 1971; Ng and Henry, 1976; Rubottom et al., 1983; El-Qisairi and Qaseer, 2002; Hamed et al., 2012), or hypervalent iodine reagents (Mizukami et al., 1978; Nicolaou et al., 2002; Borgevig et al., 2004; Sunden et al., 2004; Ochiai et al., 2005; Huang et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2010; Izquierdo et al., 2016; Arava et al., 2017) (**Scheme 1B**). Metal-free hypervalent iodine compounds as classical oxidative functionalization reagents have attracted considerable interest due to a variety of advantages relative to conventional oxidants such as heavy metals (Pb, Tl, or Hg), including low toxicity, ready availability, mild conditions, excellent selectivity, and a comparable reactivity (Du et al., 2015; Ren et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2017). However,



efficient and practical methods for the diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones have not yet been well-developed.

As one of our ongoing interests (Sakamoto et al., 2016, 2017, 2018; Liu et al., 2017; Selvakumar et al., 2017; Shu et al., 2019) to construct selective methods for  $\alpha$ -functionalization of carbonyl compounds, we have become keenly interested in the possibility of the diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones (**Scheme 1C**). In this context, we wish to report our initial study on creating a hybrid system comprised of hypervalent iodine(III) reagent and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$ .

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

We began our study on the diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation reaction of cyclic ketone with hypervalent iodine(III) reagent and certain acid as an activator. As shown in **Table 1**, the reaction of 4-phenylcyclohexanone with (diacetoxyiodo)benzene in acetic acid solvent at room temperature for 24 h resulted in almost recovery of the starting ketone (**Table 1**, entry 1). In the presence of additives such as  $\text{CF}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation product **1** was obtained in low yields (**Table 1**, entry 2), whereas the use of Lewis acids  $\text{ZnCl}_2$  and  $\text{AlCl}_3$  as additives resulted in no target product even though 4-phenylcyclohexanone was fully consumed under the applied reaction conditions (**Table 1**, entries 5 and 6). Fortunately, addition of Brønsted acid  $\text{TfOH}$  (**Table 1**, entry 3), and Lewis acids  $\text{AgOTf}$ ,  $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ ,  $\text{Mg}(\text{OTf})_2$ ,  $\text{Cu}(\text{OTf})_2$ ,  $\text{Zn}(\text{OTf})_2$ , and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  (**Table 1**, entries 4, 7–11) improved the yield of the product **1**.  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  gave rise to desired *cis*-isomer of  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation product, *cis*-**1**, in good yield (**Table 1**, entry 11). Increasing the loading of  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  from 1 equiv to 3 equiv resulted in an increased selectivity (**Table 1**, entry 13). However, reducing the reaction time from 24 h to 12 or 6 or 2 h resulted in a gradual decrease in selectivity toward *cis*-**1** (**Table 1**, entries 15–17). Further increasing the  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  loading to 5 equiv, or extending the reaction time (48 h), or enhancing the reaction temperature to  $50^\circ\text{C}$ , however, did not increase the

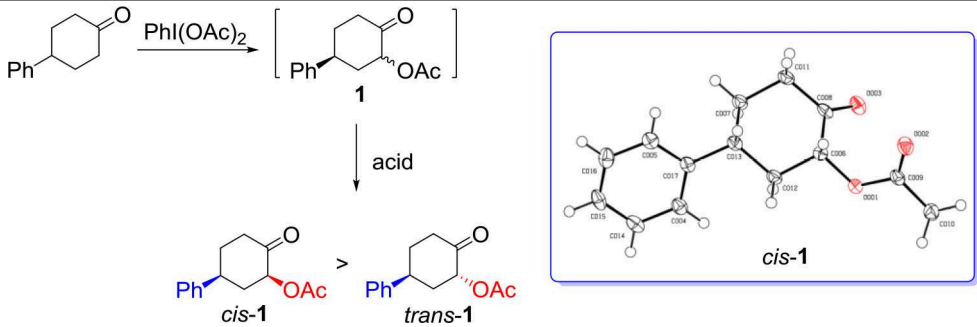
transformation or selectivity (**Table 1**, entries 14, 18, and 19). Lewis acid  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  plays a key role in the  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclohexanone, which should be attributed to the enolization of cyclohexanone to enol that is essential for the reaction to smoothly take place (Ochiai et al., 2005). Changing acetic acid solvent to other organic solvents such as  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{EtOAc}$ ,  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , toluene,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{CF}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ , and  $(\text{CF}_3)_2\text{CHOH}$  even in the presence of 10 equiv acetic acid resulted in the decrease of both yield and selectivity (**Table 1**, entries 20–32). Therefore, the optimal condition for the synthesis of *cis*-**1** was established as follows: Reaction of 4-phenylcyclohexanone (1 equiv) with  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  (1.5 equiv) and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  (3 equiv) in acetic acid solvent at room temperature for 24 h. The  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of 4-phenylcyclohexanone proceeded smoothly in ten-gram scale under this optimal reaction condition, without a loss of reactivity and selectivity. The configuration of the major  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation product was determined as *cis*-isomer by a single-crystal X-ray diffraction analysis (**Table 1**).

Having established a practical method for the selective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of 4-phenylcyclohexanone by hybrid catalysis, we became interested in the substrate generality for diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones with the aforementioned hybrid system: hypervalent iodine (III) reagents and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$ . The results are summarized (**Table 2**). Firstly, we tested several substituents at C4 position of cyclohexanones to probe the versatility of this hybrid system. Switching phenylcyclohexanone to 4-*tert*-butylcyclohexanone resulted in a slight decrease in the yield to 57% with similar *cis*-selectivity (**Table 2**, entry 2). Further replacing the substituent to the dimethylphenylsilyl group resulted in a further decrease in both yield and selectivity (**Table 2**, entry 3). Extending the reaction time to 24 h, better diastereoselectivity ( $>9:1$ ) was observed by lowering the yield to 21%, presumably due to a decomposition of the starting material under the reaction conditions. In the case of 3-substituted cyclohexanones, good to high selectivities were observed (**Table 2**, entries 4 and 5).

Thirdly, we studied the substrates with substituents at both C3 and C4 positions of cyclohexanones. *cis*-3,4-Dimethylcyclohexene as substrate gave 30% yield of the product *cis*-**6** with high diastereoselectivity ( $>20:1$ ) under standard reaction conditions. Lowering the loading of  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  to 1.0 equiv resulted in a full consumption of starting material in 3 h with 41% yield and high diastereoselectivity ( $>20:1$ ) (**Table 2**, entry 6). To our delight, *trans*-octahydro-naphthalen-2(1*H*)-one as substrate resulted in 51% yield of the product *cis*-**7** with 9.9:1 diastereoselectivity under the reaction conditions (**Table 2**, entry 7). We tried the application of this hybrid system of PIDA and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  to both cyclopentanone and cycloheptanone. Unfortunately, the yield of the target molecules were quite low, indicating that this hybrid system was not effective for the  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclopentanones or cycloheptanones.

Having investigated the substrate scope for diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones, we are interested in the application of the hypervalent iodine(III) reagent– $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  hybrid system. Changing  $\text{AcOH}$  solvent to *i*- $\text{PrCO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\alpha$ -acetoxy-4-phenylcyclohexanone **8** was obtained smoothly in 50% yield with high diastereoselectivity (11.1:1) (**Scheme 2**).

**TABLE 1** | Diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of ketone with hypervalent iodine(III) reagents in the presence of additives<sup>a</sup>.

				
Entry	Solvent	Additive (equiv)	Condition (°C, h)	% yield of <b>1</b> <sup>b</sup> ( <i>cis</i> / <i>trans</i> ratio)
1	AcOH	—	RT, 24	Trace
2	AcOH	CF <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H (1)	RT, 24	17 (1.4:1)
3	AcOH	TfOH (1)	RT, 24	54 (12.2:1)
4	AcOH	AgOTf (1)	RT, 24	37 (2.1:1)
5	AcOH	ZnCl <sub>2</sub> (1)	RT, 24	0
6	AcOH	AlCl <sub>3</sub> (1)	RT, 24	0
7	AcOH	Sc(OTf) <sub>3</sub> (1)	RT, 24	42 (7.0:1)
8	AcOH	Mg(OTf) <sub>2</sub> (1)	RT, 24	52 (2.1:1)
9	AcOH	Cu(OTf) <sub>2</sub> (1)	RT, 24	60 (3.7:1)
10	AcOH	Zn(OTf) <sub>2</sub> (1)	RT, 24	68 (3.0:1)
11	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (1)	RT, 24	70 (6.8:1)
12	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (2)	RT, 24	73 (10.5:1)
13	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 24	67 (11.8:1)
14	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (5)	RT, 24	71 (12.5:1)
15	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 12	69 (8.1:1)
16	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 6	71 (4.6:1)
17	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 2	68 (2.6:1)
18	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 48	68 (11.2:1)
19	AcOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	50, 24	60 (10.9:1)
20	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	—	RT, 24	Trace
21	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 24	23 (5.6:1)
22	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)/AcOH (10)	RT, 24	63 (9.3:1)
23	AcOEt	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 24	48 (6.7:1)
24	AcOEt	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)/AcOH (10)	RT, 24	61 (8.2:1)
25	Et <sub>2</sub> O	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 24	28 (3.5:1)
26	Et <sub>2</sub> O	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)/AcOH (10)	RT, 24	70 (4.7:1)
27	toluene	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 24	18 (3.2:1)
28	toluene	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)/AcOH (10)	RT, 24	37 (8.2:1)
29	CH <sub>3</sub> CN	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)	RT, 24	Trace
30	CH <sub>3</sub> CN	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)/AcOH (10)	RT, 24	12 (>20:1)
31	CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)/AcOH (10)	RT, 24	37 (2.8:1)
32	(CF <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CHOH	BF <sub>3</sub> •OEt <sub>2</sub> (3)/AcOH (10)	RT, 24	44 (8.6:1)

<sup>a</sup>Reaction conditions: reaction of 4-phenylcyclohexanone (1 equiv) with PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (1.5 equiv) and additives (1~3 equiv or without) in the acetic acid solvent or other organic solvents at room temperature for 2~48 h. <sup>b</sup>The yield and the *cis*/*trans* ratio were determined by NMR analysis.

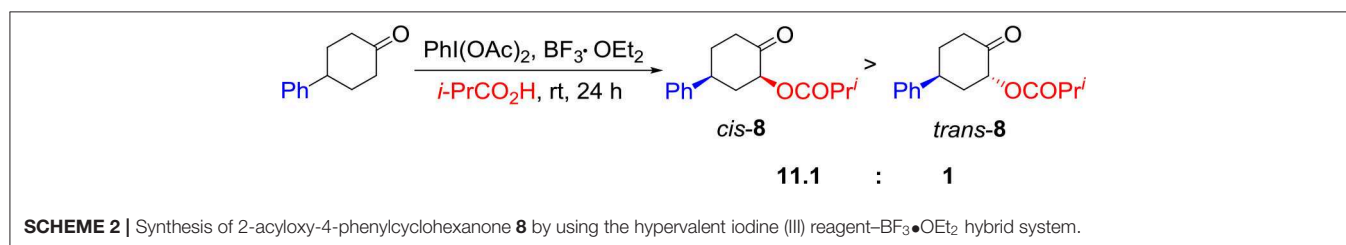
It should be fundamentally interesting to understand the origin of the diastereoselectivity of the hypervalent iodine-mediated  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones. With the assistance of Lewis acid BF<sub>3</sub>•OEt, the keto-enol equilibrium

would lead to the activated enol to react with hypervalent iodine PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub>. Generally, it is believed that an iodonium enolate (O-bound intermediate) or an  $\alpha$ -iodanyl ketone ( $\alpha$ -C-bound intermediate) could be formed for the subsequent

**TABLE 2** | Substrate scope for diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones with hypervalent iodine(III) reagents and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$ .

Entry	Substrate	% yield (dr ratio)
1	X = Ph	cis- <b>1</b> 67 (11.8: 1)
2	X = <i>t</i> -Bu	cis- <b>2</b> 57 (11.1: 1)
3	X = -SiMe <sub>2</sub> Ph	cis- <b>3</b> 36 <sup>b</sup> (6.8: 1)
4	X = Ph	trans- <b>4</b> 47 (6.1: 1)
5	X = <i>t</i> -Bu	trans- <b>5</b> 36 (12.3: 1)
6		cis- <b>6</b> 41 <sup>c</sup> (> 20: 1)
7		cis- <b>7</b> 51 (9.9: 1)

<sup>a</sup>Reaction conditions: reaction of cyclic ketone (1.0 equiv) with  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  (1.5 equiv) and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  (3 equiv) in  $\text{AcOH}$  (1 mL) at room temperature for 24 h. <sup>b</sup>The result was obtained when the reaction time was 0.5 h. <sup>c</sup>The result was obtained when the reaction time was 3 h with 1.0 equiv  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$ . Standard reaction conditions provided 30% yield with dr > 20: 1.

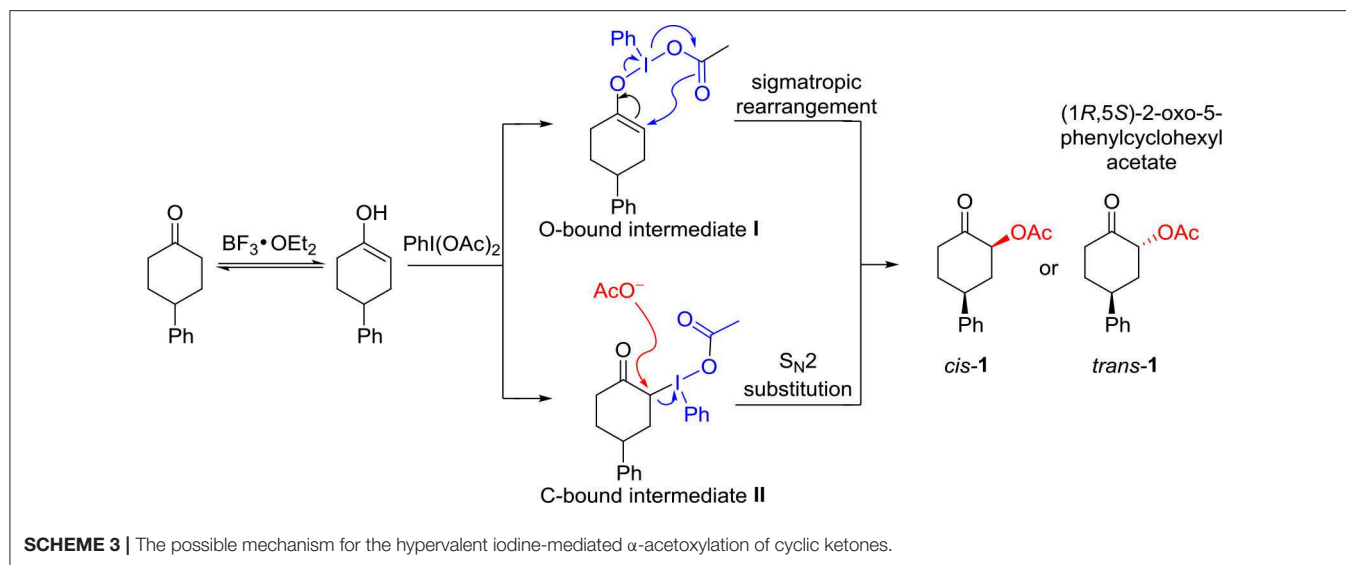


$\alpha$ -acetoxylation. The O-bound hypervalent iodine intermediate can be traced back to Mizukami's proposal in their work in tosylation reactions in 1978. (Mizukami et al., 1978) The C-bound hypervalent iodine intermediate was first proposed by Moriarty et al. (1981). Accordingly, the possible mechanism for hypervalent iodine-mediated  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones is proposed (**Scheme 3**). The O-bound intermediate would lead to the  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation via the sigmatropic rearrangement pathway, while the C-bound intermediate will undergo an  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  substitution by the acetate in the solution to form  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation product.

To further understand the diastereoselectivity  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones, density functional theory (DFT) calculations were carried out with Gaussian 16 program. Frisch et al. (2016)

Geometry optimizations and frequency calculations were carried out using the M06-2X functional (Zhao and Truhlar, 2007; Walker et al., 2013) in solution by the SMD continuum solvent model (solvent = acetic acid) (Marenich et al., 2009), with the basis sets of SDD (Andrae et al., 1991) for iodine atom and 6-311++G\*\* for other atoms.

The calculated free energies of the hypervalent iodine intermediates **I** (O-bound) and **II** (C-bound) are depicted (**Scheme 4**). In the stable chair-conformer of 4-phenylcyclohexanone, different isomeric intermediates **I** ( $\text{I}_{\text{transoidal}}$ ,  $\text{I}_{\text{cisoidal}}$ , and  $\text{I}_{\text{vert}}$ ) are calculated to be close in free energy, among which  $\text{I}_{\text{cisoidal}}$  is predicted to be the most stable one. In contrast, the C-bound intermediates **II** ( $\text{II}_{\text{cisoidal}}$  and



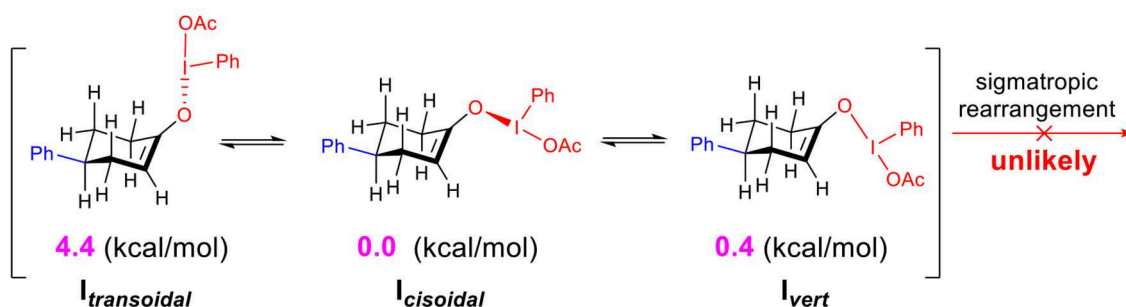
$\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$ ) are much more thermodynamically stable than the  $\text{O}$ -bound ones (by 22.6 (7) kcal/mol) in acetic acid. DFT results interestingly revealed a case of preferred  $\text{C}$ -bound species for the interaction between hypervalent iodine with cyclo-enol, which is complementary to previous suggestions that the enolate-like  $\text{O}$ -bound intermediates were more likely to be formed in the reaction of non-cyclic ketones. Norrby et al. (2010), Beaulieu and Legault (2015), Shneider et al. (2015), Arava et al. (2017) This predicted preference of  $\alpha$ - $\text{C}$ -bound hypervalent iodine species is also interestingly supported by the experimentally observed structures of the isolable iodonium ylides (Ivanov et al., 2014).

Since the  $\text{O}$ -bound intermediate **I** is more than 22 kcal/mol higher than the  $\text{C}$ -bound intermediate **II** in free energy, the sigmatropic rearrangement reaction pathway should be unlikely to operate in this system. The  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones should prefer the  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  substitution mechanism via the  $\alpha$ - $\text{C}$ -bound intermediate. This explains well the importance of acetic acid as solvent to facilitate the  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  substitution in our studied system (Table 1, entries 20–27).

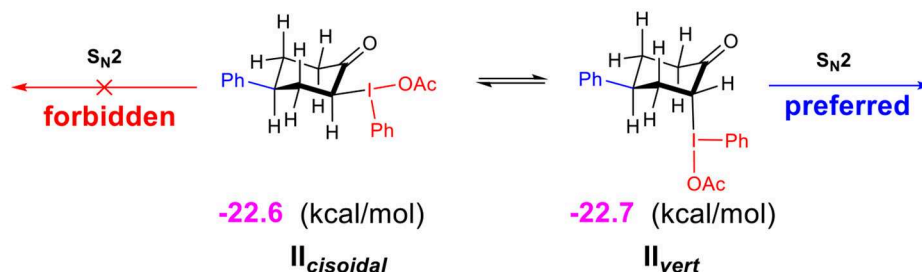
Although the  $\text{C}$ -bound intermediates  $\text{II}_{\text{cisoidal}}$  and  $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$  are close in free energy, the equatorial iodanyl group ( $\text{II}_{\text{cisoidal}}$ ) is forbidden for  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  substitution. The axial iodanyl intermediate  $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$  should play a key role in the diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones. Relative free energies (in kcal/mol) of the isomers of  $\alpha$ - $\text{C}$ -bound intermediates  $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$  are depicted (Scheme 5). The equatorial phenyl intermediate  $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$  corresponds to the *cis* product for the  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  substitution, while the axial phenyl intermediate axial- $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$  leads to the *trans* product.  $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$  is thermodynamically more stable than axial- $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$  by 2.2 kcal/mol, due to the steric effect of the axial phenyl on the chair conformation of the cyclic ketone. According to the Hammond–Leffler postulate, this implies the kinetic preference of the formation of the *cis* product from intermediate  $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$ . Indeed, the calculated free energy of the transition state (*cis*-TS) for the *cis* pathway is lower than that

(*trans*-TS) for the *trans* Pathway by 1.0 kcal/mol. The free energy of *cis*-TS is  $-12.0$  kcal/mol and the activation free energy of the  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  step is only 10.7 kcal/mol, which further supports that the  $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$  substitution mechanism should be more plausible than the sigmatropic rearrangement mechanism via the  $\text{O}$ -bound intermediate. More importantly, our experimentally observed diastereoselective results strongly supported the influence of the thermodynamic control in selectivity. Extending the reaction time from 2 to 48 h, the *cis/trans* ratio increased from 2.6:1 to 11.2:1, with unchanged yield (Table 1, entries 15–18), when we performed a control experiment by subjecting the product 1 with low *cis/trans* ratio of 3.1:1 to the standard reaction condition for 24 h, a *cis/trans* ratio of 11.8:1 was observed. The equilibrium between the *cis/trans* products in acetic acid was observed, leading to the most stable isomer as the major product. To further verify the thermodynamic selectivity, we compared the relative free energy difference between *cis* product and *trans* product for representative substrates, i.e., 4-phenylcyclohexanone, 3-phenylcyclohexanone, and *cis*-3,4-dimethylcyclohexene, as shown in Scheme 6. The DFT-predicted free energy difference clearly demonstrated the thermodynamic control in selectivity, which is in good agreement with the experimentally observed diastereoselective ratio. The product *cis*-1 is lower in free energy than *trans*-1 by 1.9 kcal/mol, consistent with the experimentally observed *cis/trans* ratio of 11.2:1. When the phenyl substituent moves from the  $\beta$  position of the acetoxy to the further  $\gamma$  position, the free energy difference decreases to 1.6 kcal/mol, in accordance with a slightly lower diastereoselective ratio of 6.1:1, and the inverse ratio of *trans/cis* is well-reproduced. With respect to *cis*-3,4-dimethylcyclohexene, DFT results suggest a free energy difference of 1.0 kcal/mol for the *cis/trans* products, in good agreement with the experimentally observed *cis/trans* ratio of 6.8:1 as well-indicating the  $\beta$ -substituent is predominant compared to the  $\gamma$ -position, probably due to the distance between the substituent and the acetoxy group.

### A The O-bound hypervalent iodine intermediates I



### B The C-bound hypervalent iodine intermediates II



**SCHEME 4** | Relative free energies (in kcal/mol) of the O-bound intermediates I and C-bound intermediates II calculated at the M06-2X/6311++G<sup>2</sup>&SDD(I)/SMD(solvent = acetic acid) level of theory. (A) The O-bound hypervalent iodine intermediates I. (B) The C-bound hypervalent iodine intermediates II.

## CONCLUSION

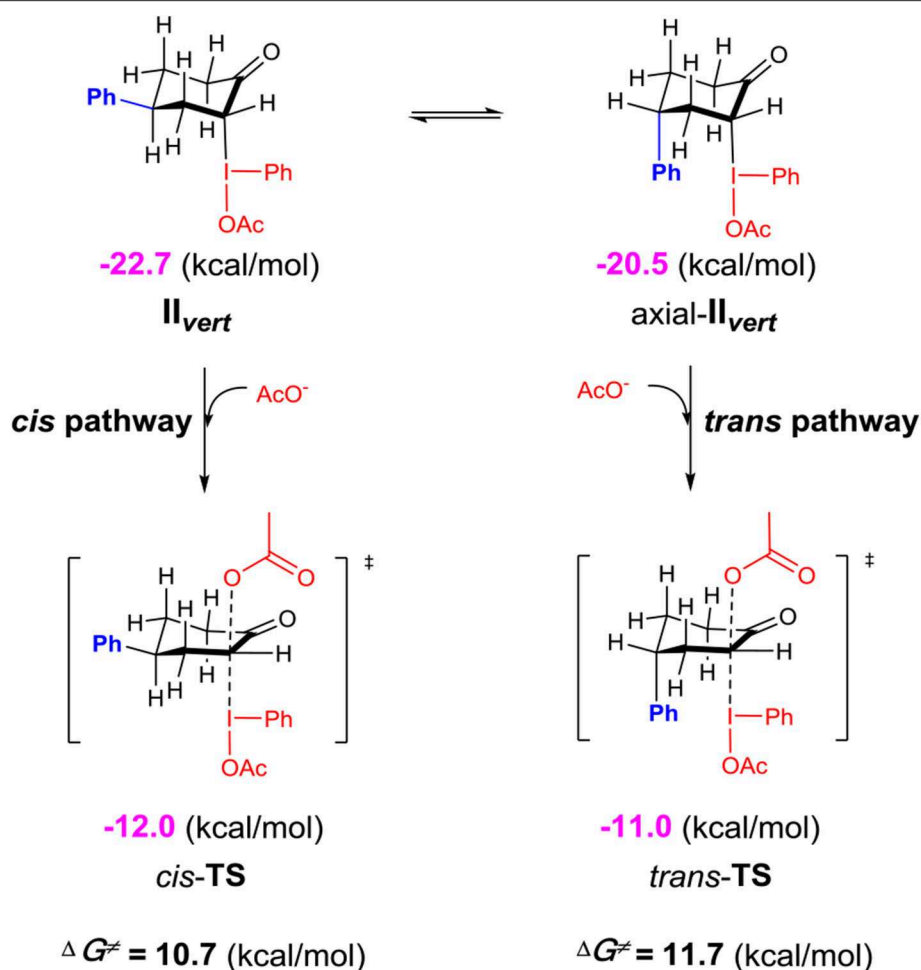
In conclusion, we have developed a practical approach for diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones by a binary hybrid system comprising a hypervalent iodine(III) reagent and  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  Lewis acid. In this hybrid system,  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  Lewis acid allowed the activation of the hypervalent iodine(III) reagent for the smooth  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation reaction of cyclic ketones and also for achieving high diastereoselectivity. The substrate scoping investigation showed that sterically hindered substituent groups on cyclic ketones are favorable for the diastereoselectivity. Cyclic ketone substrates bearing the mono-substituent group at C3 or C4 position, and substrates bearing *di*-substituent groups at C3 and C4 positions demonstrated good to high diastereoselectivity. This approach was successfully applied to the synthesis of other *cis*-substituted 2-acyloxycyclohexanones in moderate yield with high diastereoselectivity. Computational studies showed that this  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketone reaction plausibly undergoes an  $S_N2$  substitution mechanism, in which the  $\alpha$ -C-bound hypervalent iodine species is the important intermediate. The diastereoselectivity of the reaction mainly originated from the thermodynamic control. This hypervalent iodine(III) reagent- $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  hybrid system can thus be applied to certain selective organic reactions and the efficient diastereoselective synthesis of cyclic ketone derivatives or other related biologically active compounds.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### General

$^1\text{H}$  NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AVANCE III 400 MHz spectrometer [400 MHz for  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, 100 MHz for  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR]. Tetramethylsilane (TMS) was used as an internal standard (0 ppm) for the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra, and  $\text{CDCl}_3$  was used as the internal standard (77.0 ppm) for the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra. High-resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were recorded on a Thermo MAT95XP or on an Agilent 6540 UHD Accurate-Mass Q-TOF LC-MS spectrometer. Infrared (IR) spectra were obtained on a Thermo Scientific Nicolet FT/IR-6700 spectrometer. Reactions were monitored by thin-layer chromatography (TLC). Reaction products were purified by column chromatography on silica gel. AcOH was dried before use. Other chemical reagents were purchased from common commercial suppliers and used as received.

General procedures for the  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of cyclic ketones: To a solution of cyclic ketones (0.5 mmol) and  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  (241.5 mg, 0.75 mmol) in acetic acid (1 mL) was added  $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$  (212.9 mg, 1.5 mmol) dropwise, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  and then saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , washed with brine, extracted with dichloromethane, and dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . After filtration, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to



**SCHEME 5** | Relative free energies (in kcal/mol) of the isomers of  $\alpha$ -C-bound intermediates  $\text{II}_{\text{vert}}$  calculated at the M06-2X/6311++G\*\*&SDD(l)/SMD(solvent = acetic acid) level of theory.

afford the crude product, which was purified by silica gel column chromatography using hexane/acetone and analyzed by  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectroscopy.

### 2-Oxo-5-Phenylcyclohexyl Acetate (1)

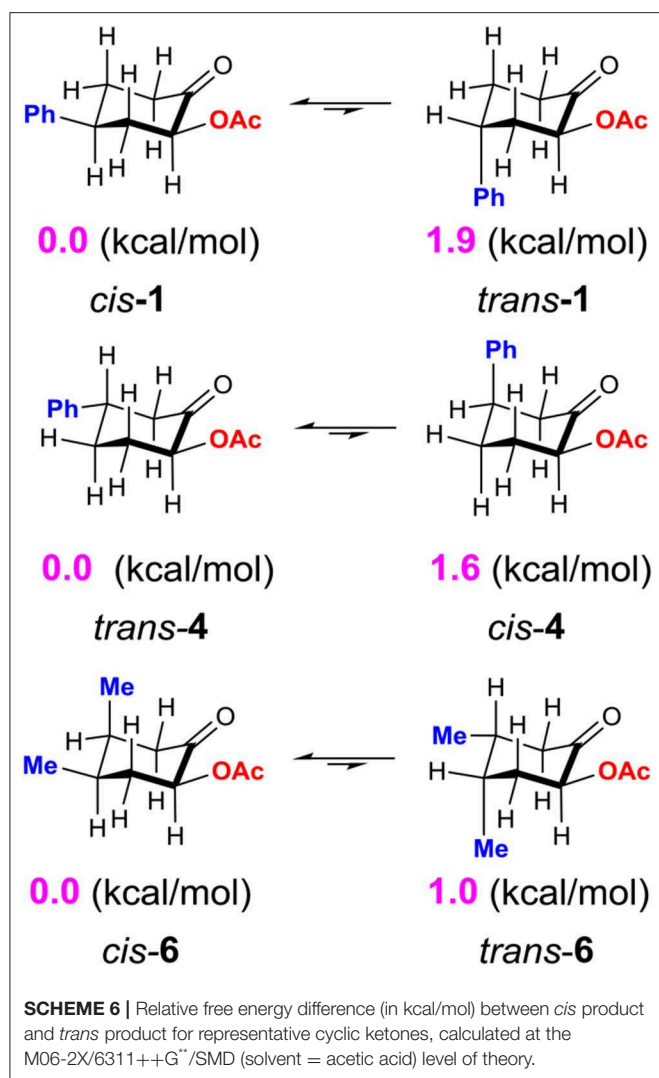
The crude product was purified via flash chromatography, eluting with hexane/acetone = 30/1 to give a white solid (77.8 mg, 67%). Characterization of the major product (*cis*-isomer): Mp: 90–92°C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.35–7.23 (m, 5H), 5.38 (dd,  $J$  = 12.8, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (t,  $J$  = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 2.62–2.59 (m, 2H), 2.49–2.44 (m, 1H), 2.27–2.24 (m, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.08 (q,  $J$  = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 1.96–1.85 (m, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 204.0, 170.1, 143.2, 128.9, 127.1, 126.8, 75.8, 42.1, 40.0, 39.9, 34.5, 20.8; IR (KBr): 3,081, 3,021, 2,938, 2,875, 2,854, 1,757, 1,718, 1,641, 1,492, 1,445, 1,423, 1,385, 1,370, 1,324, 1,287, 1,263, 1,245, 1,150, 1,120, 1,072, 1,061, 982, 935, 911, 852, 756, 743, 695, 610, 517, 466  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{17}\text{O}_3$  [ $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ] $^+$ : 233.1178; found: 233.1168; calcd for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{16}\text{O}_3\text{Na}$  [ $\text{M}+\text{Na}$ ] $^+$ : 255.0997; found: 255.0987.

### 5-(tert-Butyl)-2-Oxocyclohexyl Acetate (2)

The crude product was purified via flash chromatography, eluting with hexane/acetone = 30/1 to give a colorless oil (60.5 mg, 57%). Characterization of the major product (*cis*-isomer):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 5.23–5.18 (m, 1H), 2.52–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.34 (m, 1H), 2.33–2.27 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.13–2.07 (m, 1H), 1.74–1.66 (m, 1H), 1.57 (q,  $J$  = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 1.48–1.37 (m, 1H), 0.93 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 205.0, 170.2, 76.3, 46.0, 39.7, 34.4, 32.6, 28.2, 27.7, 20.9.

### 5-(Dimethyl(Phenyl)Silyl)-2-Oxocyclohexyl Acetate (3)

The crude product was purified via flash chromatography, eluting with hexane/acetone = 30/1 to give a light yellow solid (52.3 mg, 36%). Characterization of the major product (*cis*-isomer): Mp: 121–123°C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.49–7.37 (m, 5H), 5.15 (dd,  $J$  = 12.4, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.53–2.50 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.27–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.09–2.04 (m, 1H), 1.61 (q,  $J$  = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 1.53–1.42 (m, 1H), 1.38–1.32 (m, 1H), 0.33 (s, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 204.9, 170.2, 136.5, 133.9, 129.9, 129.6, 128.1, 77.7, 42.5, 34.7, 28.9, 24.1, 20.9, -4.9, -5.0;



IR (KBr): 3,071, 3,012, 2,949, 2,935, 2,865, 2,841, 1,748, 1,721, 1,427, 1,407, 1,376, 1,342, 1,321, 1,257, 1,233, 1,173, 1,143, 1,112, 1,102, 1,082, 1,050, 968, 912, 885, 850, 834, 821, 776, 763, 742, 728, 704, 661, 643, 605, 570, 482, 451, 436  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{23}\text{O}_3\text{Si}$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 291.1416; found: 291.1420; calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_3\text{Na}$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 313.1236; found: 313.1227.

#### 2-Oxo-4-Phenylcyclohexyl Acetate (4)

The crude product was purified via flash chromatography, eluting with hexane/acetone = 30/1 to give a white solid (54.6 mg, 47%). Characterization of the major product (*trans*-isomer): Mp: 72–74°C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.35–7.31 (m, 2H), 7.25–7.20 (m, 3H), 5.29 (dd,  $J$  = 12.8, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.02–2.94 (m, 1H), 2.70–2.62 (m, 2H), 2.40–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.09–1.98 (m, 1H), 1.95–1.84 (m, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 203.4, 170.3, 143.2, 129.0, 127.2, 126.6, 76.3, 47.9, 45.4, 31.8, 31.7, 20.9; IR (KBr): 3,033, 2,959, 2,941, 2,908, 1,745, 1,721, 1,602, 1,501, 1,458, 1,432, 1,376, 1,319, 1,281, 1,233, 1,174,

1,081, 1,046, 897, 763, 703, 665, 599, 531, 501  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{17}\text{O}_3$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 233.1178; found: 233.1145; calcd for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{16}\text{O}_3\text{Na}$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 255.0997; found: 255.0986.

#### 4-(Tert-Butyl)-2-Oxocyclohexyl Acetate (5)

The crude product was purified via flash chromatography, eluting with hexane/acetone = 30/1 to give a light yellow oil (38.2 mg, 36%). Characterization of the major product (*trans*-isomer):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 5.15 (dd,  $J$  = 12.8, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.56–2.53 (m, 1H), 2.33–2.27 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.13 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.03–2.00 (m, 1H), 1.73–1.63 (m, 1H), 1.56–1.51 (m, 2H), 0.91 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 205.3, 170.3, 76.6, 50.0, 42.4, 32.9, 31.7, 27.4, 25.0, 20.9.

#### 4,5-Dimethyl-2-Oxocyclohexyl Acetate (6)

The crude product was purified via flash chromatography, eluting with hexane/acetone = 30/1 to give a light yellow oil (37.8 mg, 41%). Characterization of the major isomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 5.19 (dd,  $J$  = 12.4, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.67–2.62 (m, 1H), 2.35–2.21 (m, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.07–2.03 (m, 1H), 1.74 (q,  $J$  = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 1.01 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.83 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 204.6, 170.1, 75.6, 47.3, 36.5, 34.9, 33.2, 20.8, 18.5, 12.1; IR (KBr): 2,959, 2,928, 2,891, 2,871, 1,749, 1,721, 1,470, 1,455, 1,431, 1,380, 1,370, 1,243, 1,175, 1,102, 1,087, 1,075, 1,036, 975, 941, 885, 790, 715, 651, 609, 549, 510, 482, 436  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}\text{O}_3\text{Na}$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 207.0997; found: 207.0988.

#### 3-Oxodecahydronaphthalen-2-yl Acetate (7)

The crude product was purified via flash chromatography, eluting with hexane/acetone = 30/1 to give a light yellow solid (53.6 mg, 51%). Characterization of the major isomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 5.19 (dd,  $J$  = 12.0, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.41–2.37 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.10 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.78–1.68 (m, 4H), 1.56–1.46 (m, 2H), 1.36–0.99 (m, 5H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 204.0, 170.2, 76.1, 47.2, 43.8, 40.5, 39.4, 33.7, 32.5, 25.8, 25.5, 20.8.

#### 2-Oxo-5-Phenylcyclohexyl Isobutyrate (8)

The crude product was purified via flash chromatography, eluting with hexane/acetone = 30/1 to give a white solid (65.1 mg, 50%). Characterization of the major isomer: Mp: 63–65°C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.38–7.34 (m, 2H), 7.29–7.26 (m, 3H), 5.41 (dd,  $J$  = 12.8, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (t,  $J$  = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 2.71–2.62 (m, 3H), 2.51–2.46 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.11 (q,  $J$  = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 2.00–1.89 (m, 1H); 1.28 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (d,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 204.1, 176.4, 143.3, 128.9, 127.1, 126.8, 75.4, 42.1, 40.0, 39.9, 34.5, 34.0, 19.2, 19.1; IR (KBr): 3,030, 2,977, 2,929, 2,866, 1,751, 1,727, 1,632, 1,605, 1,498, 1,462, 1,429, 1,385, 1,349, 1,293, 1,260, 1,200, 1,165, 1,147, 1,117, 1,069, 977, 918, 843, 763, 739, 701, 596, 540, 507  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{20}\text{O}_3\text{Na}$   $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 283.1310; found: 283.1299.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found below: Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre (CCDC-1997827).

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JT, WZ, and WX were responsible for designing and performing the experiments. YJ and ZK were responsible for DPT calculation. YL and KM directed the project and wrote the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Ahmed, Z., and Langer, P. (2006). Synthesis of functionalized 4-chlorophenols and 1,4-dihydroquinones by 3+3 cyclization of 1,3-bis-silyl enol ethers with 2-chloro- and 2-acyloxy-3-(silyloxy)alk-2-en-1-ones. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 47, 417–419. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2005.11.077
- Andrae, D., Häußermann, U., Dolg, M., Stoll, H., and Preuß, H. (1991). Energy-adjusted ab initio pseudopotentials for the second- and third-row transition elements. *Theor. Chim. Acta* 1991, 78, 247–266. doi: 10.1007/BF01112848
- Arava, S., Kumar, J. N., Maksymenko, S., Iron, M. A., Parida, K. N., Frstrup, P., et al. (2017). Enolonium species-umpoled enolates. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 56, 2599–2603. doi: 10.1002/anie.201610274
- Beaulieu, S., and Legault, C. Y. (2015). Mechanistic insights on the iodine(III)-mediated  $\alpha$ -Oxidation of Ketones. *Chem. Eur. J.* 21, 11206–11211. doi: 10.1002/chem.201501177
- Bogevig, A., Sundén, H., and Cordova, A. (2004). Direct catalytic enantioselective  $\alpha$ -aminoxylation of ketones: a stereoselective synthesis of  $\alpha$ -hydroxy and  $\alpha,\alpha'$ -dihydroxy ketones. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 43, 1109–1112. doi: 10.1002/anie.200353018
- Carneiro, P. F., Gutmann, B., de Souza, R. O. M. A., and Kappe, C. O. (2015). Process intensified flow synthesis of 1H-4-substituted imidazoles: toward the continuous production of daclatasvir. *ACS Sust. Chem. Eng.* 3, 3445–3453. doi: 10.1021/acssuschemeng.5b01191
- Chen, C., Liu, W. B., Zhou, P., and Liu, H. L. (2017). I-2/TBHP-mediated oxidative coupling of ketones and toluene derivatives: a facile method for the preparation of  $\alpha$ -benzyloxy ketones. *RSC Adv.* 7, 20394–20397. doi: 10.1039/C7RA02298K
- Chen, J. Z., Liu, D. L., Butt, N., Li, C., Fan, D. Y., Liu, Y. G., et al. (2013). Palladium-catalyzed asymmetric hydrogenation of  $\alpha$ -acyloxy-1-arylethanones. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 52, 11632–11636. doi: 10.1002/anie.201306231
- Chen, J. Z., Zhang, Z. F., Liu, D. L., and Zhang, W. B. (2016). Palladium-catalyzed chemo- and enantioselective C-O bond cleavage of  $\alpha$ -acyloxy ketones by hydrogenolysis. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 8444–8447. doi: 10.1002/anie.201603590
- Corey, E. J., and Knapp, S. (1976).  $\alpha$ -functionalization of ketones via N, N-dimethylhydrazones. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 17, 4687–4690. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(00)92996-4
- Du, J., Zhang, X., Sun, X., and Wang, L. (2015). Copper-catalyzed direct  $\alpha$ -ketoesterification of propiophenones with acetophenones via C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H oxidative cross-coupling. *Chem Commun.* 51, 4372–4375. doi: 10.1039/C4CC09524C
- Edwards, M. G., Kenworthy, M. N., Kitson, R. R. A., Scott, M. S., and Taylor, R. J. K. (2008). The telescoped intramolecular Michael/olefination (TIMO) approach to  $\alpha$ -alkylidene- $\gamma$ -butyrolactones: synthesis of (+)-paeonilactone B. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 47, 1935–1937. doi: 10.1002/anie.200705329
- El-Qisairi, A. K., and Qaseer, H. A. (2002). Oxidation of ketone by palladium(II).  $\alpha$ -Hydroxyketone synthesis catalyzed by a bimetallic palladium(II) complex. *J. Organomet. Chem.* 659, 50–55. doi: 10.1016/S0022-328X(02)01691-1

## FUNDING

This research was supported by the NSFC (21977019, 21502023), the Guangdong Provincial Key Research and Development Program (2019B020201005), and the Open Project of Guangdong Provincial Key Laboratory of New Drug Screening (GDKLND-2018OF004).

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fchem.2020.00467/full#supplementary-material>

- Erickson, J. L. E., Dechary, J. M., and Kesling, M. R. (1951). Diazoketones as reagents for the identification of organic acids. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 73, 5301–5302. doi: 10.1021/ja01155a086
- Frisch, M. J., Trucks, G. W., Schlegel, H. B., Scuseria, G. E., Robb, M. A., Cheeseman, J. R., et al. (2016). *Gaussian 16 Revision A.03*. Wallingford, CT: Gaussian, Inc.
- Hamed, O. A., El-Qisairi, A., Qaseer, H., Hamed, E. M., Henry, P. M., and Becker, D. P. (2012). Asymmetric  $\alpha$ -hydroxy ketone synthesis by direct ketone oxidation using a bimetallic palladium(II) complex. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 53, 2699–2701. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2012.03.066
- Hecker, S. J., and Werner, K. M. (1993). Total synthesis of (+/-)-leuhistin. *J. Org. Chem.* 58, 1762–1765. doi: 10.1021/jo00059a028
- Heiba, E.-A. I., and Dessau, R. M. (1971). Oxidation by metal salts. VII. Syntheses based on the selective oxidation of organic free radicals. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 93, 524–527. doi: 10.1021/ja00731a042
- Hu, X. W., Chen, X., Shao, Y. X., Xie, H. S., Deng, Y. F., Ke, Z. F., et al. (2018). Co(III)-catalyzed coupling-cyclization of aryl C-H bonds with  $\alpha$ -diazoketones involving wolff rearrangement. *ACS Catal.* 8, 1308–1312. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.7b03668
- Huang, G., Sheng, J., Li, X., Tang, M., and Gao, B. (2007). An efficient method for the  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of ketones. *Synthesis* 2007, 1165–1168. doi: 10.1055/s-2007-965984
- Huang, X., Zhang, Y. G., Zhang, C. S., Zhang, L., Xu, Y., Kong, L. C., et al. (2019). The ortho-difluoroalkylation of arylidones with enol silyl ethers: rearrangement enabled by a fluorine effect. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 58, 5956–5961. doi: 10.1002/anie.201900745
- Ivanov, A. S., Popov, I. A., Boldyrev, A. I., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2014). The I=X (X=O, N, C) double bond in hypervalent iodine compounds: is it real? *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 53, 9617–9621. doi: 10.1002/anie.201405142
- Izquierdo, S., Essafi, S., Del Rosal, I., Vidossich, P., Pleixats, R., Vallribiera, A., et al. (2016). Acid activation in phenyliodine dicarboxylates: direct observation, structures, and implications. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 138, 12747–12750. doi: 10.1021/jacs.6b07999
- Kaila, N., Janz, K., DeBernardo, S., Bedard, P. W., Camphausen, R. T., Tam, S., et al. (2007). Synthesis and biological evaluation of quinoline salicylic acids as P-selectin antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* 50, 21–39. doi: 10.1021/jm060256
- Kitamura, M., Kisanuki, M., and Okauchi, T. (2012). Synthesis of 1,2-naphthalenediol diacetates by rhodium(II)-catalyzed reaction of 1,2-diazonaphthoquinones with acetic anhydride. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2012, 905–907. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201101698
- Littler, J. S. (1962). 156. The mechanisms of oxidation of cyclohexanone under acid conditions. Part I. Two-electron oxidants. *J. Chem. Soc.* 827–832. doi: 10.1039/jr9620000827
- Liu, L., Feng, S. L., and Li, C. B. (2016). Practical approach for quantitative green esterifications. *ACS Sust. Chem. Eng.* 4, 6754–6762. doi: 10.1021/acssuschemeng.6b01718

- Liu, Y., Huang, D., Huang, J., and Maruoka, K. (2017). Hypervalent iodine mediated chemoselective iodination of alkynes. *J. Org. Chem.* 82, 11865–11871. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.7b01555
- Marenich, A. V., Cramer, C. J., and Truhlar, D. G. (2009). Universal solvation model based on solute electron density and on a continuum model of the solvent defined by the bulk dielectric constant and atomic surface tensions. *J. Phys. Chem. B* 113, 6378–6396. doi: 10.1021/jp810292n
- Mizukami, F., Ando, M., Tanaka, T., and Imamura, J. (1978). The acetoxylation of *o*-substituted acetophenones and  $\beta$ -diketones with (diacetoxyiodo)benzene. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 51, 335–336. doi: 10.1246/bcsj.51.335
- Moriarty, R. M., Hu, H., and Gupta, S. C. (1981). Direct  $\alpha$ -hydroxylation of ketones using iodosobenzene. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 22, 1283–1286. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(01)90297-7
- Newman, M. S., and Beal, P. F. (1950). A new synthesis of  $\alpha$ -alkoxy ketones. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 72, 5161–5163. doi: 10.1021/ja01167a100
- Ng, F. T. T., and Henry, P. M. (1976). Kinetics and mechanism of the outer-sphere oxidation of cyclohexanone by tris(polypyridyl) complexes of iron(III) and ruthenium(III). *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 98, 3606–3611. doi: 10.1021/ja00428a036
- Nicolaou, K. C., Montagnon, T., Ulven, T., Baran, P. S., Zhong, Y. L., and Sarabia, F. (2002). Novel chemistry of  $\alpha$ -tosyloxy ketones: applications to the solution- and solid-phase synthesis of privileged heterocycle and enediyne libraries. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 124, 5718–5728. doi: 10.1021/ja012146j
- Nolla-Saltiel, R., Alonso Carrillo-Arcos, U., and Porcel, S. (2014). Silver acetate mediated acetoxylation of alkyl halides. *Synth. Stuttgart* 46, 165–169. doi: 10.1055/s-0033-1338551
- Norby, P. O., Petersen, T. B., Bielawski, M., and Olofsson, B. (2010).  $\alpha$ -arylation by rearrangement: on the reaction of enolates with diaryliodonium salts. *Chem. Eur. J.* 16, 8251–8254. doi: 10.1002/chem.201001110
- Ochiai, M., Takeuchi, Y., Katayama, T., Sueda, T., and Miyamoto, K. (2005). Iodobenzene-catalyzed  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation of ketones. *in situ* generation of hypervalent (diacetoxyiodo)benzenes using *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 127, 12244–12245. doi: 10.1021/ja0542800
- Pogaku, N., Krishna, P. R., and Prapurna, Y. L. (2019). Iodine-mediated nucleophilic direct oxidative  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation and  $\alpha$ -alkoxylation of ketones. *ChemistrySelect* 4, 12333–12336. doi: 10.1002/slct.201903028
- Ren, S. C., Song, S. J., Ye, L., Feng, C., and Loh, T. P. (2016). Copper-catalyzed oxyamination of electron-deficient alkenes with *N*-acyloxyamines. *Chem. Commun.* 52, 10373–10376. doi: 10.1039/C6CC04638J
- Richter, M. J. R., Schneider, M., Brandstatter, M., Krautwald, S., and Carreira, E. M. (2018). Total synthesis of (–)-mitrephorone A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 140, 16704–16710. doi: 10.1021/jacs.8b09685
- Rubottom, G. M., Gruber, J. M., Marrero, R., Juve, H. D., and Kim, C. W. (1983). Oxidation of alkyl trimethylsilyl ketene acetals with lead(IV) carboxylates. *J. Org. Chem.* 48, 4940–4944. doi: 10.1021/jo00173a031
- Sakamoto, R., Hirama, N., and Maruoka, K. (2018). The radical acylarylation of *N*-arylacrylamides with aliphatic aldehydes using the photolysis of hypervalent iodine(III) reagents. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 16, 5412–5415. doi: 10.1039/C8OB01420E
- Sakamoto, R., Inada, T., Selvakumar, S., Moteki, S. A., and Maruoka, K. (2016). Efficient photolytic C–H bond functionalization of alkylbenzene with hypervalent iodine(III) reagent. *Chem. Commun.* 52, 3758–3761. doi: 10.1039/C5CC07647A
- Sakamoto, R., Kashiwagi, H., and Maruoka, K. (2017). The direct C–H difluoromethylation of heteroarenes based on the photolysis of hypervalent iodine(III) reagents that contain difluoroacetoxy ligands. *Org. Lett.* 19, 5126–5129. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.7b02416
- Selvakumar, S., Kang, Q. K., Arumugam, N., Almansour, A. I., Kumar, R. S., Maruoka, K. (2017). Hypervalent iodine(III) catalyzed radical hydroacylation of chiral alkylidenemalonates with aliphatic aldehydes under photolysis. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 73, 5841–5846. doi: 10.1016/j.tet.2017.08.018
- Shneider, O. S., Pisarevsky, E., Fristrup, P., and Szpilman, A. M. (2015). Oxidative Umpolung  $\alpha$ -Alkylation of Ketones. *Org. Lett.* 17, 282–285. doi: 10.1021/ol503384c
- Shu, S., Li, Y., Jiang, J., Ke, Z., and Liu, Y. (2019). Mechanism of hypervalent iodine promoted fluorocyclization of unsaturated alcohols: metathesis via double acids activation. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 458–462. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.8b02741
- Sunden, H., Engqvist, M., Casas, J., Ibrahim, I., and Cordova, A. (2004). Direct amino acid catalyzed asymmetric  $\alpha$  oxidation of ketones with molecular oxygen. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 43, 6532–6535. doi: 10.1002/anie.200460295
- Tan, F., Liu, X. H., Hao, X. Y., Tang, Y., Lin, L. L., and Feng, X. M. (2016). Asymmetric catalytic insertion of  $\alpha$ -diazo carbonyl compounds into O–H bonds of carboxylic acids. *ACS Catal.* 6, 6930–6934. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.6b02184
- Tan, L., Chen, C., and Liu, W. (2017).  $\alpha$ -acetoxyarone synthesis via iodine-catalyzed and tert-butyl hydroperoxide-mediated self-intermolecular oxidative coupling of aryl ketones. *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* 13, 1079–1084. doi: 10.3762/bjoc.13.107
- Tanner, D. D., Chen, J. J., Chen, L., and Luelo, C. (1991). Fragmentation of substituted acetophenones and halobenzophenone ketals. Calibration of a mechanistic probe. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113, 8074–8081. doi: 10.1021/ja00021a038
- Valgimigli, L., Brigati, G., Pedulli, G. F., DiLabio, G. A., Mastragostino, M., Arbizzani, C., et al. (2003). The effect of ring nitrogen atoms on the homolytic reactivity of phenolic compounds: understanding the radical-scavenging ability of 5-pyrimidinols. *Chem. Eur. J.* 9, 4997–5010. doi: 10.1002/chem.200304960
- Varma, R. S., Kumar, D., and Liesen, P. J. (1998). Solid state synthesis of 2-aryloxybenzo b furans, 1,3-thiazoles and 3-aryl-5,6-dihydroimidazo 2,1-b 1,3 thiazoles from  $\alpha$ -tosyloxyketones using microwave irradiation. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1*, 4093–4096. doi: 10.1039/a807563h
- Walker, M., Harvey, A. J., Sen, A., and Dessent, C. E. (2013). Performance of M06, M06-2X, and M06-HF density functionals for conformationally flexible anionic clusters: M06 functionals perform better than B3LYP for a model system with dispersion and ionic hydrogen-bonding interactions. *J. Phys. Chem. A* 117, 12590–12600. doi: 10.1021/jp408166m
- Wang, Z. K., Bi, X. H., Liang, Y. J., Liao, P. Q., and Dong, D. W. (2014). A copper-catalyzed formal O–H insertion reaction of  $\alpha$ -diazo-1,3-dicarbonyl compounds to carboxylic acids with the assistance of isocyanide. *Chem. Commun.* 50, 3976–3978. doi: 10.1039/C4CC00402G
- Yu, J., Tian, J., and Zhang, C. (2010). Various  $\alpha$ -oxygen functionalizations of  $\beta$ -dicarbonyl compounds mediated by the hypervalent iodine(III) reagent *p*-iodotoluene difluoride with different oxygen-containing nucleophiles. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 352, 531–546. doi: 10.1002/adsc.200900737
- Yuan, W. K., Zhu, M. H., Geng, R. S., Ren, G. Y., Zhang, L. B., Wen, L. R., et al. (2019). Construction of benzofuran-3(2H)-one scaffolds with a quaternary center via Rh/Co relay catalyzed C–H functionalization/annulation of *N*-aryloxyacetamides and propiolic acids. *Org. Lett.* 21, 1654–1658. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.9b00181
- Yuan, W. M., Eriksson, L., and Szabo, K. J. (2016). Rhodium-catalyzed geminal oxyfluorination and oxytrifluoro-methylation of diazocarbonyl compounds. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 8410–8415. doi: 10.1002/anie.201602137
- Zhang, T. S., Hao, W. J., Wang, N. N., Li, G. G., Jiang, D. F., Tu, S. J., et al. (2016). Catalytic oxidative carbene coupling of  $\alpha$ -diazo carbonyls for the synthesis of  $\beta$ -amino ketones via C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H functionalization. *Org. Lett.* 18, 3078–3081. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.6b01189
- Zhao, Y., and Truhlar, D. G. (2007). The M06 suite of density functionals for main group thermochemistry, thermochemical kinetics, noncovalent interactions, excited states, and transition elements: two new functionals and systematic testing of four M06-class functionals and 12 other functionals. *Theor. Chem. Acc.* 120, 215–241. doi: 10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Tan, Zhu, Xu, Jing, Ke, Liu and Maruoka. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# The C3-H Bond Functionalization of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-Ones With Hypervalent Iodine(III) Reagents

Yushi Tan, Jiabo Wang, Hong-Yu Zhang\*, Yuecheng Zhang\* and Jiquan Zhao\*

Tianjin Key Laboratory of Chemical Process Safety, Hebei Provincial Key Laboratory of Green Chemical Technology & High Efficient Energy Saving, School of Chemical Engineering and Technology, Hebei University of Technology, Tianjin, China

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Jian-Wei Han,  
East China University of Science and  
Technology, China

### Reviewed by:

Cheng-Pan Zhang,  
Wuhan University of  
Technology, China  
Yunfei Du,  
Tianjin University, China  
Norio Shibata,  
Nagoya Institute of Technology, Japan

### \*Correspondence:

Hong-Yu Zhang  
zhanghy@hebut.edu.cn  
Yuecheng Zhang  
yczhang@hebut.edu.cn  
Jiquan Zhao  
zhaojq@hebut.edu.cn

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

Received: 01 April 2020

Accepted: 05 June 2020

Published: 03 August 2020

### Citation:

Tan Y, Wang J, Zhang H-Y, Zhang Y  
and Zhao J (2020) The C3-H Bond  
Functionalization of  
Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-Ones With  
Hypervalent Iodine(III) Reagents.  
Front. Chem. 8:582.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.00582

The modification of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones via direct C-H bond functionalization has begun to receive widespread attention, due to quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-one derivatives' various biological activities and pharmaceutical properties. This mini review concentrates on the accomplishments of arylation, trifluoromethylation, alkylation, and alkoxylation of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones with hypervalent iodine(III) reagents as reaction partners or oxidants. The reaction conditions and mechanisms are compared and discussed in detail.

**Keywords:** hypervalent iodine(III) reagent, quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-one, C-H functionalization, arylation, trifluoromethylation, alkylation, alkoxylation

## INTRODUCTION

In recent years, direct C-H functionalization has become one of the most popular topics due to its advantages of having a high bonding efficiency and good atomic economy, and some remarkable achievements having been accomplished in this field (Ackermann et al., 2009; Yang et al., 2017; Yi et al., 2017). Among these significant works, hypervalent iodine reagents have been widely used as ideal and highly efficient oxidants or reaction partners (Kita et al., 1994; Nasrallah et al., 2019) due to their superior bench stability, high reactivity, low toxicity, environmental friendliness, ease of operation, and ready availability (Dohi et al., 2009; Sun and Shi, 2014). For instance, diverse iodine(III) reagents were invented to introduce fluorinated group into organic molecules (Yang et al., 2013; Matsuzaki et al., 2014; Suzuki et al., 2014; Das and Shibata, 2017; Das et al., 2017; Wang et al., 2017). Because of the large size of iodine atoms, a linear three-center, four-electron (3c-4e) bond (L-I-L) which uses a non-hybridized 5p orbital of iodine atom is formed. This 3c-4e bond, termed a "hypervalent bond," is highly polarized, longer, and weaker than normal covalent bonds, so the hypervalent iodine compounds have high electrophilic reactivity (Zhdankin and Stang, 2008). The distinctive reactivities of hypervalent iodine compounds are similar to those of heavy metals such as lead<sup>IV</sup>, mercury<sup>II</sup>, cadmium<sup>IV</sup>, and thallium<sup>III</sup>. However, compared with heavy metals, iodine is greener and cheaper (Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016), and the annual production of iodine reagents is 30,000 tons (Yusubov and Zhdankin, 2015). It is promising that hypervalent iodine compounds can be an environmentally sustainable alternative to heavy metals. The different hypervalent iodine reagents vary in properties. For instances, iodosobenzene and its derivatives have strong oxidability and can replace many toxic oxidants in various oxidation reactions; iodonium salts have no significant oxidative capacity but can react in various ways due to the special leaving ability of the -I<sup>+</sup>Ar fragment. Iodonium ylides and imides are excellent carbene and nitrene precursors, respectively, while heterocyclic iodanes have a higher stability than their acyclic analogs, which makes it possible to separate them and makes them a good alternative to several unstable iodine derivatives (Zhdankin and Stang, 2002; Stang, 2003; Wirth, 2005; Küpper et al., 2011).

On the other hand, quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-one is a privileged structural motif found in various natural active products and drug molecules (Liu et al., 2011; Galal et al., 2014; Pereira et al., 2015). 3-substituted quinoxalinone derivatives specifically have attracted much attention because of their distinctive biological and pharmacological activities. For instance, CFTR<sub>act</sub>-J027 is a safe and efficient CFTR (cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator) activator which increases intestinal fluid secretion (Cil et al., 2016), and ML281 is a nanomolar STK33 inhibitor that selectively kills KRAS cancers (Weiwier et al., 2012). Some bioactive molecules containing quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-one skeleton, such as **Compounds 1-3**, also show potential applications in medicinal chemistry fields (Meyer et al., 2006; Khattab et al., 2015; Qin et al., 2015) (**Figure 1A**). Because of their synthetic usefulness and potential biological importance, the introduction of functional groups into the C3-position of the quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones has already become a research hotspot, and various protocols for the direct C3-H functionalization of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones have been reported (Ebersol et al., 2019; Gu et al., 2019; Hong et al., 2019; Li et al., 2019; Peng et al., 2019; Rostoll-Berenguer et al., 2019; Teng et al., 2019; Wang et al., 2019a, 2020; Xie et al., 2019b; Zhao et al., 2019; Zheng and Studer, 2019; Tian et al., 2020; Yuan et al., 2020). In particular, the C3-H functionalization of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones involving hypervalent iodine reagents has drawn wide attention for the aforementioned advantages of hypervalent iodine reagents, mainly including arylation (Paul et al., 2017; Yin and Zhang, 2017), trifluoromethylation (Wang et al., 2018; Xue et al., 2019a), alkylation (Wang et al., 2019b; Xie et al., 2019a; Xue et al., 2019b; Shen et al., 2020), and alkoxylation (Xu et al., 2019; Yang et al., 2019) of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones, which provide convenient and environmentally friendly means for the synthesis of 3-substituted quinoxalinone derivatives. In this mini review, we will focus on the progress being made in the direct C3-H functionalization of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones involving the hypervalent iodine reagents and discuss their mechanisms, in order to inspire more applications of hypervalent iodine reagents in related reactions.

## C-H ARYLATION OF QUINOXALIN-2(1*H*)-ONES INVOLVING HYPERVALENT IODINE REAGENTS

Due to the distinctive pharmaceutical and electrical activities of 3-arylquinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones, various methods for the direct C3-H arylation of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones have been reported, involving two ones taking advantage of hypervalent iodine reagents.

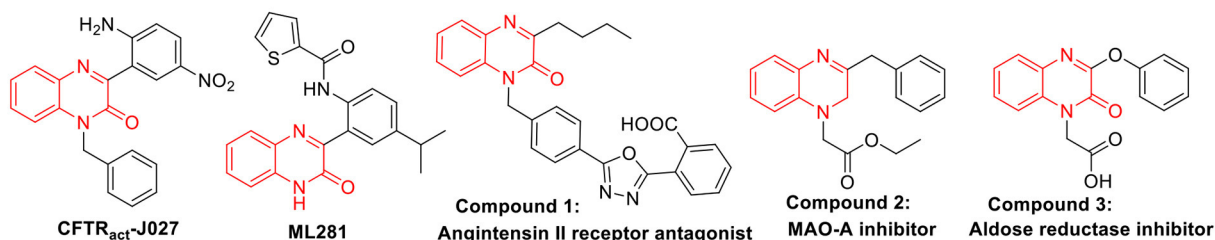
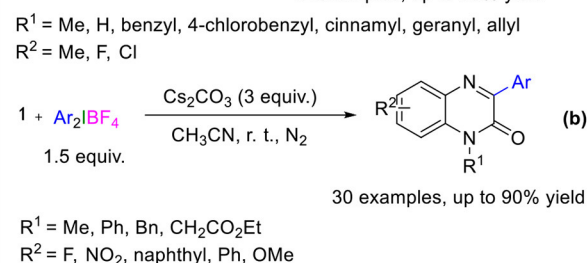
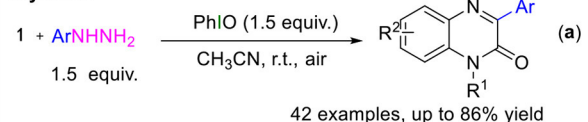
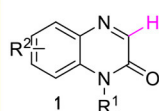
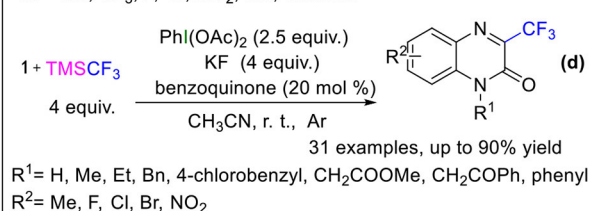
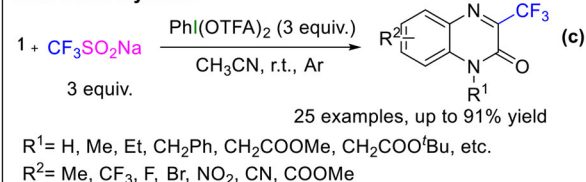
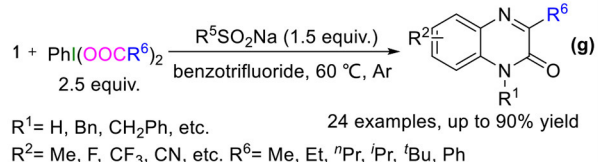
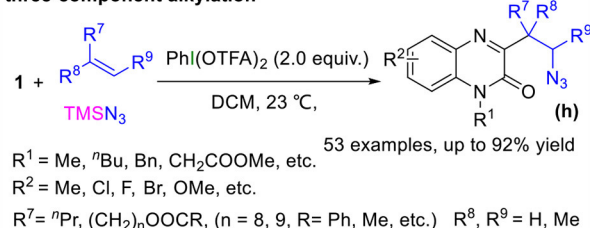
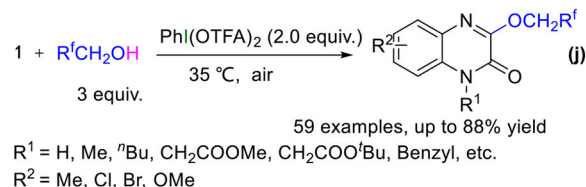
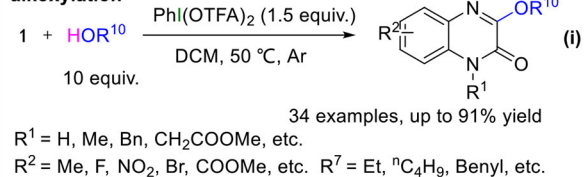
In March 2017, Paul et al. reported on iodosobenzene-promoted oxidative C3-arylation of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones with arylhydrazines, which is a widely used aryl radical source (Ravi et al., 2015; Rossi et al., 2015) (**Figure 1B**, Equation a) (Paul et al., 2017). The transformation afforded a variety of 3-arylquinoxalin-2(*H*)-one derivatives in moderate to good yields with a broad substrate scope, and the reaction conditions were mild, using only iodosobenzene as the oxidant. This protocol

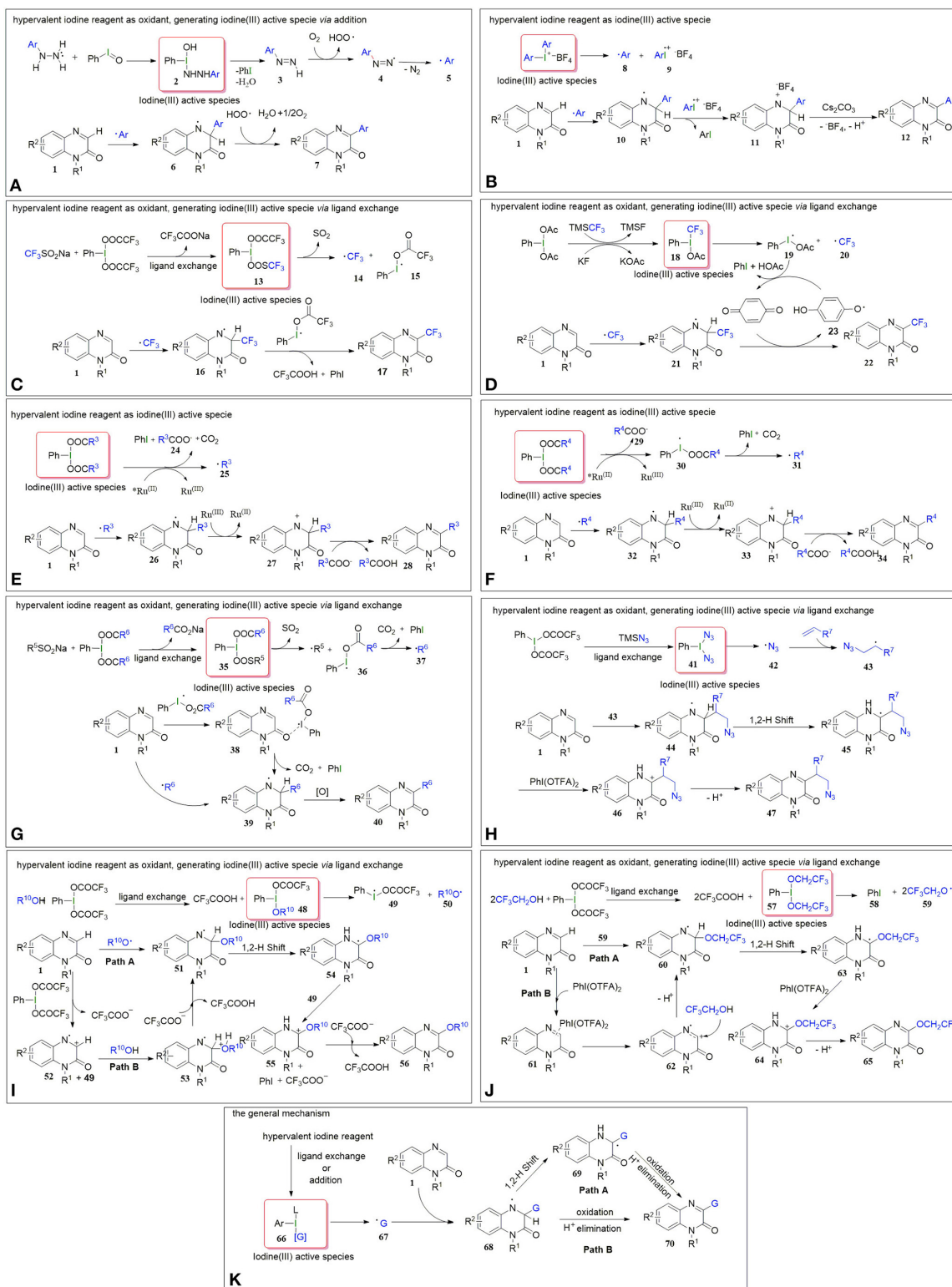
developed a new system for the synthesis of 3-arylquinoxalin-2(1*H*)-one derivatives. The aryl-TEMPO adduct was detected in the presence of the radical trapping reagent (2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidin-1-yl)oxyl (TEMPO) under the standard conditions, indicating that an aryl radical was involved in the reaction. Based on the experimental results, a plausible mechanism was proposed by the authors (**Figure 2A**). First, arylhydrazine adds to PhIO to form the iodine(III) active species **2**, which then eliminates the H<sub>2</sub>O and PhI to give aryl diazene **3**. Subsequently, the intermediate **3** is oxidized by oxygen to afford the diazenyl radical **4**. The radical **4** releases molecular nitrogen to generate aryl radical **5**, which reacts with quinoxalin-2(*H*)-one **1** to form the intermediate **6**. Eventually, the intermediate **6** is oxidized by the hydroperoxyl radicals generated in the process of the formation of **4** to provide the final product **7**.

In the same year, Zhang group reported a method for C3-H arylation of quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones to give 3-arylquinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones with diaryliodonium salts (**Figure 1B**, Equation b) (Yin and Zhang, 2017). Diaryliodonium salts are generally used in organic synthesis as aryl radical sources due to their easy availability (Yamaoka et al., 2013; Wang D. et al., 2014). This protocol could tolerate a series of readily available diaryliodonium salts and quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones, indicating its broad substrate scope. A possible mechanism was proposed for the coupling reaction based on the results of radical trapping with TEMPO (**Figure 2B**). Initially, aryl radical **8** is generated *via* the decomposition of diaryliodonium salt, and then immediately adds to quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-one to form the nitrogen radical **10**. The nitrogen radical **10** is then oxidized by high-valence iodonium salt **9** to produce the intermediate **11**, which eliminates the H<sup>+</sup> and BF<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> in the presence of Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> to give the final product **12**.

## C-H TRIFLUOROMETHYLATION OF QUINOXALIN-2(1*H*)-ONES INVOLVING HYPERVALENT IODINE REAGENTS

Because of the special biological and drug activities of 3-trifluoromethylquinoxalin-2(1*H*)-one derivatives (Patel et al., 2000; Carta et al., 2006), it is necessary to explore efficient, simple, and mild methods to synthesize the 3-trifluoromethylquinoxalin-2(*H*)-ones. In 2018, we employed sodium trifluoromethanesulfonate (Langlois reagent) as a trifluoromethyl source and successfully realized the C3-H trifluoromethylation of quinoxalin-2(*H*)-ones under mild and transition metal-free conditions (**Figure 1B**, Equation c) (Wang et al., 2018). Due to the low-cost of sodium trifluoromethanesulfonate and easy availability of hypervalent iodine reagents, this protocol offers simple, efficient, and cheap access to 3-trifluoromethylquinoxalin-2(*H*)-ones. When the reaction was performed in the presence of the radical trapping reagent 1,1-diphenylethylene (DPE), the target product (3-trifluoromethylquinoxalin-2(*H*)-one) was isolated only in a 46% yield, and a DPE-CF<sub>3</sub> coupled byproduct (3,3,3-trifluoroprop-1-ene-1,1-diyl)dibenzene was observed, which suggested that the reaction followed a radical mechanism (**Figure 2C**). First,

**A Bioactive molecules containing quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones****B C-H functionalization of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with hypervalent iodine reagents****arylation****trifluoromethylation****alkylation****three-component alkylation****alkoxylation****FIGURE 1 | (A)** Bioactive molecules containing quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones. **(B)** C-H functionalization of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with hypervalent iodine reagents.



**FIGURE 2 | (A)** The possible mechanism of C-H arylation (a) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(B)** The possible mechanism of C-H arylation (b) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(C)** The possible mechanism of C-H trifluoromethylation (c) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(D)** The possible mechanism of C-H trifluoromethylation (d) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(E)** The possible mechanism of C-H alkylation (e) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(F)** The possible mechanism of C-H alkylation (f) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(G)** The possible mechanism of C-H alkylation (g) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(H)** The possible mechanism of C-H alkylation (h) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(I)** The possible mechanism of C-H alkoxylation (i) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(J)** The possible mechanism of C-H alkoxylation (j) of Quinoxalin-2(1*H*)-ones. **(K)** A general mechanism for these reactions.

[bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]benzene ( $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$ ) undergoes anion exchange with sodium trifluoromethanesulfonate to afford iodine(III) active species **13**, which then releases sulfur dioxide to generate trifluoromethyl radical **14** and I-radical **15**. Thereafter, trifluoromethyl radical **14** reacts with quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones to afford the intermediate **16**, which eventually goes through oxidization and H-elimination to form the final product **17**.

Soon afterwards, in March 2019, Xue et al. reported a method to synthesize 3-trifluoromethylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with (trifluoromethyl)trimethylsilane (Ruppert-Prakash reagent) as a trifluoromethyl source under transition metal-free conditions (**Figure 1B**, Equation d) (Xue et al., 2019a). This protocol has the advantages of using cheaper (diacetoxyiodo)benzene ( $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$ ) compared with  $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$  as an oxidant and stable (trifluoromethyl)trimethylsilane as the trifluoromethyl source. When TEMPO was added into the model reaction as a radical scavenger, the desired transformation was completely suppressed, while the TEMPO- $\text{CF}_3$  adduct was obtained in a 70% yield. Based on this experiment's results, the following possible mechanism was proposed (**Figure 2D**). Initially, the  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  reacts with KF and  $\text{TMSCF}_3$  to generate the iodine(III) active species **18**, which then decomposes to I-radical **19** and trifluoromethyl radical **20**. Subsequently, trifluoromethyl radical **20** attacks quinoxalin-2(1H)-one to form intermediate **21**, which then oxidizes by 1,4-benzoquinone to form the final product **22**, with the 1,4-benzoquinone converting to phenoxy radical **23**. Finally, the phenoxy radical **23** recovers to 1,4-benzoquinone *via* oxidation of the I-radical **19**.

## C-H ALKYLATION OF QUINOXALIN-2(1H)-ONES INVOLVING HYPERVALENT IODINE REAGENTS

As we know, phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylates have been regarded as effective reagents for the introduction of alkyl groups into organic molecules through a radical decarboxylation procedure (Togo and Katohgi, 2001; Lu et al., 2018). Besides, phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylate reagents could be easily prepared and stored (Stang et al., 1988; Mocci et al., 2007). So, several strategies for the synthesis of 3-alkylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylates as the alkyl sources have been developed.

Very recently, Xue et al. developed a method to synthesize 3-alkylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylates under visible-light conditions (**Figure 1B**, Equation e) (Xue et al., 2019b). The use of cheap and readily available phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylates as the alkylation reagents and mild reaction conditions make this protocol convenient and efficient in the synthesis of 3-alkylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones. Two control experiments were carried out to probe into the mechanism. One was to use DMSO- $d_6$  instead of DMSO as solvent. In this case the product was 3-methylquinoxalin-2(1H)-one but not the deuterated methyl substituted quinoxalin-2(1H)-one, which illustrated that the methyl group came from  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  rather than solvent DMSO.

The other one was to run the reaction in the presence of TEMPO under the standard conditions. The TEMPO- $\text{CH}_3$  adduct was detected, indicating that the reaction was a radical process. Based on these control experiments, a plausible mechanism for this alkylation was proposed, as shown in **Figure 2E**. First, the catalyst Ru(II) is irradiated by visible light to produce the excited state  $^*\text{Ru}(\text{II})$ , which promotes the decarboxylation of  $\text{PhI}(\text{OOCR}^3)_2$  to generate alkyl radical **25**. Subsequently, the alkyl radical **25** regio-selectively attacks the quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones to provide intermediate **26**, which oxidizes by Ru(III) to transform into cation **27**, regenerating catalyst Ru(II). Eventually, the cation **27** undergoes dehydrogenation with the assistance of carboxylate anion **24** to furnish the final product **28**.

In the same year, He and coworkers also reported a method for the synthesis of 3-alkylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones utilizing phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylates as the alkyl sources under visible-light conditions (**Figure 1B**, Equation f) (Xie et al., 2019a). And, more remarkable, this protocol uses eco-friendly PEG-200 as a reaction solvent. Based on the radical trapping results with dibutylhydroxytoluene (BHT) or TEMPO, a probable mechanism similar to the former was proposed (**Figure 2F**).

Alternatively, we accomplished the synthesis of 3-alkylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylates as alkyl agents mediated by sodium alkylsulfonates under mild conditions (**Figure 1B**, Equation g) (Wang et al., 2019b). This protocol does not need any expensive metal catalysts, endowing it with an efficient process for the synthesis of 3-alkylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones without metallic residues. Based on radical trapping experimental results with TEMPO and previous studies, a plausible mechanism was proposed, as given in **Figure 2G**. Initially, the anion exchange of  $\text{PhI}(\text{O}_2\text{CR}^6)_2$  with  $\text{R}^5\text{SO}_2\text{Na}$  generates the iodine(III) active species **35**, which then turns into radical  $\text{R}^5$  and I-radical **36**, excluding  $\text{SO}_2$  at the same time. Then I-radical **36** decomposes into alkyl radical **37** and  $\text{PhI}$ , along with the release of  $\text{CO}_2$ . Next, in the presence of I-radical **36**, quinoxalin-2(1H)-one transforms into intermediate **38**, which undergoes decarboxylation to generate intermediate **39**. Meanwhile, the attack of alkyl radical **37** on the quinoxalin-2(1H)-one can also produce intermediate **39**, which is another path to producing intermediate **39**. Finally, intermediate **39** transforms to final product **40** *via* oxidization and dehydrogenation.

In short, the above three protocols for the alkylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones showed superiority in functional group tolerance under mild reaction conditions. And yet the first two featured the efficient and sustainable visible-light-induced reaction systems, while the third one displayed the character of transition metal-free conditions.

## THREE-COMPONENT C-H ALKYLATION OF QUINOXALIN-2(1H)-ONES INVOLVING HYPERVALENT IODINE REAGENTS

In 2020, Zhang's group developed a hypervalent iodine(III)-promoted three-component alkylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones

with unactivated alkenes and  $\text{TMSN}_3$  (**Figure 1B**, Equation h) (Shen et al., 2020). This method provides a step-economical solution for the introduction of  $\beta$ -azido alkyl groups into the quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones to rapidly synthesize bioactive organoazides. The various substituted quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones bearing electron-rich or electron-deficient groups, and olefins with functional groups including ester or hydroxyl substituents, were well-compatible in this transformation. A radical mechanism is proposed in **Figure 2H**. A double ligand exchange between  $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$  and  $\text{TMSN}_3$  furnishes iodine(III) active species, which provides an azide radical (**42**) via the homolytic cleavage of I-N bond (Matcha et al., 2013). Then, **42** chemoselectively attacks olefins to generate alkyl radical intermediate **43**, which is trapped by substrate **1** to afford nitrogen radical intermediate **44**. Afterwards, **44** undergoes a 1,2-H shift process to afford carbon radical **45**. Finally, the target product **47** was obtained via the sequential procedures of oxidation and deprotonation from **45**.

## C-H ALKOXYLATION OF QUINOXALIN-2(1H)-ONES INVOLVING HYPERVALENT IODINE REAGENTS

Alkoxy groups are widely present in various natural active products and drug molecules (Han et al., 2018; Zhang et al., 2019), but the methods for the introduction of alkoxy groups in quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones have been rarely reported. In 2019, we disclosed a method to synthesize 3-alkoxyquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with alcohols and  $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$  under mild conditions (**Figure 1B**, Equation i) (Yang et al., 2019). This protocol provides easy access to 3-alkoxyquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones by using readily available and low cost alcohols as the alkoxy sources, and cheap  $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$  as the oxidant, and shows good functional-group tolerance. Similarly, either BHT or TEMPO was employed as the radical trapping agent to explore information on the reaction mechanism. The results indicated that a radical mechanism could be involved in this alkoxylation process (**Figure 2I**). First, the ligand exchange of  $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$  with alcohol takes place to afford the iodine(III) active species **48**, which then decomposes into I-radical **49** and alkoxy radical **50**. Subsequently, alkoxy radical **50** adds to quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones to generate the nitrogen radical **51**. There is also another way to form the intermediate **51**, namely, quinoxalin-2(1H)-one reacts with  $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$  to generate radical cation **52**, and radical cation **52** is captured by nucleophilic alcohols to form oxonium intermediate **53** which undergoes deprotonation to afford the intermediate **51** with the assistance of trifluoroacetate. The nitrogen radical **51** converts to carbon radical **54** via 1,2-H shift process, which goes through oxidation and deprotonation successively to transform into final product **56**.

In addition, fluorine-containing units have been found in various drugs and nature products and are widely used in the pharmaceutical industry and in material science (Liang et al., 2013; Wang J. et al., 2014). Fluoroalkoxyl aryl ethers have also become a research hotspot because

of their special pharmaceutical and biological activities. In June 2019, Zhang group reported a method to synthesize 3-fluoroalkoxylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with fluoroalkyl-alcohols and  $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$  under catalyst-free and solvent-free conditions (**Figure 1B**, Equation j) (Xu et al., 2019). The use of commercially available fluoroalkyl alcohols as the fluoroalkoxyl sources, and convenient  $\text{PhI}(\text{OTFA})_2$  as the oxidant in the absence of a catalyst and solvent, endows this novel strategy with environmental friendliness and efficiency for the direct C3-H fluoroalkoxylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones. The observation of TEMPO- $\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$  or DPE- $\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$  adducts in the radical trapping experiments revealed that a radical pathway may be involved in the reaction. The probable mechanism of the fluoroalkoxylation is similar to the aforementioned alkoxylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones (**Figure 2J**).

## CONCLUSION

In this mini review, we summarized recent efforts on direct C3-H functionalization of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with the commercially available and environmentally benign hypervalent iodine reagents, mainly including arylation, trifluoromethylation, alkylation, and alkoxylation. The accomplishments have provided us with simple, mild, efficient, and eco-friendly methods for the synthesis of various C3-substituted quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones. Herein, the hypervalent iodine reagents play two different roles, reaction partners (**equations b, e, f, and g**), and oxidants (**equations a, c, d, h, Io, and j**). A general mechanism for these reactions could be given (**Figure 2K**). For all the reactions, iodine(III) active species are initial key intermediates. In the case of hypervalent iodine reagents as oxidants, they must initially transform to the iodine(III) active species **66** via ligand exchange (**equations c, d, h, i, and j**) or addition (**equation a**); in the case of hypervalent iodine reagents as reaction partners, they are the iodine(III) active species **66** themselves (**equations b, e, f, and g**). Once the formation or introduction of iodine(III) active species occurs, they decompose to afford the radical **67** ( $\text{G} = \text{aryl, trifluoromethyl, alkyl, azide and alkoxy radical}$ ), which regio-selectively adds on to the  $\text{N}=\text{C}$  bond of quinoxalin-2(1H)-one to provide the carbon radical intermediate **68** (not including the azide radical). In some situations, the intermediate **68** transforms into nitrogen radical intermediate **69** via a 1,2-H shift process. Finally, the target product **70** is obtained via the successive oxidation and  $\text{H}^+$ -elimination of the carbon radical intermediate **68** or nitrogen radical intermediate **69**.

There are still some limitations in the reactions involving hypervalent iodine reagents. For instance, superstoichiometric hypervalent iodine reagents or noble transition-metal-catalysts are required in some cases. Also, the application scope of hypervalent iodine reagents is slightly narrow; they have only been successful in the arylation, trifluoromethylation, alkylation, and alkoxylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones up till now. It is desirable to develop efficient reaction systems and expand on more reaction models such as the acylation, alkoxyacylation, amination, sulfonation, and phosphonation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones involving hypervalent iodine reagents.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

YT, JW, and H-YZ collected the related references and prepared the manuscript. YZ and JZ directed the preparation of this manuscript. All authors critically reviewed the text and figures prior to submission.

## REFERENCES

- Ackermann, L., Vicente, R., and Kapdi, A. R. (2009). Transition-metal-catalyzed direct arylation of (hetero)arenes by C-H bond cleavage. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 48, 9792–9826. doi: 10.1002/anie.200902996
- Carta, A., Piras, S., Loriga, G., and Paglietti, G. (2006). Chemistry, biological properties and SAR analysis of quinoxalinones. *Mini-Rev. Med. Chem.* 6, 1179–1200. doi: 10.2174/138955706778742713
- Cil, O., Phuan, P.-W., Lee, S., Tan, J., Haggie, P. M., Levin, M. H., et al. (2016). CFTR activator increases intestinal fluid secretion and normalizes stool output in a mouse model of constipation. *Cell. Mol. Gastroenterol. Hepatol.* 2, 317–327. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2015.12.010
- Das, P., and Shibata, N. (2017). Electrophilic triflyl-arylation and triflyl-pyridylation by unsymmetrical aryl/pyridyl- $\lambda$ 3-iodonium salts: synthesis of aryl and pyridyl triflones. *J. Org. Chem.* 82, 11915–11924. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.7b01690
- Das, P., Takada, M., Matsuzaki, K., Saitob, N., and Shibata, N. (2017). SF5-pyridyl- $\lambda$ 3-iodonium salts and their utility as electrophilic reagents to access SF5pyridine derivatives in the late-stage of synthesis. *Chem. Commun.* 53, 3850–3853. doi: 10.1039/C7CC01043E
- Dohi, T., Ito, M., Yamaoka, N., Morimoto, K., Fujioka, H., and Kita, Y. (2009). Hypervalent iodine(III), selective and efficient single-electron-transfer (SET) oxidizing agent. *Tetrahedron* 65, 10797–10815. doi: 10.1016/j.tet.2009.10.040
- Ebersol, C., Rocha, N., Penteado, F., Silva, M. S., Hartwig, D., Lenardão, E. J., et al. (2019). A niobium-catalyzed coupling reaction of  $\alpha$ -keto acids with ortho-phenylenediamines: synthesis of 3-arylquinoxalin-2(1H)-ones. *Green Chem.* 21, 6154–6160. doi: 10.1039/C9GC02662B
- Galal, S. A., Khairat, S. H. M., Ragab, F. A. F., Abdelsamie, A. S., Ali, M. M., Soliman, S. M., et al. (2014). Design, synthesis and molecular docking study of novel quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones as anti-tumor active agents with inhibition of tyrosine kinase receptor and studying their cyclooxygenase-2 activity. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 86, 122–132. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2014.08.048
- Gu, Y.-R., Duan, X.-H., Chen, L., Ma, Z.-Y., Gao, P., and Guo, L.-N. (2019). Iminyl radical-triggered intermolecular distal C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H heteroarylation via 1,5-hydrogen-atom transfer (HAT) cascade. *Org. Lett.* 21, 917–920. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b03865
- Han, B., Li, K., Wang, Q., Zhang, L., Shi, J., Wang, Z., et al. (2018). Effect of anlotinib as a third-line or further treatment on overall survival of patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer: The ALTER 0303 phase 3 randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Oncol.* 4, 1569–1575. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.3039
- Hong, G., Yuan, J., Fu, J., Pan, G., Wang, Z., Yang, L., et al. (2019). Transition-metal-free decarboxylative C3-difluoroarylmethylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with  $\alpha,\alpha$ -difluoroacetic acids. *Org. Chem. Front.* 6, 1173–1182. doi: 10.1039/C9QO00105K
- Khattab, S. N., Abdel Moneim, S. A. H., Bekhit, A. A., El Massry, A. M., Hassan, S. Y., El-Faham, A., et al. (2015). Exploring new selective 3-benzylquinoxaline-based MAO-A inhibitors: design, synthesis, biological evaluation and docking studies. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 93, 308–320. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2015.02.020
- Kita, Y., Tohma, H., Hatanaka, K., Takada, T., Fujita, S., Mitoh, S., et al. (1994). Hypervalent iodine-induced nucleophilic substitution of *para*-substituted phenol ethers. Generation of cation radicals as reactive intermediates. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 116, 3684–3691. doi: 10.1021/ja00088a003
- Küpper, F. C., Feiters, M. C., Olofsson, B., Kaiho, T., Yanagida, S., Zimmermann, M. B., et al. (2011). Commemorating two centuries of iodine research: An interdisciplinary overview of current research. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 50, 11598–11620. doi: 10.1002/anie.201100028
- Li, K.-J., Jiang, Y.-Y., Xu, K., Zeng, C.-C., and Sun, B.-G. (2019). Electrochemically dehydrogenative C-H/P-H cross-coupling: effective synthesis of phosphonated quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones and xanthenes. *Green Chem.* 21, 4412–4421. doi: 10.1039/C9GC01474H
- Liang, T., Neumann, C. N., and Ritter, T. (2013). Introduction of fluorine and fuorine-containing functional groups. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 52, 8214–8264. doi: 10.1002/anie.201206566
- Liu, R., Huang, Z., Murray, M. G., Guo, X., and Liu, G. (2011). Quinoxalin-2(1H)-one derivatives as inhibitors against hepatitis C virus. *J. Med. Chem.* 54, 5747–5768. doi: 10.1021/jm200394x
- Lu, S.-C., Li, H.-S., Gong, Y.-L., Zhang, S.-P., Zhang, J.-G., and Xu, S. (2018). Combination of PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and 2-nitropropane as the source of methyl radical in room-temperature metal-free oxidative decarboxylation/cyclization, Construction of 6-methyl phenanthridines and 1-methyl isoquinolines. *J. Org. Chem.* 83, 15415–15425. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.8b02701
- Matcha, K., Narayan, R., and Antonchick, A. P. (2013). Metal-free radical azidoarylation of alkenes: rapid access to oxindoles by cascade C-N and C-C bond-forming reactions. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 52, 7985–7989. doi: 10.1002/anie.201303550
- Matsuzaki, K., Okuyama, K., Tokunaga, E., Shiro, M., and Shibata, N. (2014). Sterically demanding unsymmetrical diaryl- $\lambda$ 3-iodanes for electrophilic pentafluorophenyl and an approach to  $\alpha$ -pentafluorophenyl carbonyl compounds with an all-carbon stereocenter. *Chem. Open* 3, 233–237. doi: 10.1002/open.201402045
- Meyer, E., Joussef, A. C., and de Souza, L. B. P. (2006). Synthesis of new 1,2,4- and 1,3,4-oxadiazole derivatives as potential nonpeptide angiotensin II receptor antagonists. *Synthetic Commun.* 36, 729–741. doi: 10.1080/00397910500447066
- Mocci, F., Uccieddu, G., Frongia, A., and Cerioni, G. (2007). Solution structure of some  $\lambda^3$  iodanes: An <sup>17</sup>O NMR and DFT study. *J. Org. Chem.* 72, 4163–4168. doi: 10.1021/jo070111h
- Nasrallah, A., Lazib, Y., Boquet, V., Darses, B., and Dauban, P. (2019). Catalytic intermolecular C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H amination with sulfamates for the asymmetric synthesis of amines. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* 24, 724–728. doi: 10.1021/acs.oprd.9b00424
- Patel, M., McHugh, R. J., Cordova, B. C., Klabe, R. M., Erickson-Viitanen, S., Trainor, G. L., et al. (2000). Synthesis and evaluation of quinoxalinones as HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 10, 1729–1731. doi: 10.1016/S0960-894X(00)00321-8
- Paul, S., Ha, J. H., Park, G. E., and Lee, Y. R. (2017). Transition metal-free iodosobenzene-promoted direct oxidative 3-arylation of quinoxalin-2(H)-ones with arylhydrazines. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 359, 1515–1521. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201700070
- Peng, S., Hu, D., Hu, J.-L., Lin, Y.-W., Tang, S.-S., Tang, H.-S., et al. (2019). Metal-free C3 hydroxylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones in water. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 361, 5721–5726. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201901163
- Pereira, J. A., Pessoa, A., M., Cordeiro, M. N. D. S., Fernandes, R., Prudêncio, C., Noronha, J. P., et al. (2015). Quinoxaline, its derivatives and applications: A State of the Art review. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 97, 664–672. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2014.06.058
- Qin, X., Hao, X., Han, H., Zhu, S., Yang, Y., Wu, B., et al. (2015). Design and synthesis of potent and multifunctional aldose reductase inhibitors based on quinoxalinones. *J. Med. Chem.* 58, 1254–1267. doi: 10.1021/jm501484b
- Ravi, M., Chauhan, P., Kant, R., Shukla, S. K., and Yadav, P. P. (2015). Transition-metal-free C-3 arylation of quinoline-4-ones with arylhydrazines. *J. Org. Chem.* 80, 5369–5376. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.5b00739
- Rossi, R., Lessi, M., Manzini, C., Marianetti, G., and Bellina, F. (2015). Transition metal-free direct C-H (hetero)arylation of heteroarenes: A sustainable methodology to access (hetero)aryl-substituted heteroarenes. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 357, 3777–3814. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201500799

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We acknowledge the financial support from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant No. 21776056) and the Natural Science Foundation of Hebei Province (CN) (Grant No. B2018202253).

- Rostoll-Berenguer, J., Blay, G., Muñoz, M. C., Pedro, J. R., and Vila, C. (2019). A combination of visible-light organophotoredox catalysis and asymmetric organocatalysis for the enantioselective mannich reaction of dihydroquinoxalinones with ketones. *Org. Lett.* 21, 6011–6015. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.9b02157
- Shen, J., Xu, J., Huang, L., Zhu, Q., and Zhang, P. (2020). Hypervalent iodine(III)-promoted rapid cascade reaction of quinoxalinones with unactivated alkenes and TMSN<sub>3</sub>. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 362, 230–241. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201901314
- Stang, P. J. (2003). Polyvalent iodine in organic chemistry. *J. Org. Chem.* 68, 2997–3008. doi: 10.1021/jo030022e
- Stang, P. J., Boehshar, M., Wingert, H., and Kitamura, T. (1988). Acetylenic esters. Preparation and characterization of alkynyl carboxylates via polyvalent iodonium species. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110, 3272–3278. doi: 10.1021/ja00218a043
- Sun, C.-L., and Shi, Z.-J. (2014). Transition-metal-free coupling reactions. *Chem. Rev.* 114, 9219–9280. doi: 10.1021/cr400274j
- Suzuki, S., Kamo, T., Fukushi, K., Hiramatsu, T., Tokunaga, E., Dohi, T., et al. (2014). Iodoarene-catalyzed fluorination and aminofluorination by an Ar-I/HF pyridine/mCPBA system. *Chem. Sci.* 5, 2754–2760. doi: 10.1039/c3sc53107d
- Teng, Q.-H., Yao, Y., Wei, W.-X., Tang, H.-T., Li, J.-R., and Pan, Y.-M. (2019). Direct C-H sulfonylation of quinoxalinones with thiols under visible-light-induced photocatalyst-free conditions. *Green Chem.* 21, 6241–6245. doi: 10.1039/C9GC03045J
- Tian, M., Liu, S., Bu, X., Yu, J., and Yang, X. (2020). Covalent Organic Frameworks: A sustainable photocatalyst toward visible-light-accelerated C3 arylation and alkylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones. *Chem. Eur. J.* 26, 369–373. doi: 10.1002/chem.201903523
- Togo, H., and Katohgi, M. (2001). Synthetic uses of organohypervalent iodine compounds through radical pathways. *Synlett.* 2001, 0565–0581. doi: 10.1055/s-2001-13349
- Wang, D., Ge, B., Li, L., Shan, J., and Ding, Y. (2014). Transition metal-free direct C-H functionalization of quinones and naphthoquinones with diaryliodonium salts, Synthesis of aryl naphthoquinones as  $\beta$ -secretase inhibitors. *J. Org. Chem.* 79, 8607–8613. doi: 10.1021/jo501467v
- Wang, J., Jia, S., Okuyama, K., Huang, Z., Tokunaga, E., Sumii, Y., et al. (2017). Synthesis of sulfur perfluorophenyl compounds using a pentafluorobenzenesulfonyl hypervalent iodonium ylide. *J. Org. Chem.* 82, 11939–11945. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.7b01908
- Wang, J., Sánchez-Roselló, M., Aceña, J. L., del, Pozo, C., Sorochinsky, A. E., Fustero, S., et al. (2014). Fluorine in pharmaceutical industry: fluorine-containing drugs introduced to the market in the last decade (2001–2011). *Chem. Rev.* 114, 2432–2506. doi: 10.1021/cr4002879
- Wang, J., Sun, B., Zhang, L., Xu, T., Xie, Y., and Jin, C. (2020). Transition-metal-free direct C-3 cyanation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with ammonium thiocyanate as the “CN” source. *Org. Chem. Front.* 7, 113–118. doi: 10.1039/C9QO001055F
- Wang, L., Liu, H., Li, F., Zhao, J., Zhang, H.-Y., and Zhang, Y. (2019a). Copper-catalyzed C3-H difluoroacetylation of quinoxalinones with ethyl bromodifluoroacetate. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 361, 2354–2359. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201900066
- Wang, L., Zhang, Y., Li, F., Hao, X., Zhang, H.-Y., and Zhao, J. (2018). Direct C-H trifluoromethylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones under transition-metal-free conditions. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 360, 3969–3977. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201800863
- Wang, L., Zhao, J., Sun, Y., Zhang, H.-Y., and Zhang, Y. (2019b). A catalyst-free minisci-type reaction: the C-H alkylation of quinoxalinones with sodium alkylsulfonates and phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylates. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2019, 6935–6944. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201901266
- Weißer, M., Spoonamore, J., Wei, J., Guichard, B., Ross, N. T., Masson, K., et al. (2012). A potent and selective quinoxalinone-based STK33 inhibitor does not show synthetic lethality in KRAS-dependent cells. *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* 3, 1034–1038. doi: 10.1021/ml300246r
- Wirth, T. (2005). Hypervalent iodine chemistry in synthesis: Scope and new directions. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 44, 3656–3665. doi: 10.1002/anie.200500115
- Xie, L.-Y., Jiang, L.-L., Tan, J.-X., Wang, Y., Xu, X.-Q., Zhang, B., et al. (2019a). Visible-light-initiated decarboxylative alkylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with phenyliodine(III) dicarboxylates in recyclable ruthenium(II) catalytic system. *ACS Sustain. Chem. Eng.* 7, 14153–14160. doi: 10.1021/acssuschemeng.9b02822
- Xie, L.-Y., Peng, S., Fan, T.-G., Liu, Y.-F., Sun, M., Jiang, L.-L., et al. (2019b). Metal-free C3-alkoxycarbonylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with carbazates as ecofriendly ester sources. *Sci. China Chem.* 62, 460–464. doi: 10.1007/s11426-018-9446-1
- Xu, J., Yang, H., Cai, H., Bao, H., Li, W., and Zhang, P. (2019). Transition-metal and solvent-free oxidative C-H fluoroalkoxylation of quinoxalinones with fluoroalkyl alcohols. *Org. Lett.* 21, 4698–4702. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.9b01578
- Xue, W., Su, Y., Wang, K.-H., Cao, L., Feng, Y., Zhang, W., et al. (2019a). Phenyliodonium diacetate mediated carbotrifluoromethylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* 8, 887–892. doi: 10.1002/ajoc.201900118
- Xue, W., Su, Y., Wang, K.-H., Zhang, R., Feng, Y., Cao, L., et al. (2019b). Visible-light induced decarboxylative alkylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones at the C3-position. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 17, 6654–6661. doi: 10.1039/C9OB01169B
- Yamaoka, N., Sumida, K., Itani, I., Kubo, H., Ohnishi, Y., Sekiguchi, S., et al. (2013). Single-electron-transfer (SET)-induced oxidative biaryl coupling by polyalkoxybenzene-derived diaryliodonium(III) salts. *Chem. Eur. J.* 19, 15004–15011. doi: 10.1002/chem.201301148
- Yang, Q., Han, X., Zhao, J., Zhang, H.-Y., and Zhang, Y. (2019). Direct C3 alkoxylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with alcohols via cross-dehydrogenative coupling under catalyst-free conditions. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 11417–11424. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.9b01181
- Yang, Y., Lan, J., and You, J. (2017). Oxidative C-H/C-H coupling reactions between two (hetero)arenes. *Chem. Rev.* 117, 8787–8863. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.6b00567
- Yang, Y.-D., Azuma, A., Tokunaga, E., Yamasaki, M., Shiro, M., Shibata, N. (2013). Trifluoromethanesulfonyl hypervalent iodonium ylide for copper-catalyzed trifluoromethylthiolation of enamines, indoles, and  $\beta$ -ketoesters. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 135, 8782–8785. doi: 10.1021/ja402455f
- Yi, H., Zhang, G., Wang, H., Huang, Z., Wang, J., Singh, A. K., et al. (2017). Recent advances in radical C-H activation/radical cross-coupling. *Chem. Rev.* 117, 9016–9085. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.6b00620
- Yin, K., and Zhang, R. (2017). Transition-metal-free direct C-H arylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with diaryliodonium salts at room temperature. *Org. Lett.* 19, 1530–1533. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.7b00310
- Yoshimura, A., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2016). Advances in synthetic applications of hypervalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 116, 3328–3435. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.5b00547
- Yuan, J.-W., Zhu, J.-L., Zhu, H.-L., Peng, F., Yang, L.-Y., Mao, P., et al. (2020). Transition-metal free direct C-H functionalization of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with oxamic acids leading to 3-carbamoyl quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones. *Org. Chem. Front.* 7, 273–285. doi: 10.1039/C9QO01322A
- Yusubov, M. S., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2015). Iodine catalysis, A green alternative to transition metals in organic chemistry and technology. *Res-Effic Technol.* 1, 49–67. doi: 10.1016/j.reffit.2015.06.001
- Zhang, K., Hong, R., Kaping, L., Xu, F., Xia, W., Qin, G., et al. (2019). CDK4/6 inhibitor palbociclib enhances the effect of pyrotinib in HER2-positive breast cancer. *Cancer Lett.* 447, 130–140. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2019.01.005
- Zhao, L., Wang, L., Gao, Y., Wang, Z., and Li, P. (2019). Visible-light-induced alkoxylation of quinoxalin-2(1H)-ones with alcohols for the synthesis of heteroaryl ethers. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 361, 5363–5370. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201900732
- Zhdankin, V. V., and Stang, P. J. (2002). Recent developments in the chemistry of polyvalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 102, 2523–2584. doi: 10.1021/cr010003+
- Zhdankin, V. V., and Stang, P. J. (2008). Chemistry of polyvalent iodine. *Chem. Rev.* 108, 5299–5358. doi: 10.1021/cr800332c
- Zheng, D., and Studer, A. (2019). Photoinitiated three-component  $\alpha$ -perfluoroalkyl- $\beta$ -heteroarylation of unactivated alkenes via electron catalysis. *Org. Lett.* 21, 325–329. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b03849

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Tan, Wang, Zhang, Zhang and Zhao. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Recent Synthetic Applications of the Hypervalent Iodine(III) Reagents in Visible-Light-Induced Photoredox Catalysis

Chaoyue Chen<sup>1\*</sup>, Xin Wang<sup>1</sup> and Tinghai Yang<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Chemistry and Environmental Engineering, Jiangsu University of Technology, Changzhou, China, <sup>2</sup> State Key Laboratory of Coordination Chemistry, School of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Nanjing University, Nanjing, China

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Jian-Wei Han,  
East China University of Science and  
Technology, China

### Reviewed by:

Andrea Gualandri,  
University of Bologna, Italy  
Alakananda Hajra,  
Visva-Bharati University, India

### \*Correspondence:

Chaoyue Chen  
njuchaoyuechen@163.com  
Tinghai Yang  
tinghai\_yang@hotmail.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

**Received:** 12 April 2020

**Accepted:** 13 August 2020

**Published:** 23 September 2020

### Citation:

Chen C, Wang X and Yang T (2020)  
Recent Synthetic Applications of the  
Hypervalent Iodine(III) Reagents in  
Visible-Light-Induced Photoredox  
Catalysis. *Front. Chem.* 8:551159.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.551159

**Keywords:** hypervalent iodine reagent, photoredox catalysis, photochemistry, radical intermediate, synthetic methods

## INTRODUCTION

During the past several decades, the chemistry of hypervalent iodine reagents (HIRs) has gained more and more attention due to their unique electrophilic properties (Brand et al., 2011; Charpentier et al., 2015), valuable oxidizing abilities (Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016; Wang and Studer, 2017), and environment friendly features (Zhdankin, 2013; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016). The special structural features and unparalleled reactivities of HIRs lie in their unique 3-center-4-electron (3c-4e) bonds (L—I(III)—X), which are highly polarized and are longer and weaker than classical covalent bonds (Zhdankin, 2013; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016; Jia and Chen, 2018). Generally, HIRs offer multiple advantages for synthetic organic chemistry: (i) mild and highly chemoselective oxidizing properties; (ii) benign environmental character; (iii) commercial availability; and (iiii) convenient structural modification (Brand et al., 2011; Zhdankin, 2013; Li Y. et al., 2016; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016; Hari et al., 2018). These advantages of HIRs give synthetic chemists the opportunities to design and access novel and more challenging reactions. As a result, a wide array of organic transformations ranging from oxidative coupling processes (Wang and Liu, 2016; Jia and Chen, 2018), ligand transfer reactions (Zhdankin, 2013; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016), rearrangements (Zhdankin, 2009; Brand et al., 2011), C—C, C—O or C—N bond formations (Li Y. et al., 2016; Hyatt et al., 2019) to numerous other reactions have recently been developed based on HIRs.

Since 2008, visible-light-induced photoredox catalysis has emerged as one of the most rapidly expanding fields in organic chemistry (Xuan and Xiao, 2012; Koike and Akita, 2014; Romero and Nicewicz, 2016; Shaw et al., 2016; Staveness et al., 2016; Twilton et al., 2017). In photoredox-catalyzed procedures, metal photocatalysts (iridium-, ruthenium-, and copper-based) or organic dyes (rose bengal, eosin Y, BODIPY, 4CzIPN, coumarins, and rhodamine derivatives) can efficiently

convert visible light into chemical energy, thereby allowing the activation of organic substrates *via* single-electron transfer (SET) events, and eventually accessing to a large number of synthetically important reactions under very mild reaction conditions.

Very recently, HIRs have quickly established themselves as efficient and versatile reaction partners for visible-light-induced photoredox catalysis. Many studies related to the elegant merging of photoredox catalysis with HIRs have resulted in significant advancements (Wang and Liu, 2016; Wang and Studer, 2017; Jia and Chen, 2018). By the appropriate choice of HIRs, photocatalysts, light sources and solvents, a wide array of bond-forming reactions were developed in mild and environmentally benign fashion (**Figure 1**).

Mechanistically, a typical photoredox catalytic cycle consists of a sequence of three key steps: a photoexcitation process followed by two SET processes. On account of the smooth occurrence of the SET processes, the redox (oxidation/reduction) potentials of both photocatalysts and HIRs must be taken into consideration in order to find the best-matched partners in a photoredox catalysis/HIR reaction. The oxidative/reductive abilities of commonly used transition metal and organic photocatalysts are relatively well investigated (**Table 1**) (Reckenthaler and Griesbeck, 2013; Koike and Akita, 2014; Romero and Nicewicz, 2016; Roth et al., 2016; Lemos et al., 2019). However, despite the practical significance of HIRs, redox potentials of them has not been sufficiently evaluated until now, only limited of redox potential values of HIRs were reported in literatures (**Figure 2**) (Charpentier et al., 2015; Roth et al., 2016; Vaillant and Waser, 2017). Just in 2020, Radzhabov and coworkers reported new calculated values of the relative redox potentials of [bis(acetoxy)iodo]-arenes (Radzhabov et al., 2020). The influence of various substituents and the effects of various solvents on the reduction potentials of HIRs was both detailed evaluated. This theoretical assessments may provide a useful reference for the design of new photoredox reactions based on  $\text{ArI}(\text{OAc})_2$ .

In line with photoredox catalysis, HIRs play two different kind of photochemical roles such as reagent for functional-group transfer and mild oxidant for substrates activation (Wang and Liu, 2016; Wang and Studer, 2017; Jia and Chen, 2018). HIRs bearing trifluoromethyl, azido, alkynyl, and cyano groups can readily participate in photocatalytic reactions for the transformation of perfluoroalkylation (Koike and Akita, 2016), azidation (Fumagalli et al., 2015), alkynylation (Kaschel and Werz, 2015), and cyanation (Le Vaillant et al., 2017), respectively. In contrast, hydroxyl-, alkoxyl-, and acetoxy- benziodoxoles (BI-OH, BI-OR, and BI-OAc) are usually acted as the oxidant for activation of carboxylic acids (Huang et al., 2016), alcohols (Liu et al., 2018) or alkyl C-H bonds (Li et al., 2017) for the generation of oxygen- or carbon-centered radicals under photoredox catalysis. In certain cases (Jia et al., 2016, 2018), two HIRs were employed in the same photoredox procedure: one of which acts as a reagent and the other serves as mild oxidant.

The review herein intends to summarize recent synthetic applications of HIRs in visible-light-induced photoredox catalysis. The document is organized in terms of the

photochemical roles of HIRs played in reactions, with particular emphasis placed on the literature from 2016 until the end of March of 2020. In every section, we arrange the synthetic methods according to their reaction types.

## HIRS ACT AS FUNCTIONAL GROUP TRANSFER REAGENTS

### Fluoroalkylation

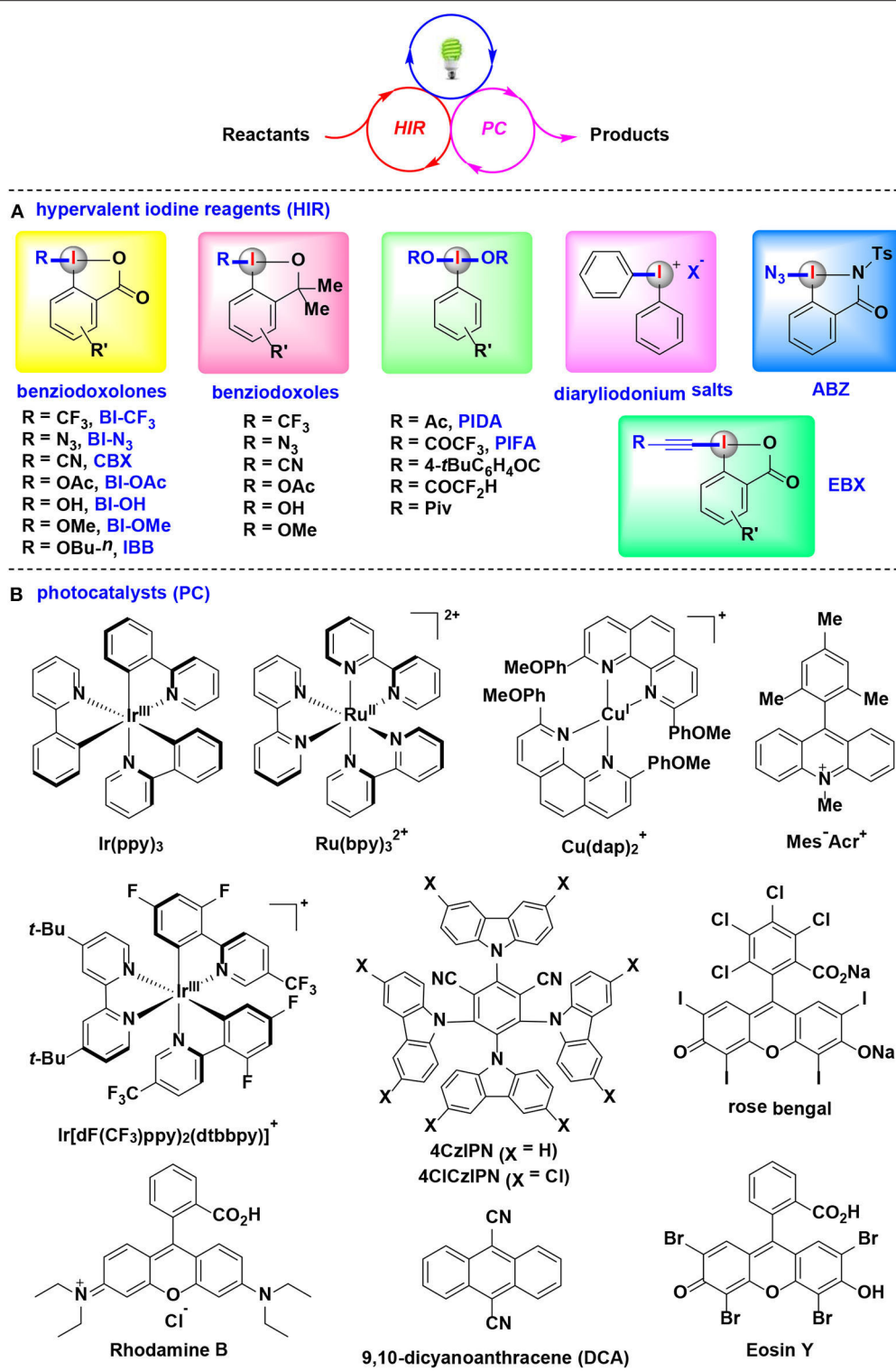
Visible-light photoredox catalytic methods have been proven to be one of the most efficient pathways for the incorporation of a variety of fluoroalkyl groups into organic skeletons (Koike and Akita, 2016). Both cyclic and acyclic HIRs possessing various fluorinated groups can serve as effective fluoroalkyl-transfer reagents in photoredox-catalyzed fluoroalkylation (Li Y. et al., 2016; Wang and Liu, 2016). In these processes, HIRs usually choose the oxidative quenching pathway to furnish the key fluoroalkyl radicals, thus enabling the synthesis of a wide variety of fluoroalkylated compounds.

In 2018, Qing and coworkers reported the decarboxylative trifluoromethylation of (hetero)arenes using  $\text{ArI}(\text{OCOCF}_3)_2$  as  $\text{CF}_3$  source by ruthenium photoredox catalysis (Yang et al., 2018) (**Figure 3A**). A series of fluorinated  $\text{ArI}(\text{OCOCF}_3)_2$  were examined and  $\text{C}_6\text{F}_5\text{I}(\text{OCOCF}_3)_2$  (FPIFA) was proved to be the best option. Notably, FPIFA is easily accessible from  $\text{C}_6\text{F}_5\text{I}$  and TFA in the presence of oxone (Harayama et al., 2006; Zagulyaeva et al., 2010), and  $\text{C}_6\text{F}_5\text{I}$  could be recycled from the decarboxylation reaction in high yield.

The authors proposed the reaction mechanism depicted in **Figure 3E**. Initially,  $\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_3^{2+}$  is excited by visible light to generate the excited specie  $^*\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_3^{2+}$ , which performs the SET process with FPIFA to afford the iodanyl radical, accompanied by the formation of  $\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_3^{3+}$ . Then, the resulting iodanyl radical extrudes  $\text{C}_6\text{F}_5\text{I}$  to release the trifluoroacetoxy radical, which can undergo further scission, leading to the formation of  $\text{CF}_3$  radical. The  $\text{CF}_3$  radical thus attack the aromatic ring in arene to give aromatic radical. The aromatic radical might be oxidized either by  $\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_3^{3+}$  (path a) or by FPIFA (path b) to yield the corresponding aromatic cation. At last, the aromatic cation is converted into the target product through the deprotonation or nucleophilic attack process.

Later, Xia and coworkers reported a mechanistically similar reaction for the synthesis of perfluoroalkylated aminoquinolines *via*  $\text{R}_f$  radical intermediates (Han et al., 2019) (**Figure 3B**). The perfluoroalkylation reagents, such as FPIFA,  $\text{C}_6\text{F}_5\text{I}(\text{OCOCF}_2\text{CF}_3)_2$  and  $\text{C}_6\text{F}_5\text{I}(\text{OCOCF}_2\text{CF}_2\text{CF}_3)_2$ , were all effective in the reaction. Moreover, similar to reported by Qing et al. (Yang et al., 2018), those HIRs can also be easily recovered by reaction of the by-product pentafluoroiodobenzene with perfluorocarboxylic acids in the presence of oxone.

Xu and coworkers developed a method of hydrotrifluoromethylation of benzyl-protected homoallylic alcohol and amine derivatives employing Togni's reagent as the  $\text{CF}_3$  radical source under organic photoredox catalysis (Wang et al., 2019) (**Figure 3C**). Togni's reagent was found to be a more effective trifluoromethylation reagent than  $\text{CF}_3\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$

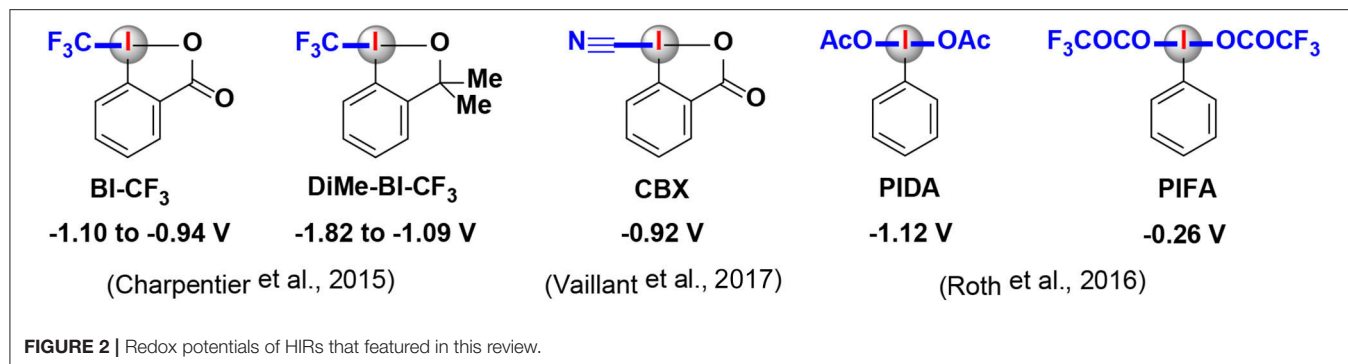


**FIGURE 1 |** The synergistic combination of visible-light-induced photoredox catalysis with HIRs, and typical photocatalysts and HIRs using in this methodology.

**TABLE 1** | Redox potentials of typical photocatalysts that featured in this review.

PC	$E_{1/2}$ (PC <sup>+</sup> /PC <sup>*</sup> )	$E_{1/2}$ (PC <sup>+</sup> /PC <sup>-</sup> )	$E_{1/2}$ (PC <sup>+</sup> /PC)	$E_{1/2}$ (PC/PC <sup>-</sup> )	References
<i>fac</i> -Ir(ppy) <sub>3</sub>	-1.73	+0.31	+0.77	-2.19	(Lemos et al., 2019)
[Ru(bpy) <sub>3</sub> ] <sup>2+</sup>	-0.81	+0.77	+1.29	-1.33	(Lemos et al., 2019)
[Ir(dF(CF <sub>3</sub> )ppy) <sub>2</sub> (dtbbpy)] <sup>+</sup>	-0.89	+1.21	+1.69	-1.37	(Lemos et al., 2019)
4CzIPN	-1.04	+1.35	+1.52	-1.21	(Lemos et al., 2019)
Eosin Y	-1.60	+1.18	+0.72	-1.14	(Reckenthaler and Griesbeck, 2013)
Rose bengal	-0.68	+0.99	+1.09	-0.78	(Reckenthaler and Griesbeck, 2013)
DCA	-1.01	+2.07	+1.89	-0.83	(Reckenthaler and Griesbeck, 2013)

All potentials are given in volts in CH<sub>3</sub>CN vs. the saturated calomel electrode (SCE).



in the reaction. Dye 4CzIPN (2,4,5,6-tetra(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)isophthalonitrile) has been demonstrated as a competent organic photoredox catalyst for generation of trifluoromethyl radicals from Togni's reagent. It is noteworthy that the reaction proceeds through an oxidative quenching process to deliver a CF<sub>3</sub>· radical followed by a crucial 1,5-hydrogen transfer relay with *in situ* removal of benzyl group.

An efficient photoredox-catalyzed protocol for the introduction of fluorinated groups into the coumarin framework was established by Xiang's group in 2019 (Song et al., 2019) (**Figure 3D**). The reaction takes place efficiently using *fac*-Ir(ppy)<sub>3</sub> as the photocatalyst under the irradiation of blue LEDs. When Togni's reagent used as the perfluoroalkylated radical resource in this protocol, *ortho*-hydroxycinnamic esters were converted into 3-trifluoromethylated coumarins *via* a photoredox-catalyzed cascade in moderate to good yields.

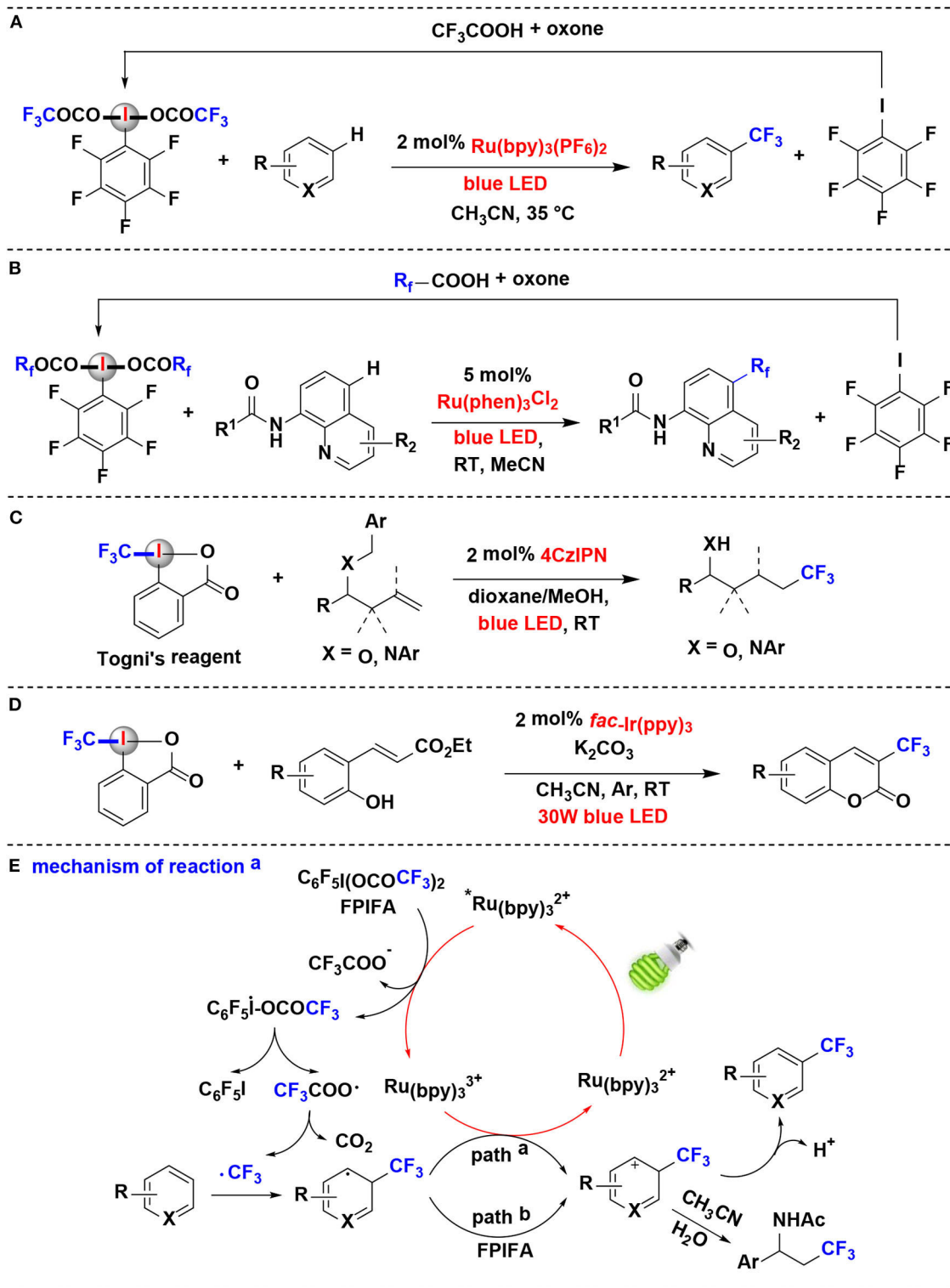
## Azidation

Since its first report in 1994 by Zhdankin and co-workers, azidobenziodoxol(on)es (ABXs, Zhdankin reagents) have established themselves as valuable alternatives to other azide sources due to easy handling (crystalline solid) and the enhanced stability (being stable up to 130°C) (Fumagalli et al., 2015). These cyclic HIRs have recently been popularly utilized as azide-transfer reagents for azidation of a broad range of substrates (Huang and Groves, 2016). Under visible-light irradiation and in the presence of PC, the weak I-N<sub>3</sub> bond in azido I(III) reagent

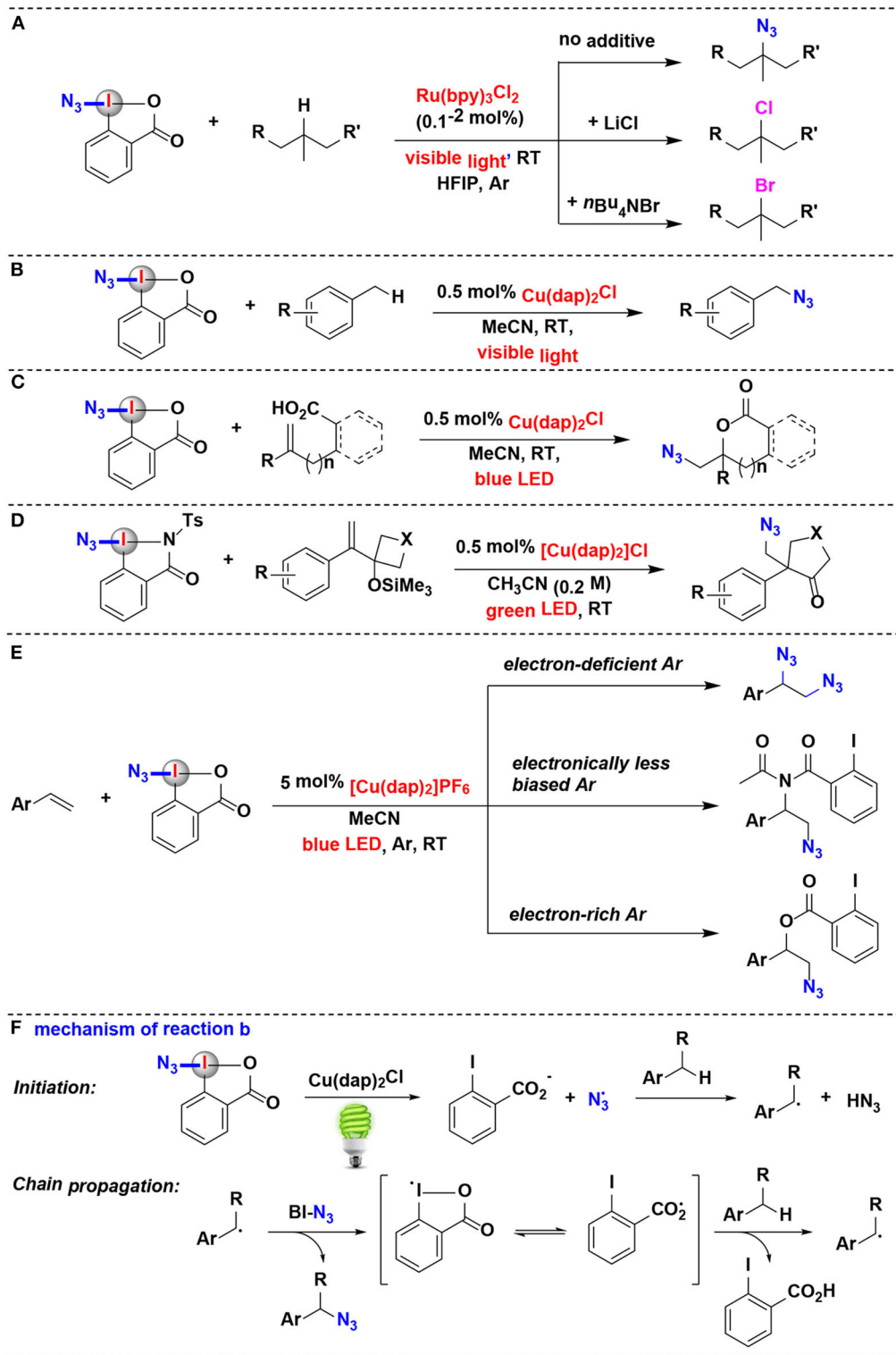
frequently undergoes homolytic cleavage to form an azidyl radical and an iodanyl radical, thus triggering the radical chain process to provide the azidated product.

Chen and coworkers disclosed an impressive protocol for the azidation of 3°C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H bonds of complex substrates using the Zhdankin reagent under Ru photoredox catalysis (Wang et al., 2016) (**Figure 4A**). The azidation reactions demonstrated excellent 3°C-H selectivity and functional group compatibility. Interestingly, when chlorine or bromide donor was added into the reaction system, this protocol can be further modulated to access aliphatic C-H chlorination and bromination, respectively.

Greaney and coworkers have achieved a direct benzylic C-H azidation using the Zhdankin reagent under photoredox catalysis (Rabet et al., 2016) (**Figure 4B**). Reaction optimization showed that common photoredox catalysts such as Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and Ir(ppy)<sub>3</sub> are totally ineffective, while Sauvage catalyst Cu(dap)<sub>2</sub>Cl is found to be unique for this azidation. Moreover, the C-N bond formation is wide applicable to primary, secondary, or tertiary benzylic position. The authors proposed the reaction mechanism depicted in **Figure 4F**. It is believed that the photoexcited state \*Cu(dap)<sub>2</sub><sup>2+</sup> firstly reductively cleaves BI-N<sub>3</sub> to generate a source of azide radicals, then the azide radical serves as the H abstractor to convert the benzylic C-H substrate to a benzyl radical. Subsequently, the benzyl radical attacks BI-N<sub>3</sub> to form the azidated product and gives the chain-carrying iodane radical. The iodane radical thus regenerates benzyl radical by abstracting



**FIGURE 3 |** Photoredox-catalyzed fluoroalkylation using HIRs as fluoroalkyl-transfer reagents. **(A)** Trifluoromethylation of (hetero)arenes. **(B)** Perfluoroalkylation of aminoquinolines. **(C)** Hydrotrifluoromethylation of benzyl-protected homoallylic alcohol and amine derivatives. **(D)** Trifluoromethylation of ortho-hydroxycinnamic esters. **(E)** Mechanism of reaction **(A)**.



**FIGURE 4** | Photoredox-catalyzed azidation using HIRs as azide-transfer reagents. **(A)** Azidation and halogenation of tertiary aliphatic C-H bonds. **(B)** azidation of benzylic C-H bonds. **(C)** Azidation and cyclization of carboxylic acids onto alkenes. **(D)** Azidative ring-expansion of silylated cyclobutanols. **(E)** Azidation/difunctionalization of vinyl arenes. **(F)** Mechanism of reaction (B).

a hydrogen atom from benzylic substrate and then propagates the radical chain reaction.

In 2017, the Waser's group reported a method of synthesis of azidolactones starting from alkene-containing carboxylic acids (Alazet et al., 2017) (**Figure 4C**). Using Zhdankin reagent as the azide-transfer reagent and only 0.5 mol% Cu(dap)<sub>2</sub>Cl as photoredox catalyst, (1,2)-azidolactones were achieved under visible light irradiation. Zhdankin reagent and azidodimethylbenziodoxole (ADBX), two typical azide-transfer reagents, exhibited divergent reactivity in the azidolactonization: Zhdankin reagent was ideally suited for 1,2-azidation under photoredox conditions, while Lewis acid activation of ADBX led to 1,1-azidolactonization *via* a 1,2-aryl shift. When ADBX was used instead of Zhdankin reagent under the same photoredox conditions, only traces of (1,2)-azidolactones were observed.

Shortly after its discovery, this visible-light-promoted photoredox-catalyzed azidation methodology was elegantly expanded to alkene-substituted cyclobutanol derivatives by the same group (Alazet et al., 2018) (**Figure 4D**). In 2018, they introduced two new cyclic iodine(III) reagents (CIRs) with higher molecular weight for azidation: *t*Bu-ABX and ABZ (azidobenziodazolone). The two reagents showed a better safety profile than the most commonly used Zhdankin reagent, which was both shock and friction sensitive. Furthermore, either *t*Bu-ABX or ABZ can be used as alternatives to the Zhdankin reagent in a broad range of transformations including photoredox catalysis. They developed an azidative ring-expansion of alkene-substituted cyclobutanol derivatives using ABZ as the safer azido-radical source and Cu(dap)<sub>2</sub>Cl as photoredox catalyst.

In 2019, the group of Yu has investigated the visible-light-driven azidation of vinyl arenes with Zhdankin reagent as azidating agent in acetonitrile by using [Cu(dap)<sub>2</sub>]PF<sub>6</sub> as photocatalyst (Wu et al., 2019) (**Figure 4E**). It was found that the electronic nature of the aryl group attached to the olefin moiety plays a profound effect on the reaction consequence: when the aryl group was less electronically biased, amido-azidation products were obtained as major products through a three-component reaction involving the solvent acetonitrile as well as Zhdankin reagent. The mechanistic investigations suggested that these amido-azidation products were probably formed *via* the photoredox catalysis pathway.

## Alkynylation

HIRs, such as alkynylodonium salts and ethynylbenziodoxol(on)es (EBXs), have been demonstrated as efficient and versatile alkynylating reagents for alkynylation. Very recently, the synergistic merger of photoredox catalysis with HIRs (especially EBXs) paved the way to radical alkynylation of carboxylic acids and alcohols, thus enabling the synthesis of valuable aryl-, alkyl and silyl-substituted acetylenes (Kaschel and Werz, 2015; Waser, 2016; Vaillant and Waser, 2017).

### Decarboxylative Alkynylation of Carboxylic Acids

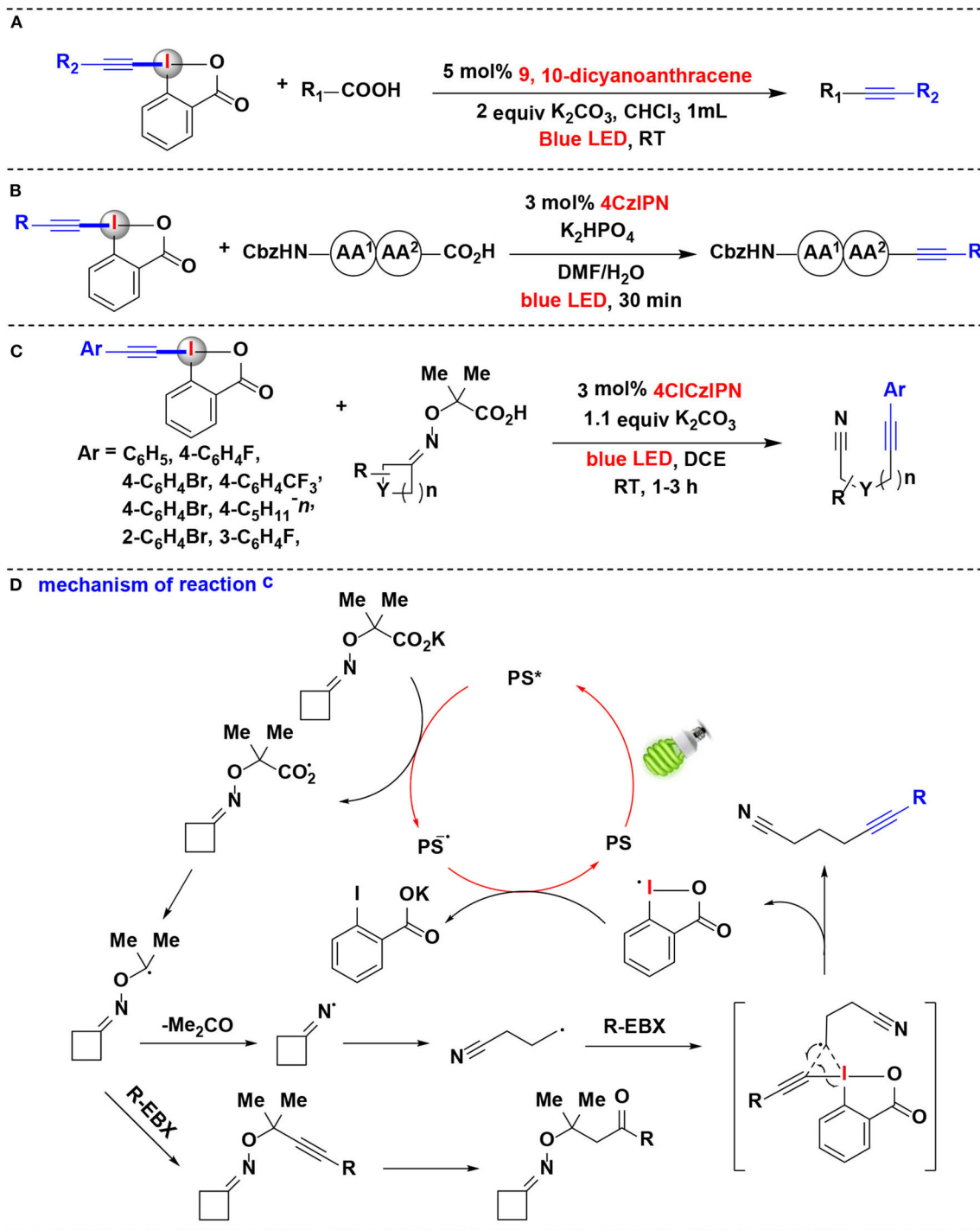
Based on the previous success on visible-light photoredox catalytic decarboxylative alkynylation of carboxylic acids, Li, Cheng, and co-workers developed a metal-free procedure in

which 9,10-dicyanoanthracene (DCA) (Romero and Nicewicz, 2016; Neumeier et al., 2018) serve as the photoredox catalyst for the replacement of the classic iridium catalysts (Yang C. et al., 2016) (**Figure 5A**). The results showed that carboxylic acids could be efficiently photo-oxidized by only 5 mol% of cheap organic photocatalyst DCA at room temperature. Moreover, natural sunlight can also be used as a light source. A gram-scale reaction further demonstrates the synthetic utility of this methodology.

Due to its mild conditions to generate radicals, the photoredox catalysis provides a rational basis for developing novel strategies in biomolecule functionalization (Hu and Chen, 2015). Especially, photoredox-catalyzed decarboxylation strategies were successfully applied to selectively functionalize the C-terminal position of native peptides. Following their success on photoredox-catalyzed decarboxylative alkynylation of  $\alpha$ -amino acids using EBXs, Waser and coworkers recently extended the methodology for decarboxylative alkynylation on C-terminus of peptides (Garreau et al., 2019) (**Figure 5B**). Using EBXs as alkynylation reagents and 4CzIPN as photoredox catalysts, alkynylated peptides can be efficiently achieved in 30 min at room temperature under blue LEDs irradiation. Moreover, this reaction exhibited superior selectivity for the C-terminus in the presence of carboxylic acid side-chains. The results showed that EBX reagents possess a high potential for biomolecule functionalization under mild photoredox-catalyzed conditions.

In 2018, the same group has shown that EBX reagents allowed the alkynylation of cyclic alkyl ketone oxime ethers through oxidative photoredox cycles, and versatile alkynyl nitriles were synthesized *via* a fragmentation-alkynylation sequence (Franck et al., 2018) (**Figure 5C**). It is worth noting that modified 4XCzIPN dyes were demonstrated as efficient photoredox organocatalysts in this methodology, and their redox properties were determined by both cyclic voltammetry and computation. Among them, 4ClCzIPN dye exhibited highly efficient in the fragmentation-alkynylation process. Various aryl-substituted EBX reagents worked well under the reaction condition. Preliminary investigations showed that other HIRs, such as silyl EBX reagent (TIPS-EBX), cyanobenziodoxolone (CBX) and phenyl vinyl benziodoxolone (PhVBX), can also react with oxime ethers under the same reaction conditions to achieve the corresponding alkynylation, cyanation, and alkenylation products. However, when Togni's reagent was employed, no desired trifluoromethylation product was obtained.

Based on investigations conducted in this study, it is believed that the mechanistic pathway in this process (**Figure 5D**) begins with reductive quenching of the photoexcited state PS\* of 4ClCzIPN dye by potassium carboxylate to give carboxyl radical and the reduced state photocatalyst. The resulting carboxyl radical undergoes decarboxylation to furnish the  $\alpha$ -oxy radical, which subsequently eliminates the acetone to generate iminyl radical. <sup>1</sup>H NMR evidence showed that the carboxyl radical can also be trapped by EBX reagent and then hydrated to give a by-product of the ketone. Ring-opening of the iminyl radical then gives an alkyl nitrile radical. The alkyl nitrile radical reacts with EBX and proceeds through a transition

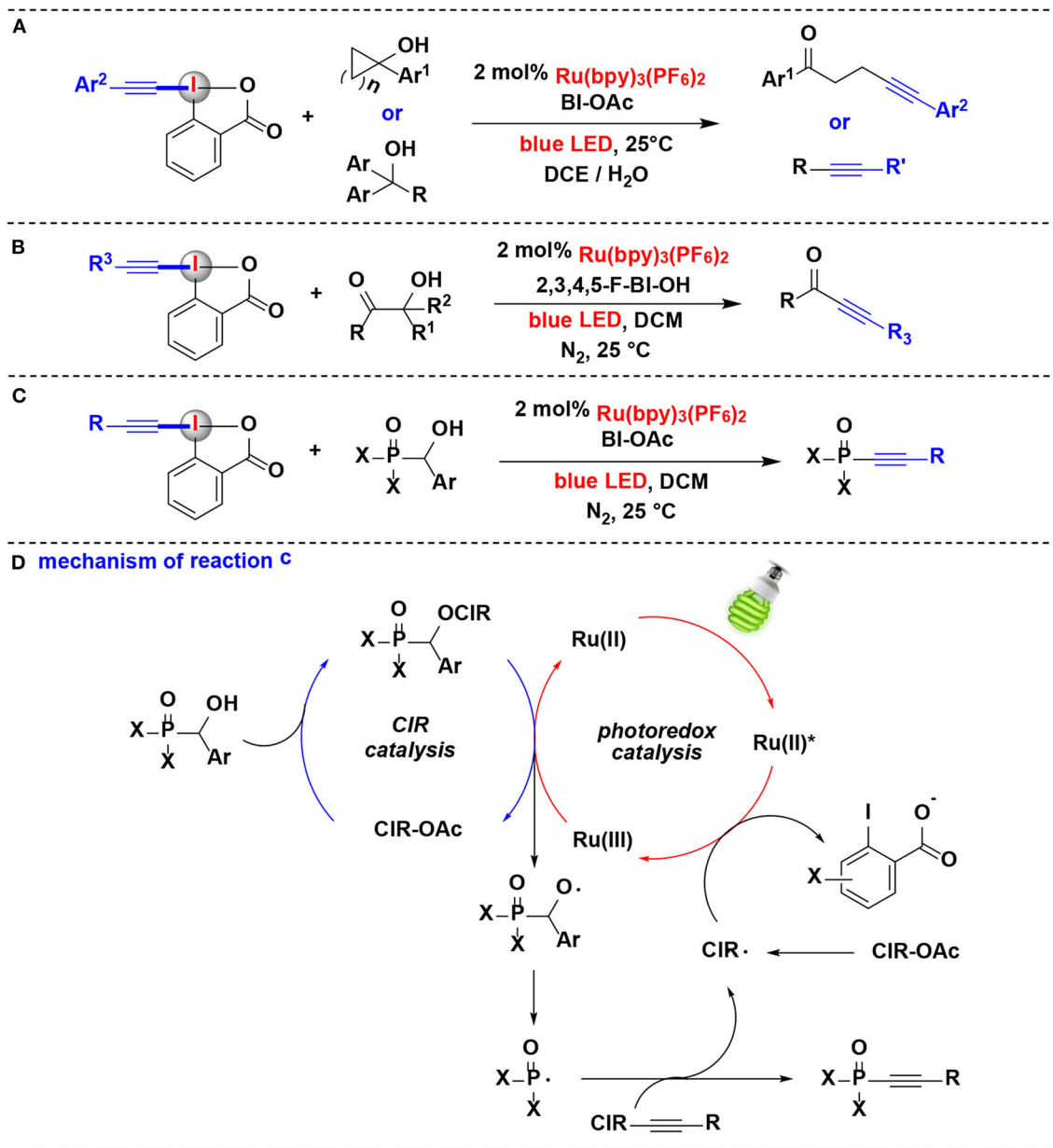


**FIGURE 5 |** Photoredox-catalyzed decarboxylative alkynylations of carboxylic acids with EBXs. **(A)** Decarboxylative alkylation of  $\alpha$ -amino/ $\alpha$ -oxo/ $\alpha$ -keto acids. **(B)** Decarboxylative alkylation of the C-terminus of peptides. **(C)** Fragmentation-alkynylation cascades of cyclic oxime ethers. **(D)** Mechanism of reaction **(C)**.

state to give the final product and cyclic hypervalent iodine radical. The reduction of the hypervalent iodine radical provides carboxylate and regenerates the ground state PS to accomplish the organocatalysis cycle.

### Alkynylation of Alcohols

Similar to carboxylic acids, alcohols can also be efficiently alkynylated employing EBXs as alkynylating reagents under photoredox-catalyzed conditions. It should be noted that an HIR



**FIGURE 6** | Photoredox-catalyzed alkynylation of alcohols with EBXs. **(A)** Alkynylation of cycloalkanols and linear alcohols. **(B)** Alkynylation of  $\beta$ -amide/ $\beta$ -ester/ $\beta$ -ketone alcohols. **(C)** Alkynylation of  $\alpha$ -phosphorus alcohols. **(D)** Mechanism of reaction **(C)**.

catalysis circle, in which HIR catalyzes the generation of alkoxyl radicals, is often combined with the photoredox catalysis circle in those methodologies.

Chen and co-workers have conducted a series of studies aiming at photoredox-catalyzed alkynylation of different types of alcohols. In 2016, this group exploited the combination of photoredox catalysis and CIR catalysis for alkynylation of alcohols using alkyl-EBX reagents (Jia et al., 2016) (**Figure 6A**). Under the dual CIR/photoredox catalytic system, both strained cycloalkanols and linear alcohols can react with alkyl-EBXs delivering the corresponding

alkynylation adducts. Moreover, structurally complex steroidal cycloalkanols can also convert into  $\chi$ -alkynyl ketones smoothly. Various aryl substituents appended to EBXs are suitable for this process. The key to success in this transformation was the visible-light-induced alcohol oxidation for generation alkoxyl radicals and the subsequent  $\beta$ -fragmentation of alkoxyl radicals into alkyl radicals. Compared with those that employ transition metal activation under strong oxidative conditions, visible-light-induced alkoxyl radical generation by CIR catalysis proceeds smoothly at room temperature.

In 2017, this group also developed another C-C bond cleavage/alkynylation reactions of  $\beta$ -amide,  $\beta$ -ester, and  $\beta$ -ketone alcohols with EBXs *via* similar dual CIR/photoredox catalysis, and ynamides, ynoates, and ynones were respectively constructed with excellent regio- and chemoselectivity (Jia et al., 2017) (**Figure 6B**).

Following the above successes, they further extended the dual CIR/photoredox catalytic methodology to  $\alpha$ -phosphorus alcohols in 2018 (Jia et al., 2018) (**Figure 6C**). Various arylphosphinoyl-, alkylphosphinoyl-, phosphonate-, and phosphonic amide alcohols undergo P-C(sp<sup>3</sup>) bond cleavage/radical alkynylation with EBXs to construct phosphonoalkynes for the first time. Different cyclic iodine(III) reagents, such as BIOAc, 3,4-F-BIOAc, 2,3,4,5-F-BIOH, and 3,4-OMe-BIOAc, were all effective to promote the reaction. A range of EBXs (BI-alkynes) including *ortho*-, *meta*-, or *para*-aryl substituents were well tolerated in the reaction.

A plausible mechanism for this process is depicted in **Figure 6D**, the  $\alpha$ -phosphorus alcohol first reacted with CIR to generate the benziiodoxole/ $\alpha$ -phosphorus alcohol complex *in situ*, which releases the alkoxyl radical and revives of CIR for the new catalytic cycle upon oxidation by Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub><sup>3+</sup>. The Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub><sup>3+</sup> was originated from the oxidative quenching of the photoexcited \*Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub><sup>2+</sup> by CIR. The resulting alkoxyl radical subsequent carries on P-C(sp<sup>3</sup>) bond cleavage to generate the phosphorus radical, and further performs radical  $\alpha$ -addition with the BI-alkyne to yield the desired phosphonoalkyne product.

## Other Reactions

### Cyanation

In 2017, Waser's group extensively investigated the photoredox mediated decarboxylative cyanation of aliphatic acids using HIRs as cyano-transfer reagents (Le Vaillant et al., 2017) (**Figure 7**). In their model reaction, the cyanation reactivities of six hypervalent iodine-based cyanation reagents were evaluated (**Figure 7A**). Under photoredox catalysis, CDBX and acyclic iodine reagent were almost inefficient while cyanobenziiodoxolone (CBX) gave the product in excellent yield, these results showed the superiority of CBX as a cyanide source. The subsequent substrate scope investigation indicated that this methodology allowed efficient cyanation of  $\alpha$ -amino and  $\alpha$ -oxy acids into the corresponding nitriles (**Figures 7B,C**). Furthermore, the direct cyanation of dipeptides and drug precursors was also achieved.

Computational and experimental evidences suggested that the favored decarboxylative cyanation mechanism may probably different from the usually assumed decarboxylative alkynylation (Le Vaillant et al., 2015; Zhou et al., 2015). The proposed reaction mechanism (**Figure 7D**) consists of the irradiation of IrL<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> with blue LED gives the excited-state \*IrL<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, which subsequently carries on SET process with the *in situ* generated cesium carboxylate to regenerate the IrL<sub>2</sub> complex and together give the key nucleophilic radical intermediate. The reaction of the radical intermediate with CBX provides the desired nitrile and an iodine centered radical. Finally, this iodine centered radical undergoes another SET process with the IrL<sub>2</sub> complex to close the catalytic cycle.

### Acetoxylation

In 2019, Santra, Hajra, Majee and coworkers developed a method for regioselective coupling of C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H of aryl-2H-azirine and (diacetoxy)-iodobenzene (PIDA) using visible light irradiation (De et al., 2019) (**Figure 8**). Aryl-2H-azirines with different functional groups were converted into the corresponding acetoxyated azirines under aerobic condition. Organophotocatalyst, rose Bengal (RB), was found to be more efficient in this reaction than transition-metal photoredox catalysts, such as Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>·6H<sub>2</sub>O and Ir(ppy)<sub>3</sub>. Notably, this protocol can be carried out in gram-scale.

The proposed mechanism of the acetoxylation reaction is shown in **Figure 8C**. Firstly, when irradiation with blue LED, rose bengal (RB) was excited into the excited state RB\*, which performs an SET reduction with PIDA to generate the acetoxy radical (CH<sub>3</sub>COO·), accompanied by formation of the cation radical (RB<sup>+</sup>), PhI, and CH<sub>3</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>. Abstraction of the hydrogen atom of aryl-2H-azirine by acetoxy radical provides the 2H-azirine radical. The 2H-azirine radical then undergoes a second SET oxidation with RB<sup>+</sup>, leading to the formation of intermediate carbocation while completing the photocatalytic cycle. Finally, the intermediate carbocation couples with the acetate anion giving the corresponding acetoxyated azirine.

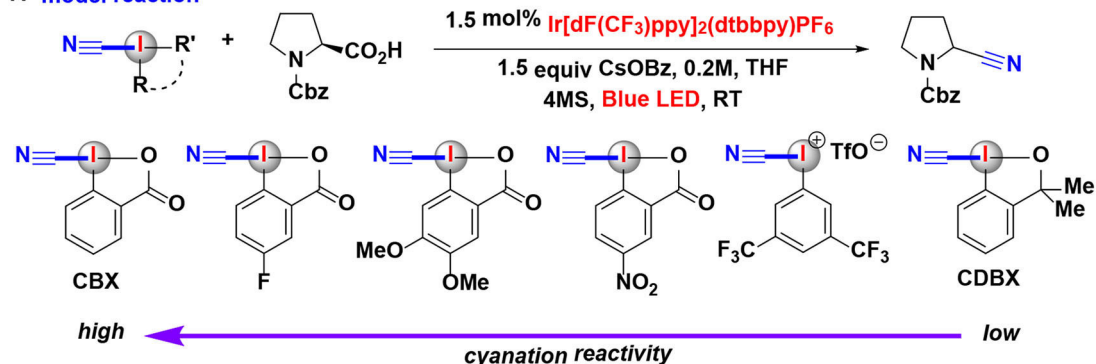
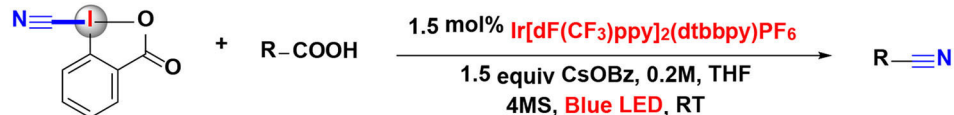
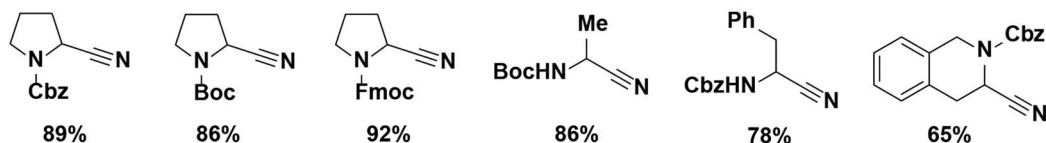
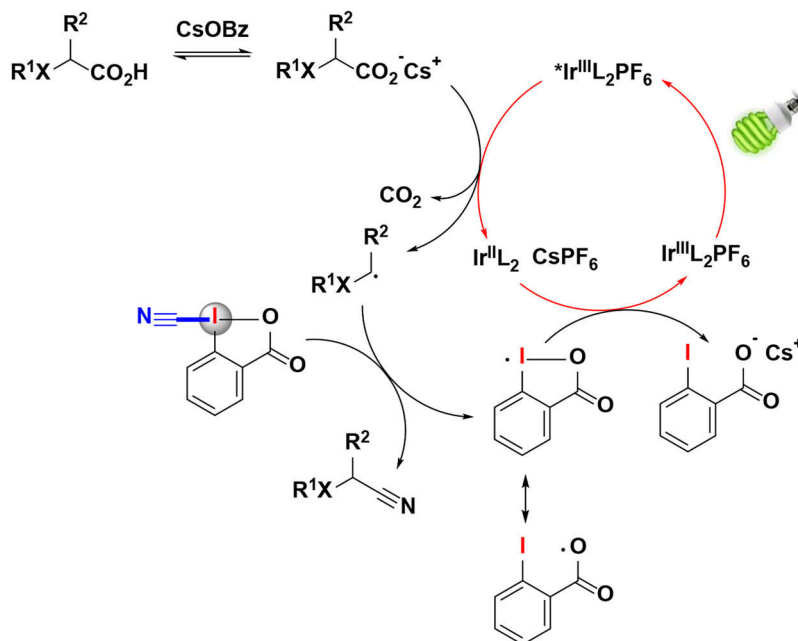
### Diazomethylation

In 2018, Suero and co-workers developed an aromatic C-H bond diazomethylation reactions using the pseudocyclic hypervalent iodine (I) by ruthenium photoredox catalysis (Wang Z. et al., 2018) (**Figure 9**). The pseudocyclic hypervalent iodine (I) carrying a diazoacetate moiety served as a diazomethyl radical precursor through a SET process in photoredox-catalyzed protocol, and a wide range of aromatic hydrocarbons substituted with alkyl groups, halogens, amides and carbonyls undergo C-H diazomethylation to generate valuable diazo compounds.

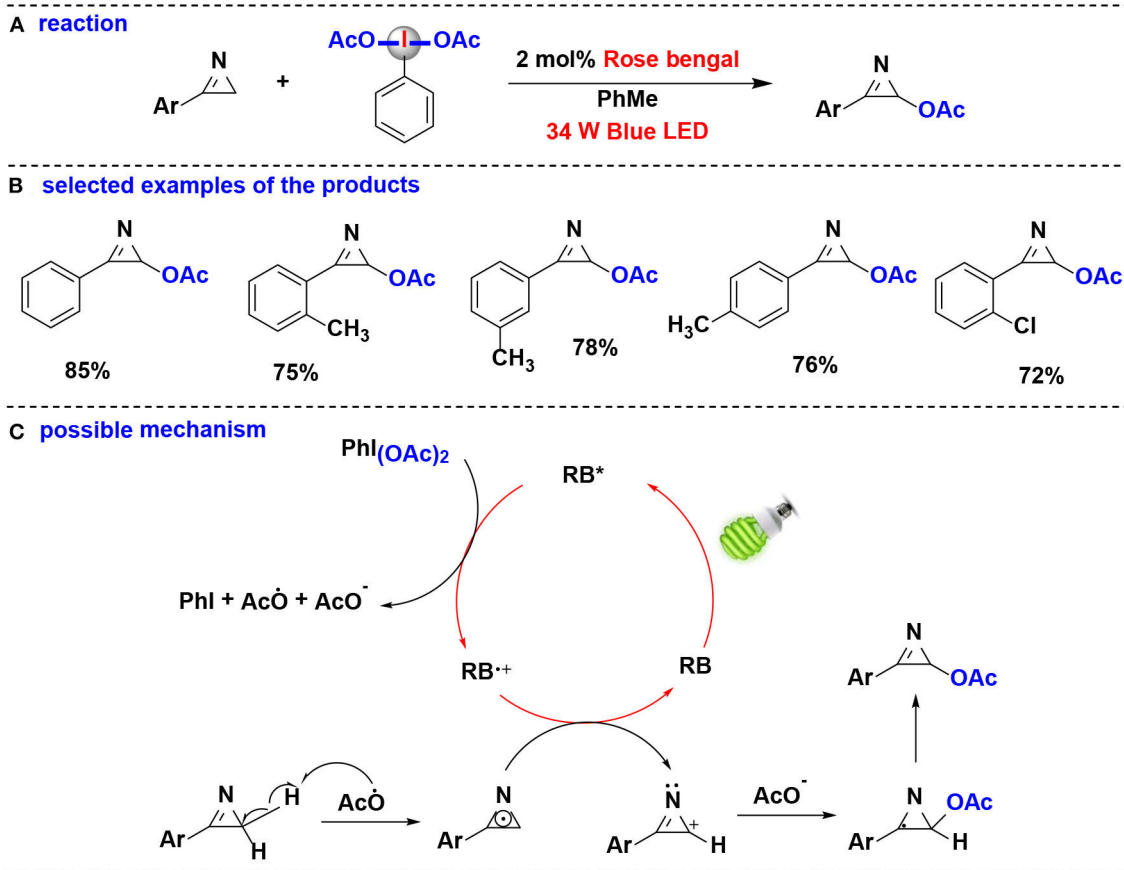
The authors proposed the reaction mechanism depicted in **Figure 9C**. The photocatalytic system is initiated by the photoexcitation of [Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> to generate \*[Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub>]<sup>2+</sup>. The photoexcited \*[Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> undergoes single-electron transfer with the pseudocyclic hypervalent iodine (I) to yield the diazomethyl radical as direct equivalent of carbyne specie, which is further intercepted an aromatic ring to facilitate the cyclohexadienyl radical formation. Finally, the resulting radical intermediate is oxidized by [Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub>]<sup>3+</sup> and eliminates the proton to obtain the expected diazo compound.

## HIRS ACT AS OXIDANTS FOR SUBSTRATE ACTIVATION

Due to the excellent coordinating property of iodine atom, HIRs can easily experience ligand exchange reaction with organic acids to form the hypervalent iodine-coordinated carboxylates. When combination with the photoredox catalysis, those hypervalent iodine-coordinated carboxylates frequently undergo homolytic cleavage to access highly reactive hypervalent iodine radicals as well as the oxygen radicals, thus triggering the decarboxylative functionalization reactions or other

**A model reaction****B general reaction****C selected examples of the products****D possible mechanism**

**FIGURE 7 |** Photoredox mediated decarboxylative cyanation of carboxylic acid with CBX. **(A)** Model reaction of decarboxylative cyanation. **(B)** General reaction of decarboxylative cyanation. **(C)** Selected examples of the cyanation products. **(D)** Possible mechanism.



**FIGURE 8 |** Photoredox-catalyzed C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H acetoxylation of aryl-2H-azirines with PIDA. **(A)** General acetoxylation reaction of aryl-2H-azirines. **(B)** Selected examples of the products. **(C)** Possible mechanism.

transformations (Huang et al., 2016; Jia et al., 2018). Based on the above concept, Chen and co-workers have conducted a series of studies on novel dual CIR/photoredox catalytic system (Huang et al., 2015; Jia et al., 2016, 2017), and the research results proved that CIRs played a crucial role in activating the substrates of organic acids and alcohols toward photoredox catalysis.

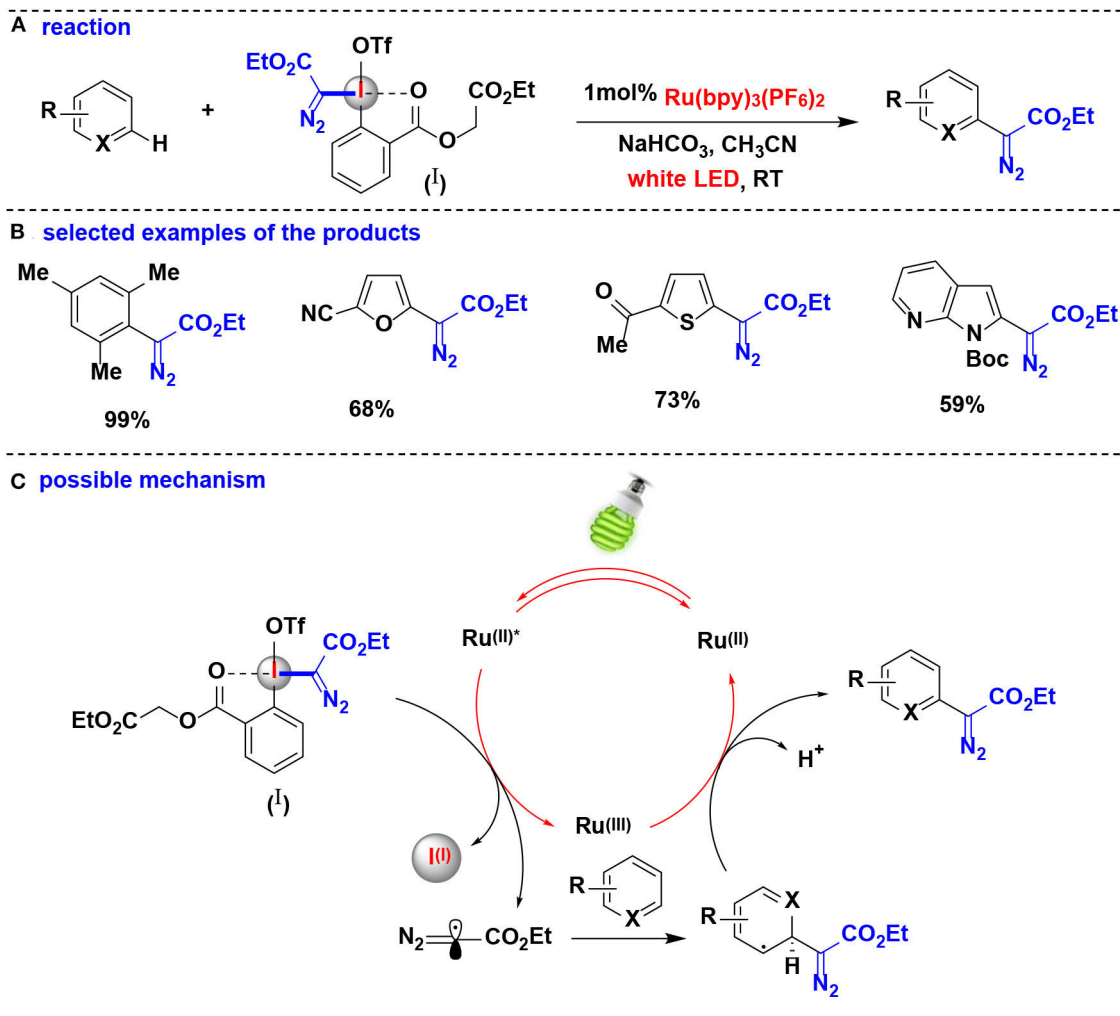
### HIR-Mediated Activation of Organic Acids

An example of CIR-enabled decarboxylative functionalization of  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -difluoroarylacetic acids, mediated by dual CIR/photoredox catalysis, were developed by Qing and coworkers (Yang B. et al., 2016) (**Figure 10A**). A series of novel difluoroalkylated arenes were smoothly achieved through an HIR-promoted decarboxylation and radical hydroaryldifluoromethylation sequence. All of the tested HIRs including  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$ ,  $\text{PhI}(\text{OCOCF}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{BIOAc}$  and  $\text{BIOMe}$  give the desired transformation. Among them,  $\text{BIOMe}$  was the best choice. Further investigation revealed that  $\text{BIOMe}$  acts not only as an activating reagent but also as an oxidant in the process.

Feng, Xu, and coworkers disclosed a visible-light-enabled reaction in which  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carboxylic acids are activated

by  $\text{BI-OH}$ , thus leading to the decarboxylative mono- and difluoromethylation transformations (**Figure 10B**) (Tang et al., 2017). Four candidate HIRs,  $\text{IBDA}$ ,  $\text{IB}$ ,  $\text{BI-OH}$ ,  $\text{BI-OAc}$ , were screened in the reaction. Among them,  $\text{BI-OH}$  turned out to be optimal. As explained in mechanistic pathway (**Figure 10D**),  $\text{BI-OH}$  can *in situ* generate a benziodoxole vinyl carboxylic acid complex ( $\text{BI-OOCCH=CHR}$ ), thus activating of the vinyl carboxylic acid group.

Zhang, Luo, and coworker achieved enantioselective decarboxylative coupling of propiolic acid and  $\beta$ -ketocarboxyls by combination of chiral primary amine catalysis and visible-light photoredox catalysis (**Figure 10C**) (Wang et al., 2017). Various of alkynylation adducts were synthesized with excellent enantioselectivities under mild conditions. For HIRs tested in this process,  $\text{PIFA}$ ,  $\text{PIDA}$ ,  $\text{BI-OAc}$ , and  $\text{BI-OMe}$  performed almost no catalysis effect, and  $\text{BI-OH}$  were identified to give the optimal results in terms of both yield and enantioselectivity. Mechanistic studies revealed that  $\text{BI-OH}$  could *in situ* react with propiolic acid to generate the propiolate under the reaction conditions. This propiolate acted as a key intermediate both in photoredox catalytic circle and the aminocatalytic circle.



**FIGURE 9 |** Photoredox catalysis enabled C–H bond diazomethylation of arenes with pseudocyclic HIR. **(A)** General diazomethylation reaction of arenes. **(B)** Selected examples of the products. **(C)** Possible mechanism.

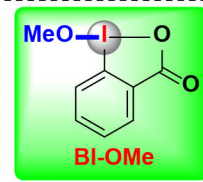
Itami and co-workers developed a mild method for the photoredox-catalyzed decarboxylation of arylacetic acids by HIR in air, thus leading to various aryl-aldehydes and ketones (Sakakibara et al., 2018a) (**Figure 11A**). Photoredox catalyst, HIR, blue light irradiation, and  $O_2$  are all critically important for this transformation. CIR 1-butoxy 1- $\lambda^3$ -benzo[d][1,2]iodaoxol-3(1*H*)-one (IBB) was proved more efficient in the procedure than non-cyclic iodine reagent PIDA. In contrast,  $Ph_2ICl$  was completely inefficient. In this process, IBB reacts with arylacetic acid to form intermediate *in situ*, thus activating of the arylacetic acid for decarboxylation.

The same group's subsequent study revealed that the same methodology can also be extended for construction of carbon–nitrogen and carbon–oxygen bonds (**Figure 11B**) (Sakakibara et al., 2018b). Under the activation of IBB, arylacetic acids were directly converted into nitrogen, oxygen, or chlorine functionalities. The reaction of IBB with arylacetic acid was confirmed by  $^1H$  NMR, and the resulting complex was a key

activated intermediate in the photoredox catalytic cycle of the mechanism pathway.

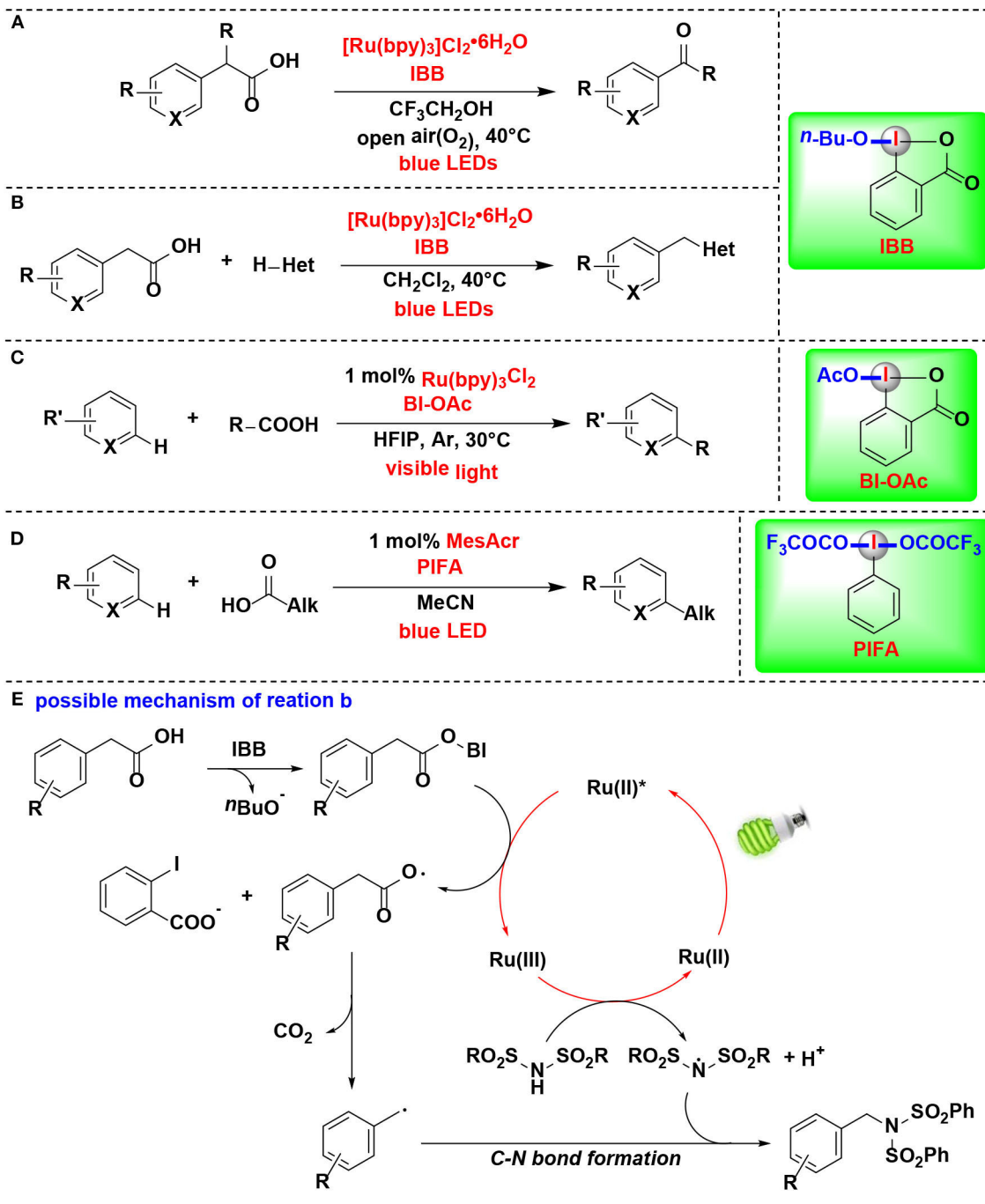
The authors raised a possible mechanism for the decarboxylative imidation (**Figure 11E**). Initially, arylacetic acid reacts *in situ* with IBB to form benziodoxole/arylacetic acid complex. Meanwhile, the photocatalyst ( $[Ru(bpy)_3]^{2+}$ ) is excited under irradiation of blue light to generate its photoexcited state ( $^*[Ru(bpy)_3]^{2+}$ ). Then the excited ruthenium photocatalyst reduces the benziodoxole/arylacetic acid complex to give  $[Ru(bpy)_3]^{3+}$ , arylacetic radical, and *o*-iodobenzoate. The arylacetic radical in turn suffers decarboxylation to produce benzyl radical. Parallel to this process, another substrate, imide, is oxidized by  $[Ru(bpy)_3]^{3+}$  to provide imidyl radical. Finally, radical-radical coupling of the arylacetic radical and imidyl radical affords the imidation product.

In 2018, the Chen's group further expanded their protocol of photoredox-mediated Minisci alkylation of *N*-heteroarenes



**FIGURE 10 |** HIR-mediated activation of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -difluoroarylacetic acids,  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carboxylic acids and propiolic acid under photoredox catalysis. **(A)** Activation of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -difluoroarylacetic acids for hydroaryldifluoromethylation of alkenes. **(B)** Activation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carboxylic acids for decarboxylative fluoromethylation. **(C)** Activation of propiolic acids for decarboxylative  $\alpha$ -alkynylation. **(D)** Mechanism of reaction **(B)**.

Genovino, Frenette, and coworkers developed a C-H alkylation of heteroaromatics using an acridinium photocatalyst and HIRs (**Figure 11D**) (Genovino et al.,

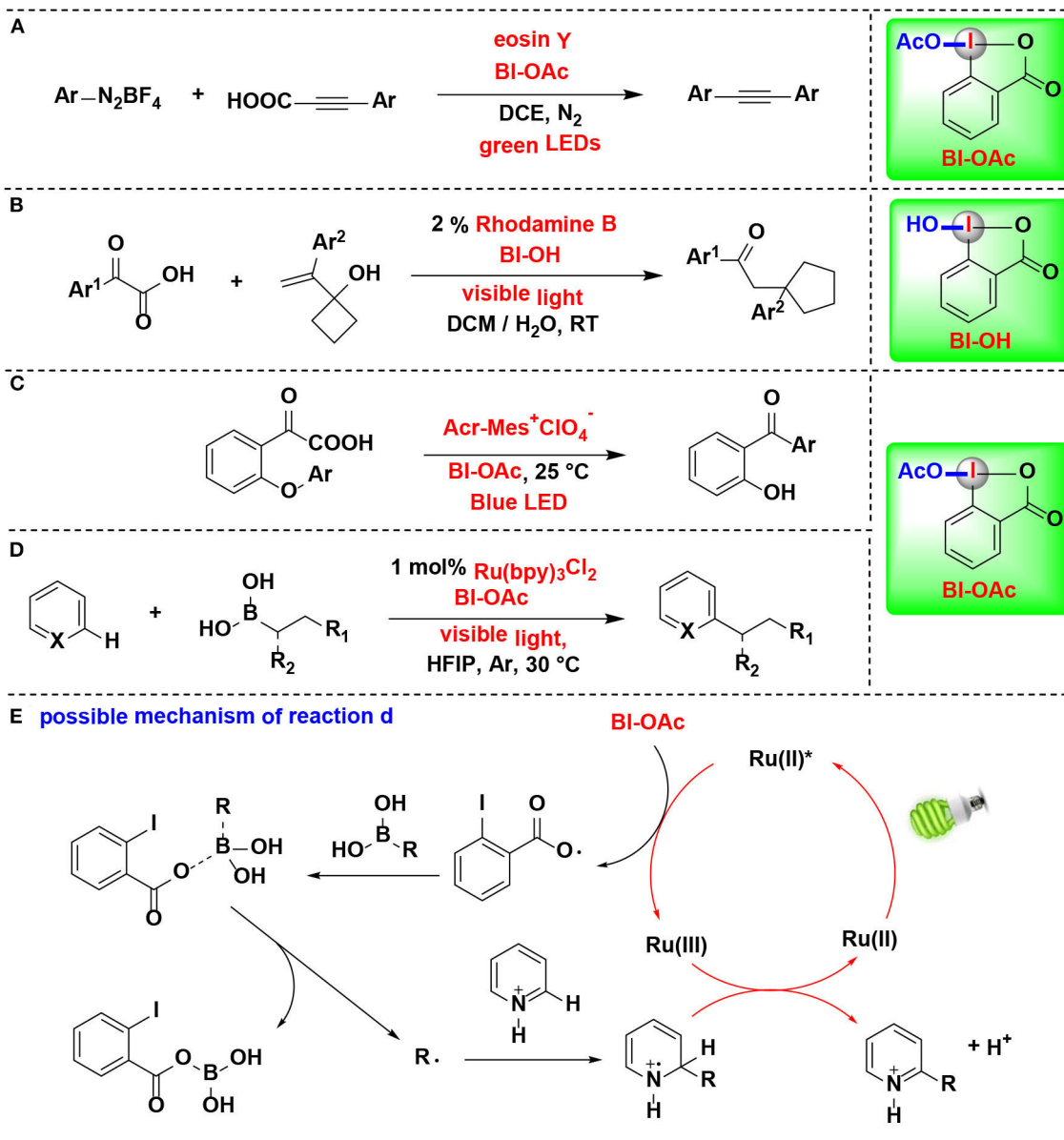


**FIGURE 11 |** HIR-mediated activation of carboxylic acids under photoredox catalysis. **(A)** Activation of arylacetic acids for decarboxylative oxidation. **(B)** Activation of arylacetic acids for decarboxylative C-X bond formation. **(C)** Activation of aliphatic carboxylic acids for Minisci alkylation. **(D)** Activation of carboxylic acids for C-H alkylation. **(E)** Possible mechanism of reaction **(B)**.

2018). Bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iody benzene (PIFA), a more soluble and under-utilized HIR, was proved as attractive option. It is noteworthy that the more challenging linear carboxylic acids that form primary radicals are also suitable substrates. A mechanism pathway, which different from other photoredox

Minisci reactions catalyzed by transition-metals, was proposed by the authors.

In 2019, Cheng reported a decarboxylative coupling of alkynyl carboxylic acids and aromatic diazonium salts using HIR under eosin Y photoredox catalysis (**Figure 12A**) (Yang



**FIGURE 12 |** HIR-mediated activation of arylpropionic acids,  $\alpha$ -keto acid and boronic acids under photoredox catalysis. **(A)** Activation of arylpropionic acids for decarboxylative alkylation. **(B)** Activation of  $\alpha$ -keto acids for decarboxylative acylation/ring expansion. **(C)** Activation of  $\alpha$ -keto acids for acyl Smiles rearrangement. **(D)** Activation of alkyl boronic acids for Minisci C–H alkylation. **(E)** Possible mechanism of reaction **(D)**.

et al., 2019). The results showed that BI-OAc superior to BI-OH and BIOMe as decarboxylation facilitated reagent for the reaction. BI-OAc and arylpropionic acid generated a benziodoxole 3-phenylpropionate complex *in situ*, which facilitated C–C triple bond conversion in the mechanical pathway proposed by the authors.

Duan and coworkers reported the decarboxylative acylation/ring expansion reactions between vinylcyclobutanols with  $\alpha$ -keto acids to construct 1,4-dicarbonyl compounds (**Figure 12B**) (Zhang et al., 2017). This methodology

takes advantage of organic photoredox catalysis and merges it with HIR. Both transition-metal and organic photoredox catalysts were examined in the reaction, among them, rhodamine B, an organic dye known for its low cost, less toxic and easy to handle, give the best results. BI-OH was proved to play an important role in facilitating decarboxylation of  $\alpha$ -keto acids. Radical-trapping experiments confirmed that nucleophilic acyl radical, which originated from  $\alpha$ -keto acid, was involved in this tandem radical process.

Chen and coworkers developed the first acyl radical Smiles rearrangement for transformation of biarylethers into hydroxybenzophenones (Li J. et al., 2019) (**Figure 12C**). Under dual hypervalent iodine(III)/photoredox catalysis,  $\alpha$ -keto acids undergo ester exchange with BI-OAc to form BI-keto acid complexes *in situ*, which can readily afford acyl radicals and then suffer 1,5-ipso addition and eventually give hydroxybenzophenones. Two typical non-cyclic iodine(III) reagents, PIDA and PIFA, were proved both less effective than BI-OAc. Organic photocatalyst 9-mesityl-10-methylacridinium perchlorate ( $\text{Acr-Mes}^+\text{ClO}_4^-$ ) superiors to  $[\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_3](\text{PF}_6)_2$  and  $[\text{Ir}(\text{ppy})_2(\text{dtbbpy})]\text{PF}_6$  and gives optimal yields. Particularly, the reaction can be applied in gram-scale synthesis and performed in neutral aqueous conditions, implying its potential biomolecule applications in further.

In 2016, Chen and co-workers developed a new photoredox-mediated protocol for Minisci C–H alkylation of *N*-heteroarenes using alkyl boronic acids as alkylation reagents, BI-OAc as oxidants, and  $\text{Ru}(\text{bpy})_3\text{Cl}_2$  as photocatalyst (Li G. X. et al., 2016) (**Figure 12D**). This protocol can be applicable to a range of easily accessible primary and secondary alkyl boronic acids for the preparation of various *N*-heteroarenes, and various functional groups, including alkyl bromide, aryl iodide, ester, amide, carbamate, terminal alkyne, and benzyl chloride, are well-tolerated. Mechanistic experiments suggested that BI-OAc serves as a facile precursor for an ortho-iodobenzoyloxy radical intermediate, which play a key role in the efficient transformation of usually less reactive alkyl boronic acids to form alkyl radicals (**Figure 12E**).

## HIR-Mediated Activation of Alcohols

Chen and coworkers reported in 2018 that allylic alcohols can be activated by CIRs under photoredox catalysis conditions, and a series of cyclopentanones, cyclohexanones, and dihydrofuranones bearing  $\alpha$ -quaternary centers were synthesized *via* alkyl boronate addition/semi-pinacol rearrangement (**Figure 13A**) (Liu et al., 2018). The interaction between tertiary allylic alcohol and BI-OAc was extensively investigated by crystallography, NMR spectroscopy and cyclic voltammetry experiments, and the results revealed that both the hydroxyl and olefin groups in allylic alcohols were greatly activated *via* coordination to the BI-OAc. The mechanistic investigations suggest that the CIRs employed in this reaction played at least triple roles in the whole pathway: (1) facilitating the formation of the alkyl radical and the cation intermediate, (2) activating the allylic alcohol, and (3) the *in situ* protecting of alcohols for avoiding the formation of the epoxide.

Mao, Zhu, and coworkers reported the synthesis of distal bromo-substituted alkyl ketones by visible light-promoted ring-opening functionalization of unstrained cycloalkanols (Wang D. et al., 2018) (**Figure 13B**). A set of medium- and large-sized rings, such as cyclopentanols, cyclohexanols, cycloheptanols, cyclododecanols, and cyclopentadecanols, are readily brominated through inert C–C bond scission with the assistance of HIR under visible-light irradiation. HIRs such as PIDA, BI-OH, IBX, and DMP were all effective for the reaction, and PIDA gave the best results. Two pathways were

proposed for the formation of the key alkoxy radical by authors. In one of them, PIDA was transesterified with cycloalkanol *in situ*, thus facilitating generation of the challenging alkoxy radical.

In 2019, Chen and coworkers discovered a method for  $\delta$   $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{--H}$  heteroarylation of free aliphatic alcohols with various *N*-heteroarenes using HIRs as oxidant under Ru photoredox catalysis (Li G. X. et al., 2019) (**Figure 13C**). Both cyclic I(III) reagents (BI-OAc, BI-OH, PFBI-OH and PFBI-OAc) and acyclic I(III) reagents (PIDA and PIFA) were examined and PFBI-OH achieved the highest efficiency. The high electrophilicity of the iodo center of PFBI-OH makes itself more electrophilic for alcoholysis and easily reducible in SET process. Notably, this method also possesses the advantage of avoiding the use of a large excess of alcohols.

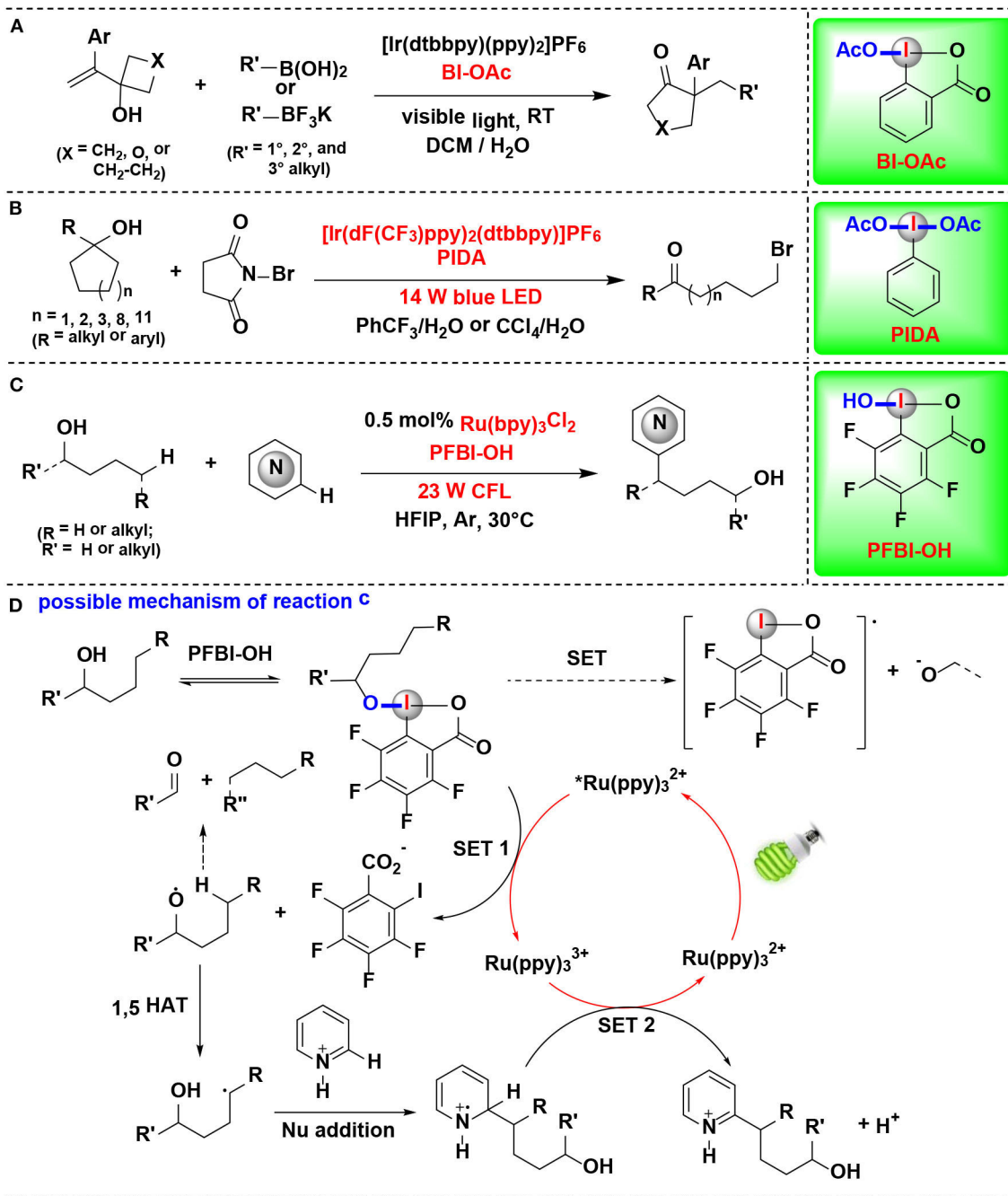
The heteroarylation process (**Figure 13D**) starts with *in situ* alcoholysis of PFBI-OH with alcohol, and then an alkoxy radical intermediate is generated through the SET reduction. Subsequently, the alkoxy radical intermediate undergoes 1,5-Hydrogen atom transfer (1,5-HAT) to generate C-radical, which is then engaged in Minisci-type C–C bond formation to give heteroaryl cation intermediate. Finally, the intermediate is converted into target heteroarene through SET oxidation process.

## HIR-Mediated Activation of Alkyl C–H Bonds

Chen Gong and coworkers have conducted a series of studies using HIRs as oxidants to selective functionalization of alkyl  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{--H}$  bonds under photoredox-catalysis. In these HIR-mediated methods, unactivated alkyl  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{--H}$  bonds, such as tertiary, benzylic methylene, methylene, and methyl C–H bonds, can be selectively cleaved by benziodoxole radicals ( $\text{BI}\cdot$ ), thus offering straightforward methodologies to synthesis of complex alkyl-substituted compounds from a wide range of acyclic alkanes.

In 2017, this group demonstrated the use of HIRs in both hydroxylation and amidation of tertiary and benzylic C–H bonds, enabled by their corresponding benziodoxole radicals (Li et al., 2017) (**Figure 14**). H-abstraction reactivities of eight HIRs were investigated for C–H hydroxylation or amidation, and PFBI-OH and BI-OH were proved as the most effective oxidants respectively for tertiary C–H bonds and benzylic C–H bonds. Distinct from the typical radical chain mechanism, the authors proposed a new ionic pathway (**Figure 14C**) involving nucleophilic trapping of a carbocation intermediate with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  or nitrile cosolvent.

In an effort focused on extending this methodology, the same authors applied their PFBI-OH/photoredox system to functionalize the challenging methylene C–H bonds, and a range of alkyl-substituted *N*-heteroarenes were efficient and chemoselectively constructed through Minisci-type alkylation reaction of *N*-heteroarenes with alkanes (**Figures 15A,B**) (Li et al., 2018). The use of PFBI-OH was crucial to elicit both high reactivity and unique steric sensitivity for C–H abstraction of alkanes. The  $\text{PFBI}\cdot$  radical, which generated by homolytic

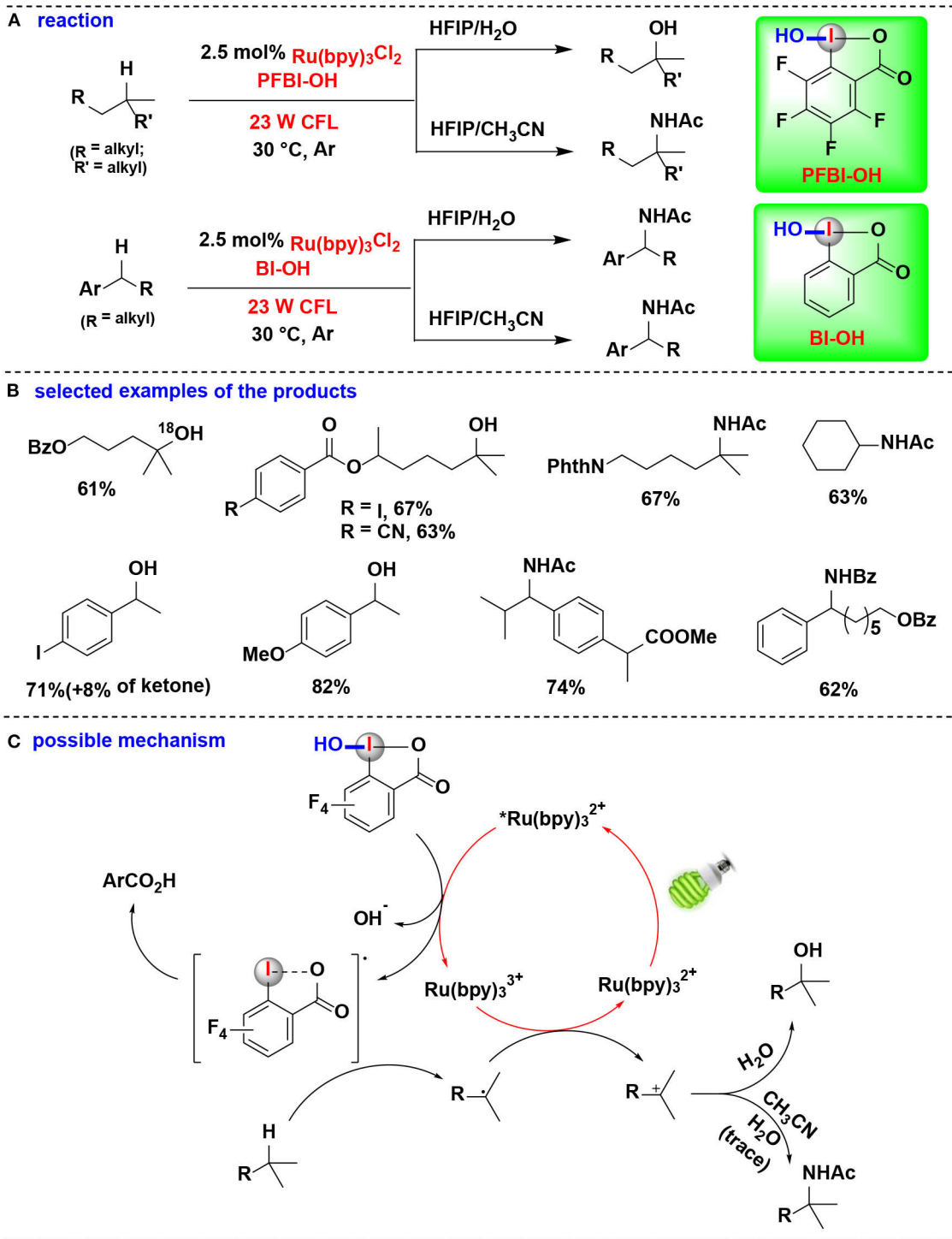


**FIGURE 13 |** HIR-mediated activation of alcohols under photoredox catalysis. **(A)** Activation of allylic alcohols for alkyl boronate addition/rearrangement. **(B)** Activation of unstrained cycloalkanols for ring-opening bromination. **(C)** Activation of aliphatic alcohols for remote C–H heteroarylation. **(D)** Possible mechanism of reaction **(C)**.

cleavage of I–OH bond under compact fluorescent lamp (CFL) irradiation, can smoothly cleave stronger  $2^\circ\text{C-H}$  bonds even in the presence of weaker  $3^\circ\text{C-H}$  bonds.

Cai and coworkers developed a visible-light-promoted C–H functionalization strategy to prepare  $\alpha$ -aryl- $\gamma$ -methylsulfinyl ketones (**Figures 15C,D**) (Lu et al., 2018). In this process, alkyl

$\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$  bond of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) can be cleaved by a new HIR to yield  $\alpha$ -sulfinyl radical, which subsequent undergoes radical addition with allylic alcohol, followed by 1,2-aryl migration to give the desired sulfoxide derivatives. The new HIR was *in situ* generated from the reaction of PIFA and 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene.

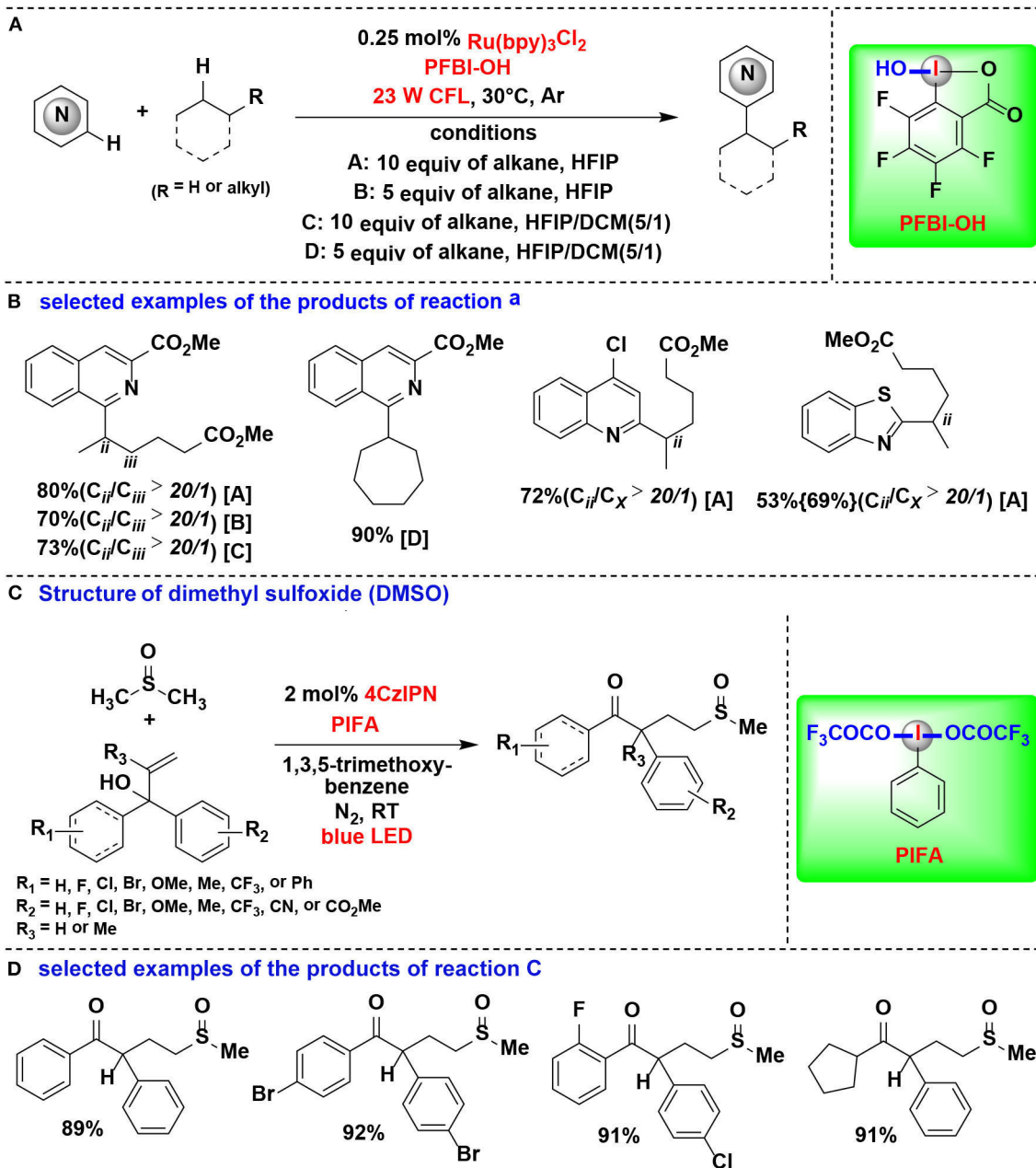


**FIGURE 14 |** Photoredox-catalyzed C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H hydroxylation and amidation. **(A)** Activation of tertiary and benzylic C-H bonds for hydroxylation and amidation. **(B)** Selected examples of the products. **(C)** Possible mechanism.

## SUMMARY AND OUTLOOK

As shown herein, the synergistic combination of photoredox catalysis with HIRs has achieved numerous notable organic

transformations. These reactions illustrated that hypervalent iodine chemistry can significantly benefit from the merger with photoredox catalysis systems. The ability to access highly reactive radical intermediates under very mild and



**FIGURE 15 |** HIR-mediated activation of alkyl C-H bonds under photoredox catalysis. **(A)** Activation of C-H bonds for Minisci-type alkylation of reaction **(A)**. **(B)** Selected examples of the products. **(C)** Activation of C-H bond in DMSO for 1,2-alkarylation. **(D)** Selected examples of the products of reaction **(C)**.

environmentally benign conditions make these methodologies quite attractive.

Despite the significant progress made, there remain many opportunities for further exploration in the field of photoredox catalysis/HIR system. Firstly, there are a wide variety of HIRs yet to be engaged in photoredox-catalytic reactions. Moreover, from the perspective of green and sustainable chemistry, additional development of low-cost, non-toxic, and environmentally

benign organic-dyes as a replacement of metal photoredox catalysts is highly desirable. Additionally, the discovery of stereoselective asymmetric reactions using chiral HIRs under photoredox-catalyzed conditions may potentially be a promising direction for future research. Finally, more in-depth mechanistic studies are highly warranted for fully understanding of the photoredox catalysis/HIR processes. It is highly anticipated that more and more HIRs as reagents or oxidants will

continue to be applied in the area of visible-light-induced photoredox catalysis.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TY designed this proposal, determined the contents, and revised the manuscript. CC collected the literature data related to

this review and wrote the manuscript. XW drew the chemical structures and prepared the figures. All authors contributed to the final version of the manuscript.

## FUNDING

This work was partially supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (grant number 51872140).

## REFERENCES

- Alazet, S., Le Vaillant, F., Nicolai, S., Courant, T., and Waser, J. (2017). Divergent access to (1,1) and (1,2)-azidolactones from alkenes using hypervalent iodine reagents. *Chem. Eur. J.* 23, 9501–9504. doi: 10.1002/chem.201702599
- Alazet, S., Preindl, J., Simonet-Davin, R., Nicolai, S., Nanchen, A., Meyer, T., et al. (2018). Cyclic hypervalent iodine reagents for azidation: safer reagents and photoredox-catalyzed ring expansion. *J. Org. Chem.* 83, 12334–12356. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.8b02068
- Brand, J. P., González, D. F., Nicolai, S., and Waser, J. (2011). Benziodoxole-based hypervalent iodine reagents for atom-transfer reactions. *Chem. Commun.* 47, 102–115. doi: 10.1039/C0CC02265A
- Charpentier, J., Fruh, N., and Togni, A. (2015). Electrophilic trifluoromethylation by use of hypervalent iodine reagents. *Chem. Rev.* 115, 650–682. doi: 10.1021/cr500223h
- De, A., Santra, S., Hajra, A., Zyryanov, G. V., and Majee, A. (2019). Visible-light-induced regioselective C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H acyloxylation of aryl-2h-azirines with (diacetoxy)iodobenzene. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 11735–11740. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.9b01625
- Franck, L. V., Marion, G., Stefano, N., Ganna, G., Clemence, C., and Jerome, W. (2018). Fine-tuned organic photoredox catalysts for fragmentation-alkynylation cascades of cyclic oxime ethers. *Chem. Sci.* 9, 5883–5889. doi: 10.1039/c8sc01818a
- Fumagalli, G., Rabet, P. T., Boyd, S., and Greaney, M. F. (2015). Three-component azidation of styrene-type double bonds: light-switchable behavior of a copper photoredox catalyst. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 54, 11481–11484. doi: 10.1002/anie.201502980
- Garreau, M., Le Vaillant, F., and Waser, J. (2019). C-Terminal bioconjugation of peptides through photoredox catalyzed decarboxylative alkynylation. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 58, 8182–8186. doi: 10.1002/anie.201901922
- Genovino, J., Lian, Y., Zhang, Y., Hope, T. O., Juneau, A., and Gagné, Y., et al. (2018). Metal-free-visible light C–H alkylation of heteroaromatics via hypervalent iodine-promoted decarboxylation. *Org. Lett.* 20, 3229–3232. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b01085
- Han, J., Wang, G., Sun, J., Li, H., Duan, G., Li, F., et al. (2019). Photoredox-catalyzed perfluoroalkylation of aminoquinolines with hypervalent iodine(III) reagents that contain perfluoroalkanoate. *Catal. Commun.* 118, 81–85. doi: 10.1016/j.catcom.2018.10.001
- Harayama, Y., Yoshida, M., Kamimura, D., Wada, Y., and Kita, Y. (2006). The efficient direct synthesis of N,O-acetal compounds as key intermediates of discorhabdin a: oxidative fragmentation reaction of  $\alpha$ -amino acids or  $\beta$ -amino alcohols by using hypervalent iodine(III) reagents. *Chem. Eur. J.* 12, 4893–4899. doi: 10.1002/chem.200501635
- Hari, D. P., Caramenti, P., and Waser, J. (2018). Cyclic hypervalent iodine reagents: enabling tools for bond disconnection via reactivity umpolung. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 51, 3212–3225. doi: 10.1021/acs.accounts.8b00468
- Hu, C., and Chen, Y. (2015). Biomolecule-compatible chemical bond-formation and bond-cleavage reactions induced by visible light. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 56, 884–888. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2014.12.034
- Huang, H., Jia, K., and Chen, Y. (2016). Radical decarboxylative functionalizations enabled by dual photoredox catalysis. *ACS Catal.* 6, 4983–4988. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.6b01379
- Huang, H. C., Zhang, G. J., Chen, Y. Y. (2015). Dual hypervalent iodine(III) reagents and photoredox catalysis enable decarboxylative ynylation under mild conditions. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 54, 7872–7876. doi: 10.1002/anie.201502369
- Huang, X., and Groves, J. T. (2016). Taming azide radicals for catalytic C–H azidation. *ACS Catal.* 6, 751–759. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.5b02474
- Hyatt, I. F. D., Dave, L., David, N., Kaur, K., Medard, M., and Mowdawalla, C. (2019). Hypervalent iodine reactions utilized in carbon–carbon bond formations. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 17, 7822–7848. doi: 10.1039/C9OB01267B
- Jia, K., and Chen, Y. (2018). *PATAI's Chemistry of Functional Groups: Photochemistry of Hypervalent Iodine Compounds*. eds I. Marek, B. Olofsson, and Z. Rappoport. John Wiley & Sons.
- Jia, K., Li, J., and Chen, Y. (2018). Selective P–C(sp<sup>3</sup>) bond cleavage and radical alkynylation of  $\alpha$ -phosphorus alcohols by photoredox catalysis. *Chem. Eur. J.* 24, 3174–3177. doi: 10.1002/chem.201800202
- Jia, K., Pan, Y., and Chen, Y. (2017). Selective carbonyl–C(sp<sup>3</sup>) bond cleavage to construct ynamides, ynoates, and ynones by photoredox catalysis. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 56, 2478–2481. doi: 10.1002/anie.201611897
- Jia, K., Zhang, F., Huang, H., and Chen, Y. (2016). Visible-light-induced alkoxyl radical generation enables selective C(sp<sup>3</sup>)–C(sp<sup>3</sup>) bond cleavage and functionalizations. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 138, 1514–1517. doi: 10.1021/jacs.5b13066
- Kaschel, J., and Werz, D. B. (2015). Ethynyl benziodoxolone (EBX): installing alkynes the reversed way, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 54, 8876–8878. doi: 10.1002/anie.201503405
- Koike, T., and Akita, M. (2014). Visible-light radical reaction designed by Ru- and Ir-based photoredox catalysis. *Inorg. Chem. Front.* 1, 562–576. doi: 10.1039/C4QI00053F
- Koike, T., and Akita, M. (2016). Fine design of photoredox systems for catalytic fluoromethylation of carbon–carbon multiple bonds. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 49, 1937–1945. doi: 10.1021/acs.accounts.6b00268
- Le Vaillant, F., Courant, T., and Waser, J. (2015). Room-temperature decarboxylative alkynylation of carboxylic acids using photoredox catalysis and EBX reagents. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 54, 11200–11204. doi: 10.1002/anie.201505111
- Le Vaillant, F., Wodrich, M. D., and and, J., Waser (2017). Room temperature decarboxylative cyanation of carboxylic acids using photoredox catalysis and cyanobenziodoxolones: a divergent mechanism compared to alkynylation. *Chem. Sci.* 8, 1790–1800. doi: 10.1039/c6sc04907a
- Lemos, A., Lemaire, C., and Luxen, A. (2019). Progress in difluoroalkylation of organic substrates by visible light photoredox catalysis. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 361, 1500–1537. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201801121
- Li, G. X., Hu, X., He, G., and Chen, G. (2018). Photoredox-Mediated Minisci-type Alkylation of N-Heteroarenes with Alkanes with High Methylene Selectivity. *ACS Catal.* 8, 11847–11853. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.8b04079
- Li, G. X., Hu, X., He, G., and Chen, G. (2019). Photoredox-mediated remote C(sp<sup>3</sup>)–H heteroarylation of free alcohols. *Chem. Sci.* 10, 688–693. doi: 10.1039/c8sc04134b
- Li, G. X., Morales-Rivera, C. A., Gao, F., Wang, Y., He, G., Liu, P., et al. (2017). A unified photoredox-catalysis strategy for C(sp<sup>3</sup>)–H hydroxylation and amidation using hypervalent iodine. *Chem. Sci.* 8, 7180–7185. doi: 10.1039/c7sc02773g
- Li, G. X., Morales-Rivera, C. A., Wang, Y., Gao, F., He, G., Liu, P., et al. (2016). Photoredox-mediated minisci C–H alkylation of N-heteroarenes using boronic acids and hypervalent iodine. *Chem. Sci.* 7, 6407–6412. doi: 10.1039/C6SC02653B
- Li, J., Liu, Z., Wu, S., and Chen, Y. (2019). Acyl radical smiles rearrangement to construct hydroxybenzophenones by photoredox catalysis. *Org. Lett.* 21, 2077–2080. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.9b00353

- Li, Y., Hari, D. P., Vita, M. V., and Waser, J. (2016). Cyclic hypervalent iodine reagents for atom-transfer reactions: beyond trifluoromethylation. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 4436–4454. doi: 10.1002/anie.201509073
- Liu, M., Huang, H., and Chen, Y. (2018). Cyclic Iodine Reagents Enable Allylic Alcohols for Alkyl Boronate Addition/Rearrangement by Photoredox Catalysis. *Chinese J. Chem.* 36, 1209–1212. doi: 10.1002/cjoc.201800461
- Lu, M., Qin, H., Lin, Z., Huang, M., Weng, W., and Cai, S. (2018). Visible-Light-Enabled Oxidative Alkylation of Unactivated Alkenes with Dimethyl Sulfoxide through Concomitant 1,2-Aryl Migration. *Org. Lett.* 20, 7611–7615. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b03340
- Neumeier, M., Sampedro, D., Májek, M., de la Pena O'Shea, V. A., Jacobi von Wangelin, A., and Pérez-Ruiz, R. (2018). Dichromatic photocatalytic substitutions of aryl halides with a small organic dye. *Chem. Eur. J.* 24, 105–108. doi: 10.1002/chem.201705326
- Rabet, P. T., Fumagalli, G., Boyd, S., and Greaney, M. F. (2016). Benzylic C–H azidation using the Zhdankin reagent and a copper photoredox catalyst. *Org. Lett.* 18, 1646–1649. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.6b00512
- Radzhabov, M. R., Sheremetev, A. B., and Pivina, T. S. (2020). Oxidative ability of organic iodine (iii) reagents: a theoretical assessment. *New J. Chem.* 44, 7051–7057. doi: 10.1039/d0nj00837k
- Reckenthaler, M., and Griesbeck, A. G. (2013). Photoredox Catalysis for Organic Syntheses. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 355, 2727–2744. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201300751
- Romero, N. A., and Nicewicz, D. A. (2016). Organic photoredox catalysis. *Chem. Rev.* 116, 10075–10166. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.6b00057
- Roth, H. G., Romero, N. A., and Nicewicz, D. A. (2016). Experimental and calculated electrochemical potentials of common organic molecules for applications to single-electron redox chemistry. *Synlett* 27, 714–723. doi: 10.1055/s-0035-1561297
- Sakakibara, Y., Cooper, P., Murakami, K., and Itami, K. (2018a). Photoredox-catalyzed decarboxylative oxidation of arylacetic acids. *Chem. Asian J.* 13, 2410–2413. doi: 10.1002/asia.201800529
- Sakakibara, Y., Ito, E., Fukushima, T., Murakami, K., and Itami, K. (2018b). Late-stage functionalization of arylacetic acids by photoredox-catalyzed decarboxylative carbon–heteroatom bond formation. *Chem. Eur. J.* 24, 9254–9258. doi: 10.1002/chem.201802143
- Shaw, M. H., Twilton, J., and MacMillan, D. W. C. (2016). Photoredox catalysis in organic chemistry. *J. Org. Chem.* 81, 6898–6926. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.6b01449
- Song, D., Wang, C. M., Ye, Z. P., Xia, P. J., and Yang, H. (2019). Visible-light-driven, photoredox-catalyzed cascade of ortho-hydroxycinnamic esters to access 3-fluoroalkylated coumarins. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 7480–7487. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.9b00715
- Stavness, D., Bosque, I., and Stephenson, C. R. J. (2016). Free radical chemistry enabled by visible light-induced electron transfer. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 49, 2295–2306. doi: 10.1021/acs.accounts.6b00270
- Tang, W. K., Feng, Y. S., Xu, Z. W., Cheng, Z. F., Xu, J., Dai, J. J., et al. (2017). Visible-light-enabled decarboxylative mono- and difluoromethylation of cinnamic acids under metal-free conditions. *Org. Lett.* 19, 5501–5504. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.7b02129
- Twilton, J., Le, C., Zhang, P., Shaw, M. H., Evans, R. W., and Macmillan, D. W. C. (2017). The merger of transition metal and photocatalysis. *Nat. Rev. Chem.* 1, 0052. doi: 10.1038/s41570-017-0052
- Vaillant, F. L., and Waser, J. (2017). Decarboxylative alkylation and cyanation of carboxylic acids using photoredox catalysis and hypervalent iodine reagents. *Chimia* 71, 226–230. doi: 10.2533/chimia.2017.226
- Wang, D., Mao, J., and Zhu, C. (2018). Visible light-promoted ring-opening functionalization of unstrained cycloalkanol via inert C–C bond scission. *Chem. Sci.* 9, 5805–5809. doi: 10.1039/c8sc01763h
- Wang, D., Zhang, L., and Luo, S. (2017). Enantioselective decarboxylative  $\alpha$ -alkynylation of  $\beta$ -ketocarboxyls via a catalytic  $\alpha$ -imino radical intermediate. *Org. Lett.* 19, 4924–4927. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.7b02386
- Wang, H., Zhang, J., Shi, J., Li, F., and Xu, K. (2019). Organic photoredox-catalyzed synthesis of  $\delta$ -fluoromethylated alcohols and amines via 1,5-hydrogen-transfer radical relay. *Org. Lett.* 21, 5116–5120. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.9b01714
- Wang, J., Li, G. X., He, G., and Chen, G. (2018). Photoredox-mediated minisci alkylation of N-heteroarenes using carboxylic acids and hypervalent iodine. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* 7, 1307–1310. doi: 10.1002/ajoc.201800197
- Wang, L., and Liu, J. (2016). Synthetic applications of hypervalent iodine(III) reagents enabled by visible light photoredox catalysis. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 1813–1824. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201501490
- Wang, X., and Studer, A. (2017). Iodine(III) reagents in radical chemistry. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 50, 1712–1724. doi: 10.1021/acs.accounts.7b00148
- Wang, Y., Li, G. X., Yang, G., He, G., and Chen, G. (2016). A visible-light-promoted radical reaction system for azidation and halogenation of tertiary aliphatic C–H bonds. *Chem. Sci.* 7, 2679–2683. doi: 10.1039/c5sc04169d
- Wang, Z., Herraiz, A. G., del Hoyo, A. M., and Suero, M. G. (2018). Generating carbyne equivalents with photoredox catalysis. *Nature*, 554, 86–91. doi: 10.1038/nature25185
- Waser, J. (2016). Benziodoxol(on)e reagents as tools in organic synthesis: the background behind the discovery at the laboratory of catalysis and organic synthesis. *Synlett*, 27, 2761–2773. doi: 10.1055/s-0036-1589409
- Wu, D., Cui, S. S., Lin, Y., Li, L., and Yu, W. (2019). Visible light-driven azidation/difunctionalization of vinyl arenes with azidobenziodoxole under copper catalysis. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 10978–10989. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.9b01569
- Xuan, J., and Xiao, W. J. (2012). Visible-light photoredox catalysis. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 51, 2–13. doi: 10.1002/anie.201200223
- Yang, B., Xu, X. H., and Qing, F. L. (2016). Synthesis of difluoroalkylated arenes by hydroaryldifluoromethylation of alkenes with  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -difluoroarylacetic acids under photoredox catalysis. *Org. Lett.* 18, 5956–5959. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.6b03092
- Yang, B., Yu, D., Xu, X. H., and Qing, F. L. (2018). Visible-light photoredox decarboxylation of perfluoroarene iodine(iii) trifluoroacetates for C–H trifluoromethylation of (hetero)arenes. *ACS Catal.* 8, 2839–2843. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.7b03990
- Yang, C., Yang, J. D., Li, Y. H., Li, X., and Cheng, J. P. (2016). 9,10-Dicyanoanthracene catalyzed decarboxylative alkylation of carboxylic acids under visible-light irradiation. *J. Org. Chem.* 81, 12357–12363. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.6b02385
- Yang, L., Li, H., Du, Y., Cheng, K., and Qi, C. (2019). Visible light-catalyzed decarboxylative alkylation of arenediazonium salts with alkynyl carboxylic acids: direct access to aryl alkynes by organic photoredox catalysis. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 361, 5030–5041. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201900603
- Yoshimura, A., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2016). Advances in synthetic applications of hypervalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 116, 3328–3435. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.5b00547
- Zagulyaeva, A. A., Yusubov, M. S., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2010). A general and convenient preparation of [bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]perfluoroalkanes and [bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]arenes by oxidation of organic iodides using oxone and trifluoroacetic acid. *J. Org. Chem.* 75, 2119–2122. doi: 10.1002/jin.201026055
- Zhang, J. J., Cheng, Y. B., and Duan, X. H. (2017). Metal-free oxidative decarboxylative acylation/ring expansion of vinylcyclobutanols with  $\alpha$ -keto acids by visible light photoredox catalysis. *Chinese J. Chem.* 35, 311–315. doi: 10.1002/cjoc.201600729
- Zhdankin, V. V. (2009). Hypervalent iodine(III) reagents in organic synthesis. *ARKIVOC* (i), 1–62. doi: 10.3998/ark.5550190.0010.101
- Zhdankin, V. V. (2013). *Preparation, Structure and Properties of Polyvalent Iodine Compounds. Hypervalent Iodine Chemistry: Preparation, Structure and Synthetic Applications of Polyvalent Iodine Compounds*. 145–336. John Wiley & Sons.
- Zhou, Q. Q., Guo, W., Ding, W., Wu, X., Chen, X., Lu, L. Q., et al. (2015). Decarboxylative alkylation and carbonylative alkylation of carboxylic acids enabled by visible-light photoredox catalysis. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 54, 11196–11199. doi: 10.1002/anie.201504559

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Chen, Wang and Yang. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Hypervalent Iodine Reagents in Palladium-Catalyzed Oxidative Cross-Coupling Reactions

Samata E. Shetgaonkar and Fateh V. Singh\*

Chemistry Division, School of Advanced Science, Vellore Institute of Technology, Chennai, India

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Ravi Kumar,  
J.C. Bose University of Science and  
Technology, YMCA, India

### Reviewed by:

Michal Szostak,  
Rutgers University, Newark,  
United States  
Egle Maria Beccalli,  
University of Milan, Italy

### \*Correspondence:

Fateh V. Singh  
fatehveer.singh@vit.ac.in

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

Received: 24 April 2020

Accepted: 09 July 2020

Published: 29 September 2020

### Citation:

Shetgaonkar SE and Singh FV (2020)  
Hypervalent Iodine Reagents in  
Palladium-Catalyzed Oxidative  
Cross-Coupling Reactions.  
Front. Chem. 8:705.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.00705

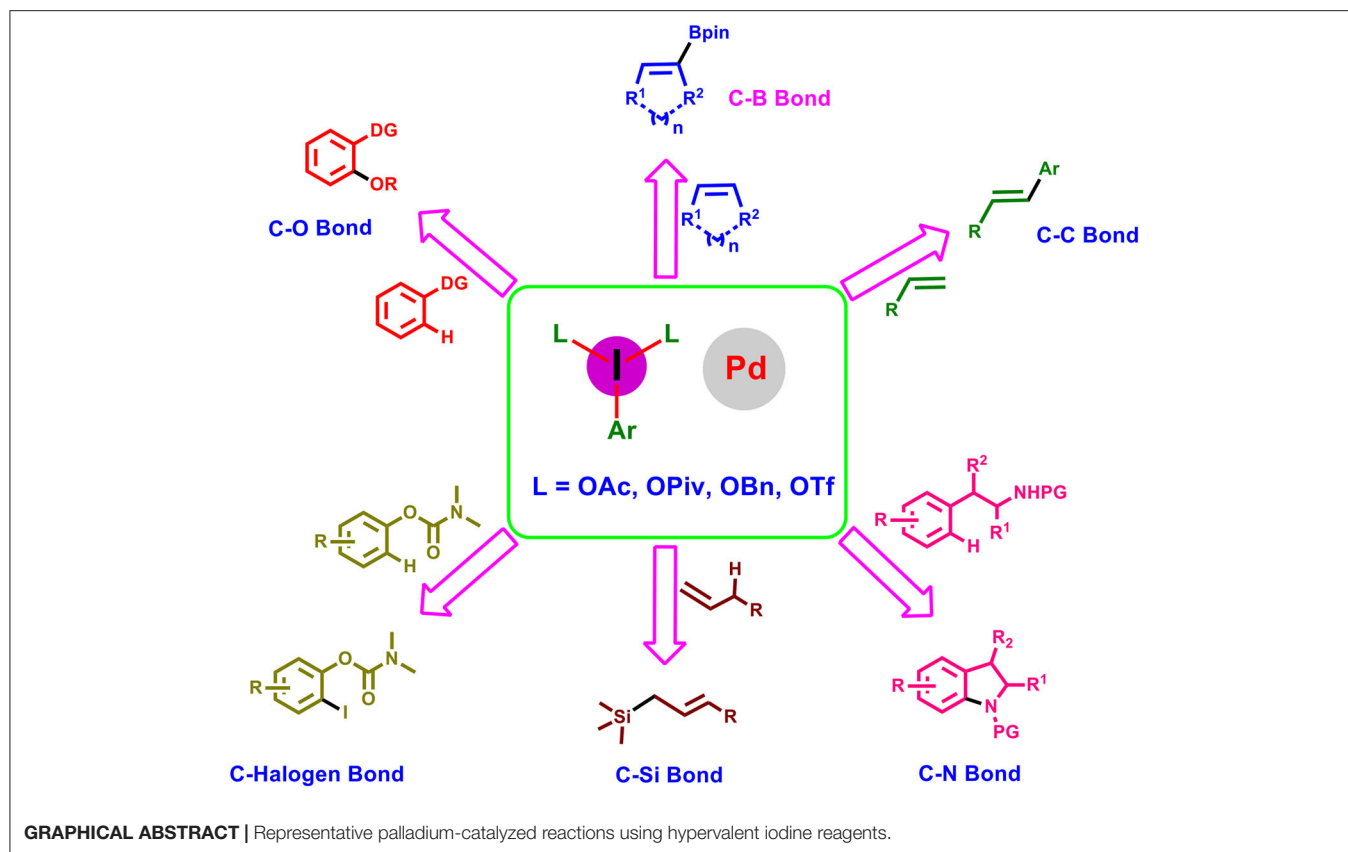
Hypervalent iodine compounds are valuable and versatile reagents in synthetic organic chemistry, generating a diverse array of useful organic molecules. Owing to their non-toxic and environmentally friendly features, these reagents find potential applications in various oxidative functionalization reactions. In recent years, the use of hypervalent iodine reagents in palladium-catalyzed transformations has been widely studied as they are strong electrophiles and powerful oxidizing agents. For instance, extensive work has been carried out in the field of C–H bond functionalization via Pd-catalysis using hypervalent iodine reagents as oxidants. In addition, nowadays, iodine(III) reagents have been frequently employed as arylating agents in Pd-catalyzed C–H arylation or Heck-type cross-coupling reactions. In this review, recent advancements in the area of palladium-catalyzed oxidative cross-coupling reactions using hypervalent iodine reagents are summarized in detail.

**Keywords:** hypervalent iodine reagents, palladium, oxidant, catalyst, bond formation

## INTRODUCTION

Hypervalent iodine compounds are ubiquitous in organic synthesis since they have emerged as efficient and environmentally benign reagents for academic and industrial research (Zhdankin, 2014; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016; Singh and Wirth, 2018). They are non-toxic, easily prepared, stable and alternative to metal-derived oxidants/catalysts in various oxidative transformations (Yusubov and Zhdankin, 2012; Singh and Wirth, 2014a,b, 2017; Mangaonkar et al., 2018; Singh et al., 2018a; Mangaonkar and Singh, 2019). Several research papers, book chapters and review articles have been published covering various aspects of hypervalent iodine compounds as reagents or as catalysts in  $\alpha$ -functionalization of carbonyl compounds (Merritt and Olofsson, 2011; Dong et al., 2014), cyclizations (Singh and Wirth, 2011, 2012; Singh and Mangaonkar, 2018; Singh et al., 2018b), oxidative rearrangements (Singh et al., 2012; Singh and Wirth, 2013; Maertens and Canesi, 2015), alkene difunctionalizations (Li et al., 2018; Lee et al., 2019) and atom-transfer reactions (Li Y. et al., 2016). The inherent ability of hypervalent iodine reagents to act as oxidants as well as ligand transfer reagents is the key to the significant progress achieved in this area.

Representative examples of various hypervalent iodine(III)/(V) reagents commonly used as oxidants or atom transfer reagents are listed in **Figure 1**. Iodobenzenediacetate (PIDA) **1**, [bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo] benzenes (PIFA) **2** and iodosobenzene dipivalate **3** are routinely used iodine(III) oxidants (Wirth, 2005; Zhdankin, 2009). Apart from this, other oxidizing agents such as iodosobenzene **4**, Koser reagent **5**, 2-iodosobenzoic acid (IBA) **6** and 1-hydroxy-1*H*-1,2,3-benziodoxathiole 3,3-dioxide **7** were used in various oxidative transformations (Singh and Wirth, 2014a). Dess–Martin periodinane (DMP) **8** and 2-iodoxybenzoic acid (IBX) **9** are extensively used



cyclic iodine(V) reagents (Tohma and Kita, 2004; Uyanik and Ishihara, 2009). 2,3,4,5-tetrafluoro-6-iodoxybenzoic acid (FIBX) **10** having higher reactivity than IBX **9** was synthesized by Richardson et al. (2007). Zhdankin's group prepared 2-iodoxybenzenesulfonic acid (IBS) **11** via oxone-mediated oxidation of 2-iodobenzenesulfonic acid (Koposov et al., 2006). Another important aspect of iodine(III)/(V) reagents that has received considerable attention is to act as electrophilic synthons for functional-group transfer reactions. For example, benziiodoxol(on)e reagents **12–15** have been employed as a source of nucleophilic groups such as acetate, trifluoromethyl, fluorides, and alkynes in various transformations (Li Y. et al., 2016). Diaryliodonium salts **16** being electrophilic and a naturally good leaving group, are widely used as arylating reagents (Merritt and Olofsson, 2009).

However, these reagents do have limitations such as stoichiometric generation of aryl iodides as a byproduct, limited solubility in common organic solvents, and requirement of an excess amount of reagents thus lowering atom economy dramatically. For instance, IBA **6** is less explored due to its lower reactivity while DMP **8** is expensive and moisture sensitive. IBX **9** is associated with drawbacks such as an explosive nature, poor solubility in common organic solvents, and requirement of high reaction temperature which limits its synthetic applications to some extent (Singh and Wirth, 2014b). Also, IBS **11** is thermally unstable and highly reactive toward organic solvents, like acetonitrile, dimethyl sulfoxide, and methanol and readily

decomposed into stable thia-analog of IBA **7** (Koposov et al., 2006). Although there are some drawbacks associated with these reagents, there is still great scope for these compounds as potential alternate candidates for toxic heavy-metal oxidants such as mercury, thallium, and lead based reagents (Silva L. F, 2002; Wirth et al., 2002).

On the other hand, palladium as a catalyst has become a fundamental part of various coupling reactions such as Suzuki-Miyaura, Heck, Buchwald-Hartwig, Sonagashira, and Negishi generating diverse array of useful molecules (Biffis et al., 2018). Hypervalent iodine reagents in palladium-catalyzed reactions constitute an interesting area of research in organic synthesis. Deprez and Sanford published the first review article explaining the unique reactivity of hypervalent iodine reagents in Pd-catalyzed reactions in 2007 (Deprez and Sanford, 2007). Later, the 2015 section of the review that describes the key role of polyvalent iodine reagents in high valent palladium chemistry was published by Wengryniuk's group (Silva et al., 2017). Owing to their excellent oxidizing and electrophilic nature, hypervalent iodine reagents reacts with palladium complexes and promotes reactions via Pd(0/II) or Pd(II/IV) redox cycles. For instance, iodine(III) reagents have been employed as a substitute for aryl halides in various Pd(0)/(II)-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions (Deprez and Sanford, 2007). Also, various Pd-catalyzed ligand transfer reactions employ few of these reagents as a source of aryl, alkynyl, and heteroatom ligands. Although substantial work has been carried out in Pd(0)/(II)-catalysis in the past, catalytic

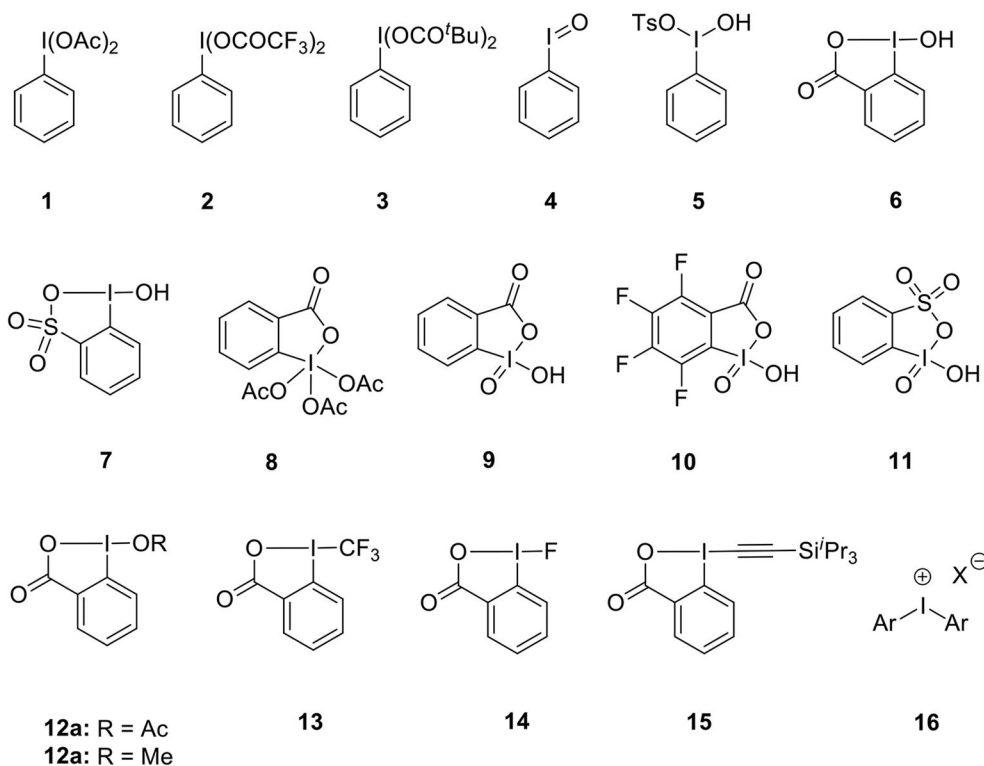


FIGURE 1 | Examples of hypervalent iodine(III)/(V) reagents 1–16.

reactions via Pd(II)/(IV) pathway were less explored. However, with the aid of hypervalent iodine oxidants, Pd(II)/(IV)-catalysis have seen tremendous development in the last couple of decades enabling various synthetic transformations earlier inaccessible via traditional catalytic manifolds. For example, C–H functionalizations have become a powerful tool to construct new C–C and C–heteroatom bonds using Pd(II)/(IV)-catalysis.

Within this context, the present review focuses on the recent advancement accomplished in palladium-catalyzed transformations using hypervalent iodine reagents, highlighting its potential synthetic applications and mechanistic aspects. The article is classified on the basis of bonds formed such as C–O, C–N, C–C, C–Si, C–B, and C–halogen bonds and finally alkene difunctionalization reactions.

## C–O BOND FORMATION

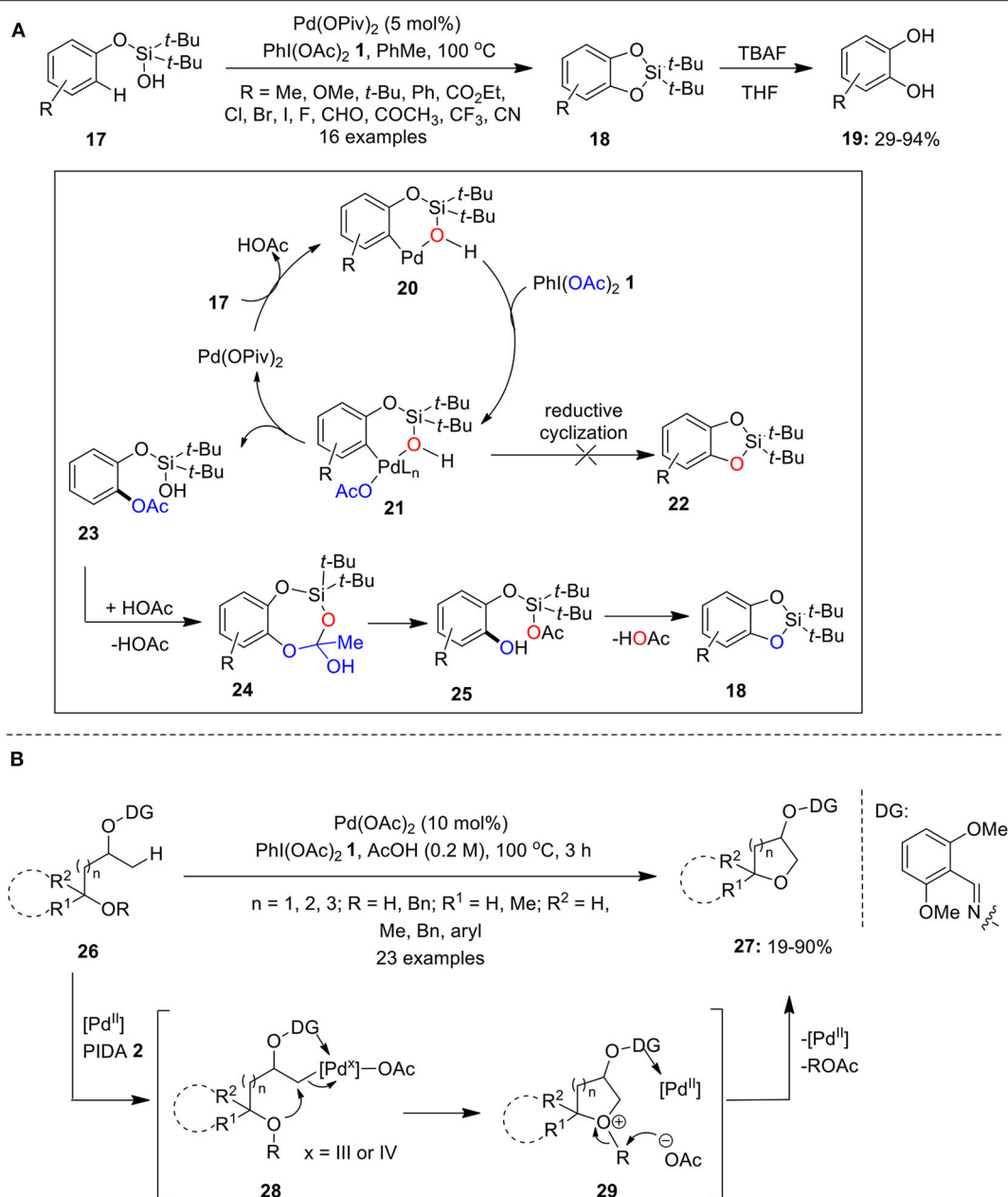
Palladium-catalyzed ligand assisted C–H functionalization has been proven to be one of the best, most atom economical, and effective tools in organic synthesis for the introduction of variable functional groups at the unactivated arene/alkane C–H bonds. Extensive research has been carried out by several groups in the field of C–O bond formation via palladium catalysis using hypervalent iodine reagents as oxidant or heteroatom ligand. Among them, Pd-catalyzed C–H oxidative cyclization, C–H acyloxylation, C–H alkoxylation and allylic oxidation constitutes important pathways in C–O bond formation reactions directed

by directing functional groups such as oxime ether, oxazoline, amide, pyridine and pyrimidine, etc.

## C–H Cyclization

Significant progress has been made in the field of Pd-catalyzed oxidative cyclization reactions using hypervalent iodine reagents, giving access to several oxygen-containing heterocycles. In 2010, Wang et al. developed a novel method for the construction of dihydrobenzofurans via Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed hydroxyl group-directed C–H activation/C–O cyclization reaction in the presence of (diacetoxyiodo)benzene **1** as a terminal oxidant and promoted by base Li<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. Moreover, the scope of the reaction was extended to the preparation of important scaffolds such as spirocyclic dihydrobenzofurans (Wang X. et al., 2010).

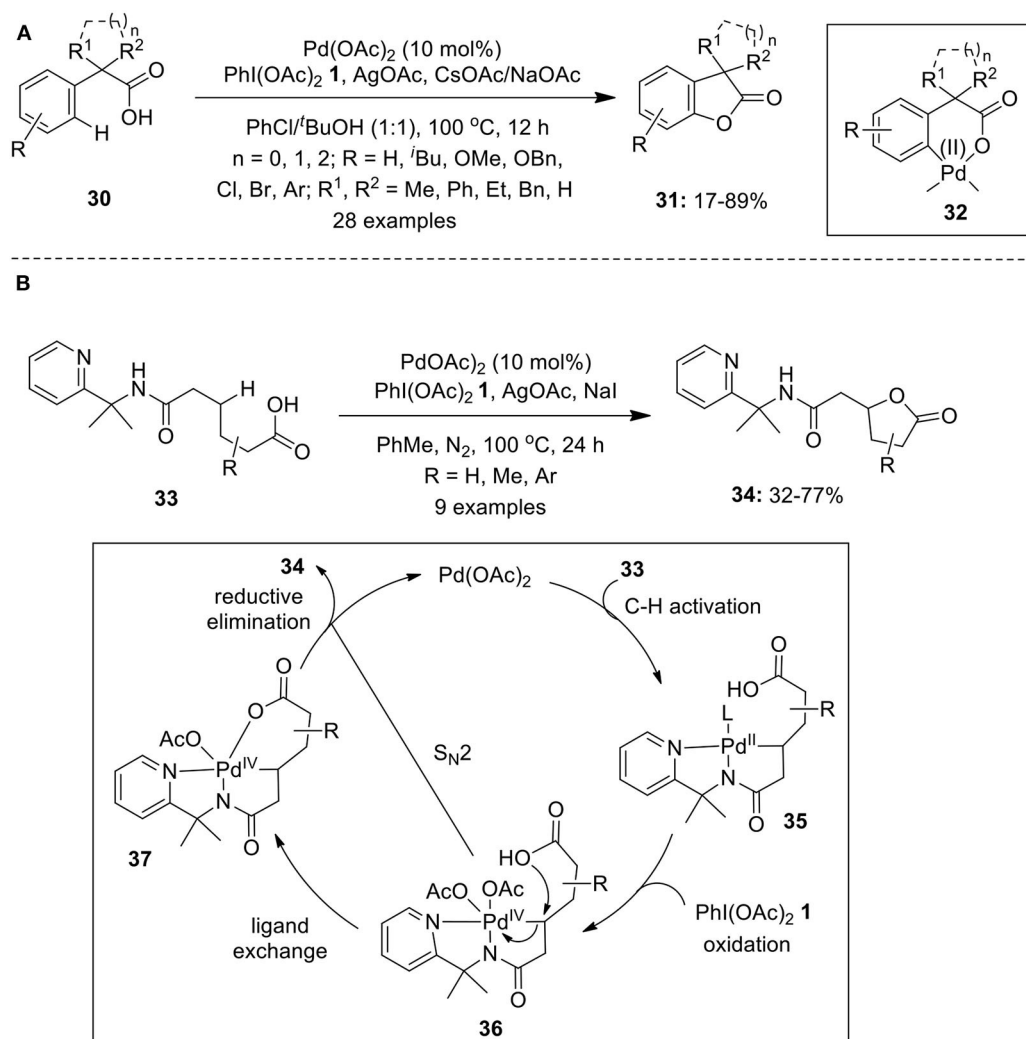
Later, Gevorgyan's group demonstrated intramolecular silanol group-directed C–H oxygenation of phenoxy silanols **17** employing Pd(OPiv)<sub>2</sub> as catalyst and PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** as an oxidant (Huang et al., 2011). This reaction involves the initial formation of cyclic silicon-protected catechols **18** which upon desilylation with TBAF/THF provides substituted catechols **19** (Scheme 1A). The plausible catalytic cycle involves initial coordination of Pd with silanols **17** to form palladacycle **20** accompanied by PIDA-mediated oxidation to forge Pd(IV)-intermediate **21**. Next, intermediate **21** is transformed into acetoxyated intermediate **23** via reductive acetoxylation and regenerates back palladium catalyst. Finally, acid-catalyzed transesterification of **24** gives **25** which subsequently lose acetic acid to form cyclic silyl



**SCHEME 1 | (A)** Pd(II)-catalyzed synthesis of substituted catechols **19** using PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** as an oxidant and **(B)** Pd(II)-catalyzed synthesis of cyclic ethers **27** using PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** as an oxidant.

protected catechols **18** followed by subsequent desilylation with TBAF furnishes catechols **19**. Further formation of products **22** through direct C–O reductive cyclization was eliminated based on <sup>18</sup>O-labeling studies. Further reactions featured excellent site selectivity and broad substrates scope, particularly, electron-rich substrates reacted much faster and provided high yields. Another interesting work published by Gevorgyan's research group employing C–H oxygenation strategy is the convenient synthesis of oxasilacycles from substituted benzyl-silanols using combination of Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** in PhCF<sub>3</sub> at 100 °C (Huang et al., 2012).

Furthermore, Thompson et al. reported the preparation of cyclic ethers **27** via Pd-catalyzed oxime masked-alcohol directed dehydrogenative annulation of sp<sup>3</sup> C–H bonds of substrates **26** using PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** as an oxidant (Thompson et al., 2015). The reaction occurs selectively at the β-position and substrates **26** having primary, secondary, and tertiary hydroxyl group worked smoothly under the standard conditions (**Scheme 1B**). The reaction could proceed via C–H palladation, followed by oxidation of Pd to higher oxidation state species **28** and a subsequent intramolecular S<sub>N</sub>2 reaction to form oxonium intermediate **29**. Finally, cyclic ethers **27**

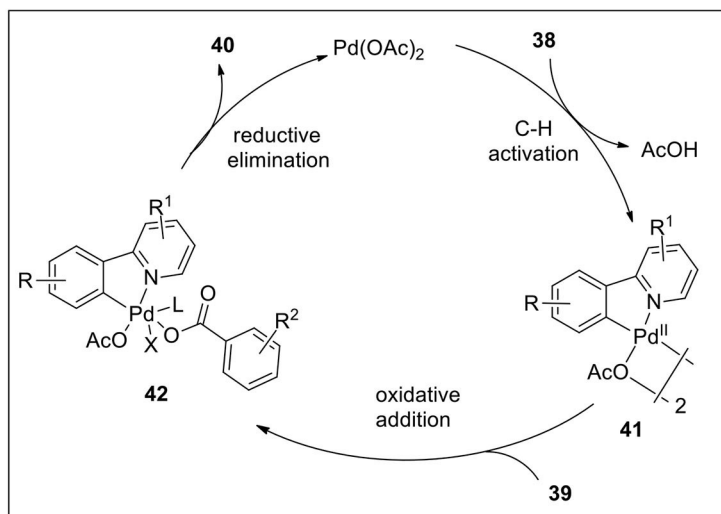
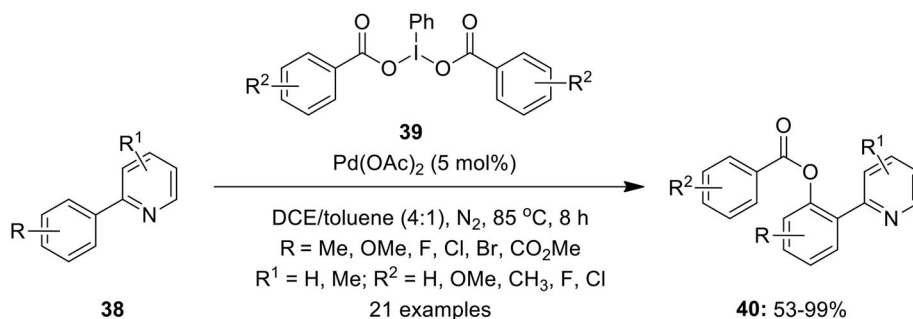


**SCHEME 2 | (A)** Pd(II)-catalyzed  $\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted benzofuran-2-ones **31** using PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** and **(B)** Pd(II)-catalyzed synthesis of  $\gamma$ -lactones **34** using oxidant PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1**.

were obtained through deprotonation or debenzoylation and regenerate Pd-catalyst.

Yang et al. reported Pd-catalyzed intramolecular lactonization of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted arylacetic acids **30** in the presence of PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** to furnish a series of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted benzofuran-2-ones **31** in variable yields (Yang et al., 2013). The catalytic system composed of Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and the combination of NaOAc and CsOAc along with AgOAc as most effective bases (**Scheme 2A**). The authors proposed that C–H cleavage occurs via concerted metalation deprotonation to form six-membered palladacycle **32** which further undergoes oxidation and subsequent reductive elimination to afford **31**. Similar catalytic C–H activation/C–O formation methods to construct functionalized benzofuranones (Cheng et al., 2013) and biaryl lactones (Li et al., 2013) were also developed employing acetyl-protected glycine (Ac-Gly-OH) as requisite ligand along with base KOAc in *t*-BuOH.

In 2016, Shi's group described a concise route to access  $\gamma$ -lactones **34** featuring Pd(II)-catalyzed PIP auxiliary-directed lactonization of unactivated methylene C(sp<sup>3</sup>)–H bonds using oxidant PIDA **1** (Liu and Shi, 2016). The lactonization of aliphatic acids **33** bearing various substituents on the alkyl chain proceeded remarkably well to furnish anticipated  $\gamma$ -lactones **34** in 32–77% yields (**Scheme 2B**). The probable mechanism for the lactonization of aliphatic acids **32** involves formation of five-membered palladacycle **35** through Pd-catalyzed C–H activation assisted by bidentate auxiliary. In the presence of PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1**, palladacycle **35** underwent oxidation to give Pd(IV) intermediate **36** followed by ligand exchange to form **37** which finally undergoes reductive elimination to release target product **34** along with Pd(II) catalyst to complete the catalytic cycle (**Scheme 11**). Another path to generate lactone **34** is via direct S<sub>N</sub>2-type attack by carboxylate group onto the Pd(IV)–C bond of **36** (**Scheme 2B**).



**SCHEME 3** | Pd(II)-catalyzed *ortho* C–H benzoxylation of 2-arylpyridines **38** using substituted iodobenzene dibenzoates derivatives **39** as oxidant and source of benzoxy group.

## C(sp<sup>2</sup>/sp<sup>3</sup>)-H Acyloxylation

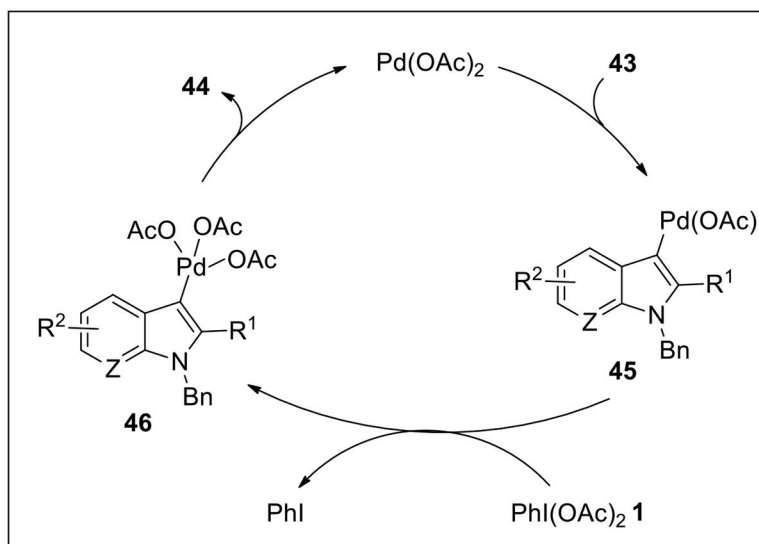
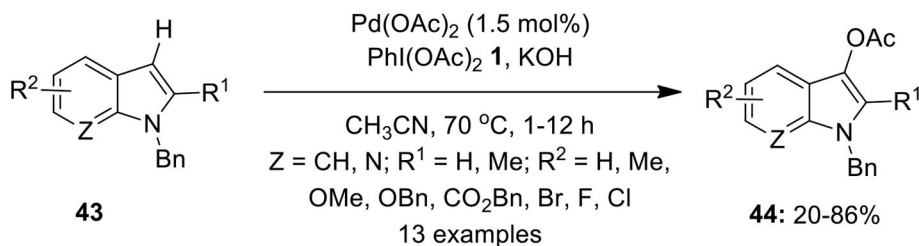
Over the years, C–H acyloxylation has made tremendous progress in transforming various unactivated sp<sup>2</sup> and sp<sup>3</sup> hybridized C–H bonds into valuable C–O bonds using palladium catalysts and iodine(III) reagents as oxidants. This method provides a concise route for the introduction of valuable ester functionality on to the aromatic or aliphatic substrates under mild conditions. Several C(sp<sup>2</sup>)-H acyloxylation protocols have been developed employing Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>/PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** catalytic systems using a variety of directing groups such as pyrimidine (Gu et al., 2009), 8-aminoquinoline (Gou et al., 2009), oxime (Neufeldt and Sanford, 2010; Ren et al., 2015), pyridyldiisopropylsilyl (Chernyak et al., 2010; Gulevich et al., 2012), and 1,2,3-triazoles-pyridine (Ye et al., 2013).

Furthermore, a regioselective protocol featuring Pd(II)-catalyzed C–H benzoxylation of 2-arylpyridines **38** was performed by Zhang et al. affording mono-benzoxylation products **40** in moderate to excellent yields (Zhang et al., 2015). They employed easily accessible iodobenzene dibenzoate derivatives **39** as oxidants and sources of the benzoxy group (Scheme 3). Furthermore, the present method was successfully applied for the benzoxylation of 2-thienyl pyridines to yield 3-benzoxythiophenes in high yields. The plausible mechanism

proceeds via pyridyl-assisted C–H activation of substrates **38** with a palladium catalyst to form complex **41** which undergoes further oxidative addition with **39** to form high oxidation state complex **42**. Finally, the reductive elimination of **42** gives desired product **40** and regenerates the palladium catalyst to complete the catalytic cycle.

Although substantial development has been accomplished in the Pd-catalyzed ligand-directed C–H oxygenation reactions, the non-chelate assisted transformations are rarely explored. For instance, Pd-catalyzed C–H acetoxylation of arenes devoid of directing groups remains a challenge as it leads to the formation of mixtures of isomers. In this context, Emmert et al. developed non-chelate assisted palladium-catalyzed C–H acetoxylation of simple arenes using pyridine (Emmert et al., 2011) and acridine (Cook et al., 2013) as ancillary ligands in combination with hypervalent iodine reagents as oxidants.

Furthermore, the Pd-catalyzed allylic C–H acyloxylation represents one of the efficient methods in C–H functionalization reactions. Pilarski et al. have presented an excellent protocol for the preparation of allylic acetates or allylic benzoates via Pd-catalyzed allylic C–H acetoxylation/benzoyloxylation using PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** or PhI(OBz)<sub>2</sub> as oxidant and source of acyloxy group (Pilarski et al., 2009). Later, the same group



**SCHEME 4** | Pd(II)-catalyzed C3-acetoxylation of substituted indoles **43** to afford C3-acetoxyindoles **44** using  $\text{PhI(OAc)}_2$  **1**.

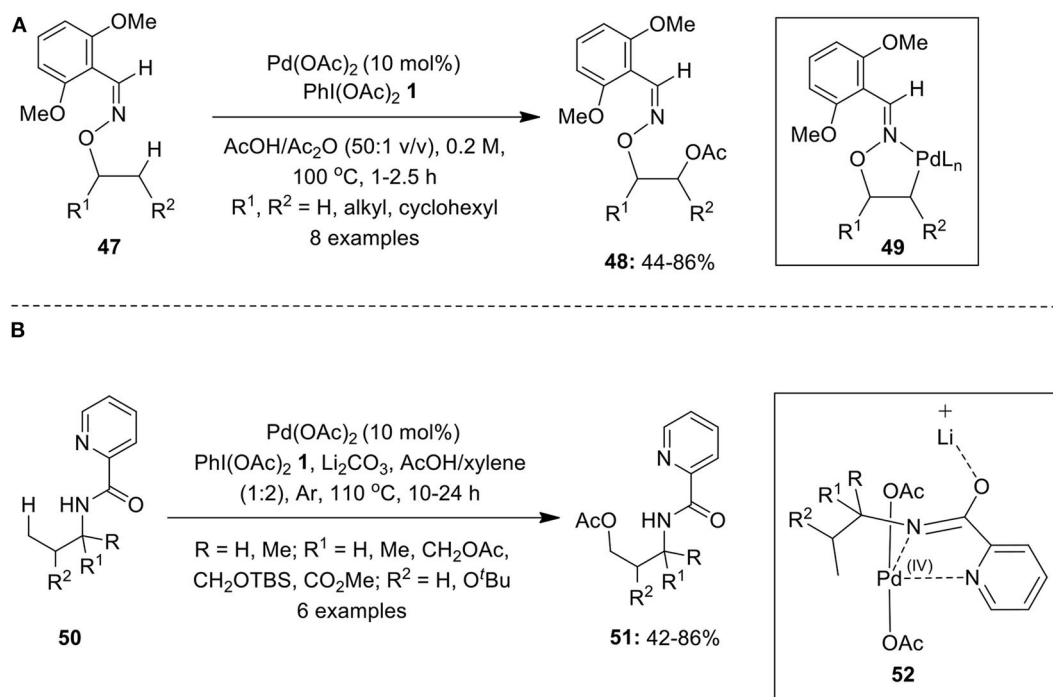
described conversion of alkenes into allylic trifluoroacetates via Pd-catalyzed C–H trifluoroacetoxylation employing  $\text{PhI(OCOCF}_3)_2$  **2** as an oxidant and trifluoroacetoxy source (Alam et al., 2012).

Regioselective C–H functionalization of indoles has been found to be a straight forward route to access biologically important 3-acetoxyindoles. In this regard, Suna's and Kwong's groups independently reported the synthesis of 3-acetoxyindoles via direct C3-oxidation of indole derivatives catalyzed by  $\text{Pd(OAc)}_2$  (2–5 mol%) in the presence of terminal oxidant  $\text{PhI(OAc)}_2$  **1** (Mutule et al., 2009; Choy et al., 2011). In continuation, Liu et al. developed a similar Pd-catalyzed approach for the selective C3-acetoxylation of substituted indoles **43** with reduced catalyst loading (1.5 mol%) using  $\text{PhI(OAc)}_2$  **1** and KOH as a base (Scheme 4; Liu et al., 2011). Mechanistic insights revealed that the electrophilic palladation occurs at the C3 position of indole to generate Pd(II) species **45** which is oxidized to Pd(IV) intermediate **46** and subsequent reductive elimination affords corresponding C3-acetoxyindoles **44**.

Acyloxylation of aliphatic  $\text{sp}^3$  C–H bond is another important method for regioselective C–O bond formation. Elegant protocols have been developed employing various nitrogen-based directing groups for the selective oxygenation of unactivated  $\text{C(sp}^3\text{)}\text{–H}$  bond. In 2010, a novel chelation-assisted Pd-catalyzed  $\text{C(sp}^3\text{)}\text{–H}$  acyloxylation of 8-methylquinolines in

the presence of a stoichiometric amount of oxidant  $\text{PhI(OAc)}_2$  **1** was developed employing inexpensive arene carboxylic acids as acyloxy source (Zhang et al., 2010). A similar method for the catalytic acetoxylation of unactivated primary  $\beta\text{-C(sp}^3\text{)}\text{–H}$  bond of *S*-methyl-*S*-2-pyridylsulfoximine-*N*-amides at room temperature was described by Sahoo's group (Rit et al., 2012). This method employs *S*-methyl-*S*-2-pyridylsulfoximine (MPyS) as a bidentate directing group and  $\beta\text{-C–H}$  acetoxylation products were synthesized using different carboxylic acids as solvent and acetate sources.

Furthermore, a Pd-catalyzed oxime-directed  $\beta\text{-C(sp}^3\text{)}\text{–H}$  acetoxylation of substrates **47** was performed employing  $\text{PhI(OAc)}_2$  **1** as a terminal oxidant (Ren et al., 2012). The catalytic reaction was expected to generate five-membered *exo*-palladacycle **49** which on oxidation gives masked 1,2-diols **48** (Scheme 5A). Also, the selective acetoxylation of  $\beta$ -methylene ( $\text{CH}_2$ ) and  $\beta$ -methine ( $\text{CH}$ ) groups in cyclopentanol and norbornyl-derived alcohols were also carried out under the same reaction conditions. Furthermore, the deprotection of DG and acetyl group was carried out by using  $\text{Zn/AcOH}$  &  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3/\text{MeOH}$ , respectively, to yield diols in excellent yield. Later, Zhang's group described an elegant work on Pd(II)-catalyzed benzylic  $\text{C(sp}^3\text{)}\text{–H}$  acetoxylation of picolinoyl- or quinoline-2-carbonyl-protected toluidine derivatives using  $\text{PhI(OAc)}_2$  **1** as an oxidant and acetate source (Ju et al., 2013).



**SCHEME 5 | (A)** Pd-catalyzed PIDA-mediated  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$  acetoxylation of substrates **47** and **(B)** Pd-catalyzed  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$  acetoxylation of alkylamines **50** using oxidant PIDA **1**.

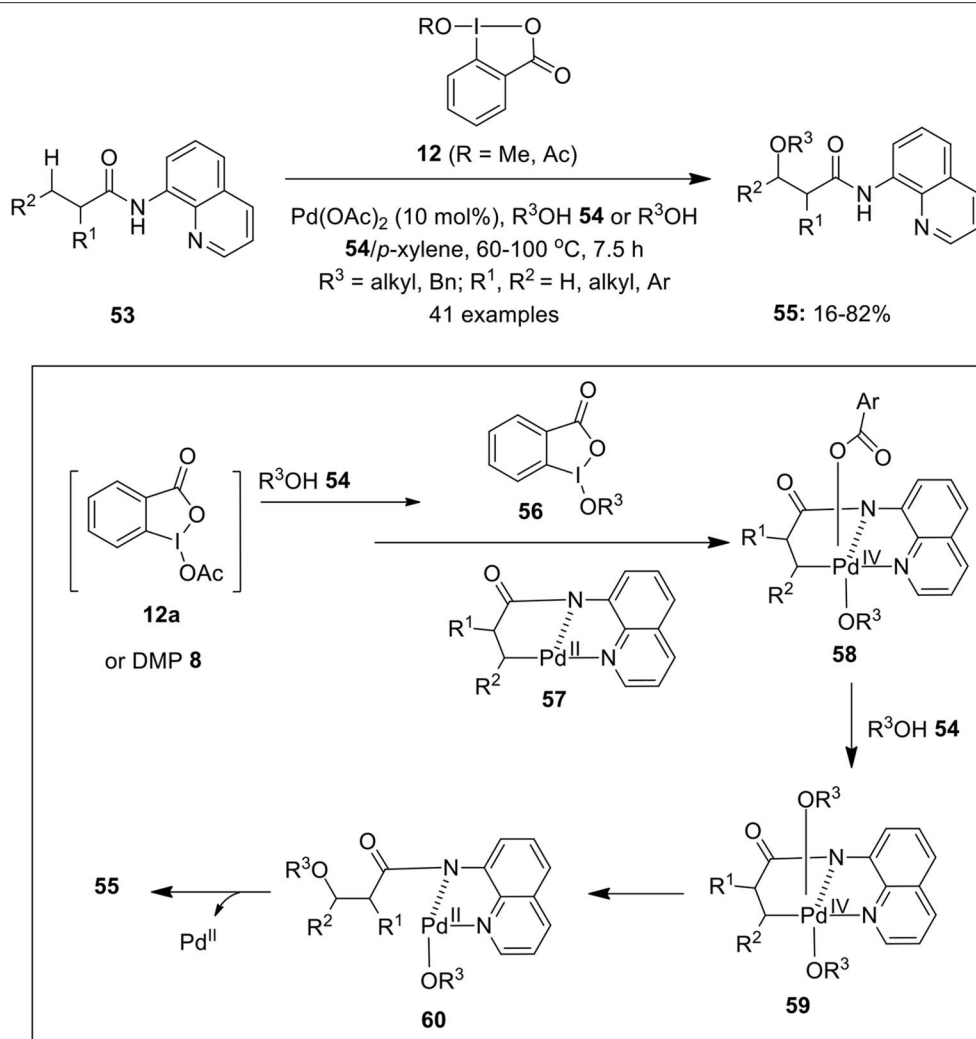
In 2014, Li et al. performed a  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ -catalyzed acetoxylation of  $\gamma\text{-C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$  bond of simple alkylamines **50** directed by picolinamide (PA) using oxidant  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** under an argon atmosphere (Li et al., 2014). The process provides an easy access to  $\gamma$ -acetoxylation product **51** in good yields (**Scheme 5B**). Additionally, C–H acetoxylation of  $\gamma$ -methyl group of arylamines proceeded smoothly under this condition. Authors speculated that reaction likely to proceed via C, N, N-pincer type  $\text{Pd}(\text{IV})$  intermediate **52**, in which  $\text{Li}_2\text{CO}_3$  plays a crucial role as it interacts with O-imidate thereby suppressing the formation of cyclic azetidine through intramolecular C–H amination.

## $\text{C}(\text{sp}^2/\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$ Alkoxylation

Another interesting Pd-catalyzed transformation enabling C–O bond formation is the C–H alkoxylation of  $\text{sp}^2$  and  $\text{sp}^3$  bonds using hypervalent iodine reagents as oxidant. Chen and Shi's group independently reported two methods for the palladium-catalyzed  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$ -mediated alkoxylation of methylene and methyl  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$  bonds with a range of aliphatic alcohols as alkoxylation reagents, using picolinamide (Zhang et al., 2012) and pyridine (Chen et al., 2013) as easily removable directing groups. Later, azo group-directed selective  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^2)\text{-H}$  alkoxylation of azobenzene compounds with alcohols as the alkoxylation reagents was reported by Yin et al. using palladium catalysis in the presence of oxidant  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** (Yin et al., 2013). Additionally, Zhang and Sun demonstrated the regioselective alkoxylation of *ortho*- $\text{C}(\text{sp}^2)\text{-H}$  bond of 2-aryloxy pyridines to provide

*ortho*-alkoxylation products in the presence of catalytic amounts of  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  and oxidant  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** (Zhang and Sun, 2014).

Shan et al. for the first time employed cyclic hypervalent iodine(III) reagent **12** as an efficient oxidant in the Pd-catalyzed  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$  alkoxylation of unactivated methylene and methyl groups of 8-aminoquinoline-derived carboxylic acids **53** (Shan et al., 2013) (**Scheme 6**). The reaction worked perfectly well with DMP **8** (1.1 equivalents) at 110 °C. Gratifyingly,  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$  alkoxylation of cyclic substrates such as cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl were also performed under identical conditions. Furthermore, the synthetic applicability of present method was demonstrated for the alkoxylation of various analogs of Ibuprofen such as, Naproxen, Ketoprofen, and Flurbiprofen to afford alkoxylation products in variable yields. Based on preliminary mechanistic studies, authors proposed that either DMP **8** or 1-acetoxy-1,2-benziodoxole-3(1H)-one **12a** serve as key precursors for the *in situ* generation of cyclic iodine(III) oxidant **56** which oxidizes cyclopalladium(II) intermediate **57** to  $\text{Pd}(\text{IV})$  intermediate **58**. Next,  $\text{ArCO}_2$  ligand of intermediate **58** could be easily displaced by alcohol **54** to give  $\text{Pd}(\text{IV})$  intermediate **59** which finally undergoes C–O bond-forming reductive elimination to yield alkoxylation products **55** and regenerates palladium catalyst. Later, the same research group developed a similar method to prepare symmetrical and unsymmetrical acetals via Pd-catalyzed regioselective double  $\text{C}(\text{sp}^3)\text{-H}$  bond alkoxylation of 8-aminoquinoline-derived substrates using cyclic iodine(III) reagent **12** as an oxidant (Zong and Rao, 2014).



**SCHEME 6** | Pd-catalyzed C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H bond alkoxylation of aminoquinoline-derived substrates **53** to provide β-alkoxylated products **55** using cyclic hypervalent iodine(III) reagent **12**.

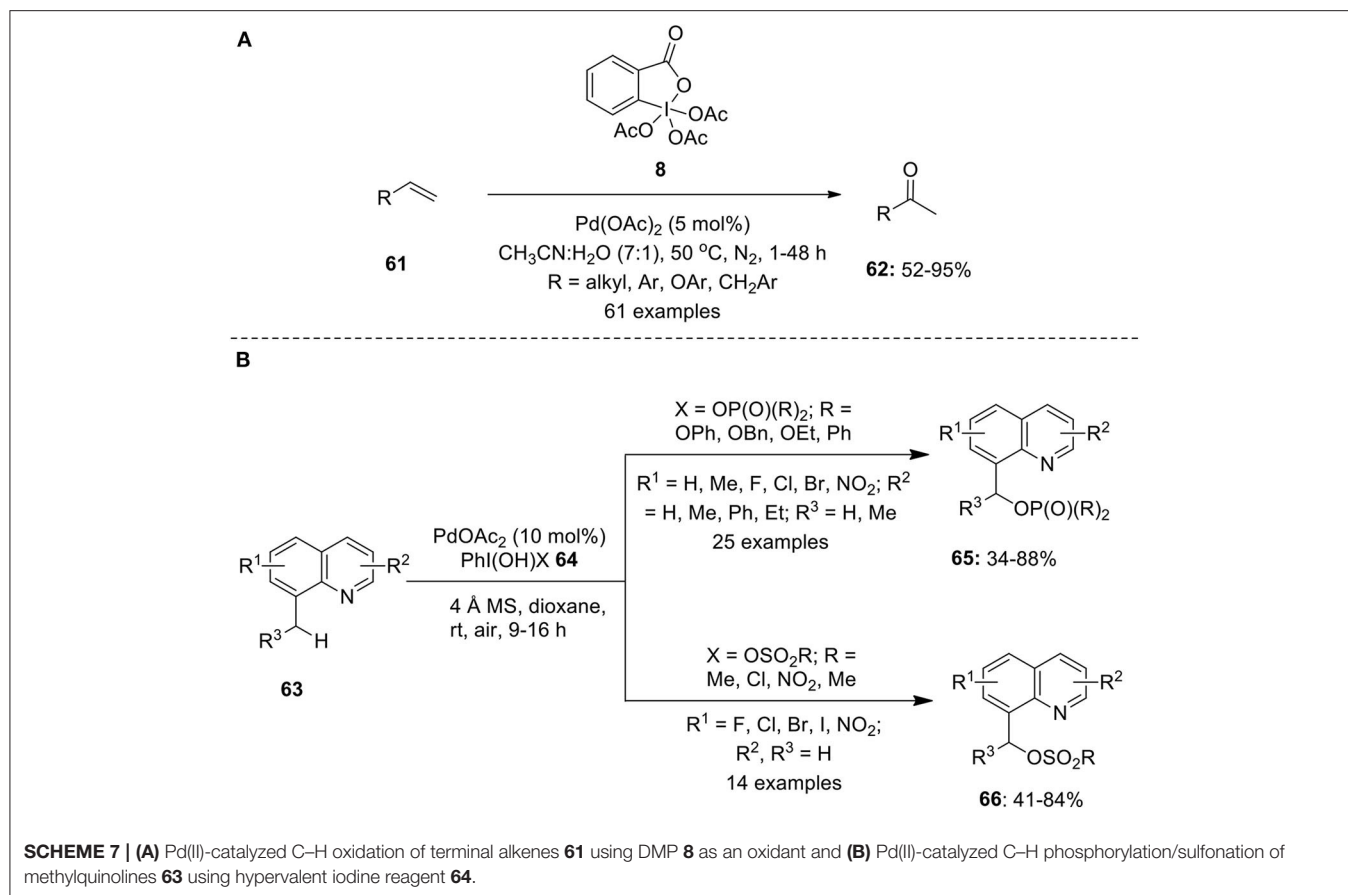
## C-H Oxidation and C-H Phosphorylation/Sulfonation

Chaudhari and Fernandes developed a Wacker-type oxidation protocol to convert various aliphatic and aromatic terminal alkenes **61** into functionally diversified methyl ketones **62** employing Dess-Martin Periodinane (DMP) **8** as an oxidant under nitrogen atmosphere (Chaudhari and Fernandes, 2016). Furthermore, the oxidation of a number of allylic or homoallylic compounds were also investigated under identical conditions to deliver methyl ketones in high yields. Excellent functional group compatibility, wide substrates scope and high isolated yields with complete Markovnikov selectivity are the key features associated with this methodology (Scheme 7A). A similar method for the conversion of terminal olefins into α,β-unsaturated ketones was developed by Bigi and White via a Wacker oxidation-dehydrogenation process employing Pd(CH<sub>3</sub>CN)<sub>4</sub>(BF<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (10 mol%) and PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** (25 mol%) co-catalytic system in the

presence of 1,4-benzoquinone as oxidant (Bigi and White, 2013). Interestingly, PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** acts as a dehydrogenation catalyst and not as a terminal oxidant in this reaction.

Very recently, He et al. reported Pd(II)-catalyzed phosphorylation and sulfonation of unactivated benzyl C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H bond of 8-methylquinolines **63** employing organophosphorus or sulfonate hypervalent iodine(III) reagents **64** as an oxidant and as a functional group source (He et al., 2019). Using this protocol, desired products **65** or **66** were obtained in moderate to high yields with broad substrates scope (Scheme 7B). Additionally, the scope of reaction was extended for the C(sp<sup>2</sup>)-H hydroxylation and arylation of 2-phenylpyridines.

Furthermore, limited protocols are available for the direct C-O bond formation without involving C-H bond functionalization. For instance, Kitamura and his research group disclosed efficient conversion of (trimethylsilyl)arenes into acetoxyarenes via Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed desilylative acyloxylation



strategy using  $\text{PhI}(\text{OCOCF}_3)_2$  **2** as an oxidant in AcOH (Gondo et al., 2015). Meanwhile, Cheng et al. reported Pd-catalyzed acetoxylation, hydroxylation and alkoxylation cycloisomerization of polysubstituted homoallyl amides enabling preparation of functionalized 2-aminofurans using hypervalent iodine(III) reagents as oxidant (Cheng C. et al., 2015). Another striking example to prepare  $\alpha$ -acetoxylation enones from propargylic substituted alkynes through Pd-catalyzed oxidative acetoxylation in the presence of terminal oxidant  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** and additive benzoquinone (10 mol%) in DMSO was developed (Jiang et al., 2016).

## C–C BOND FORMATION

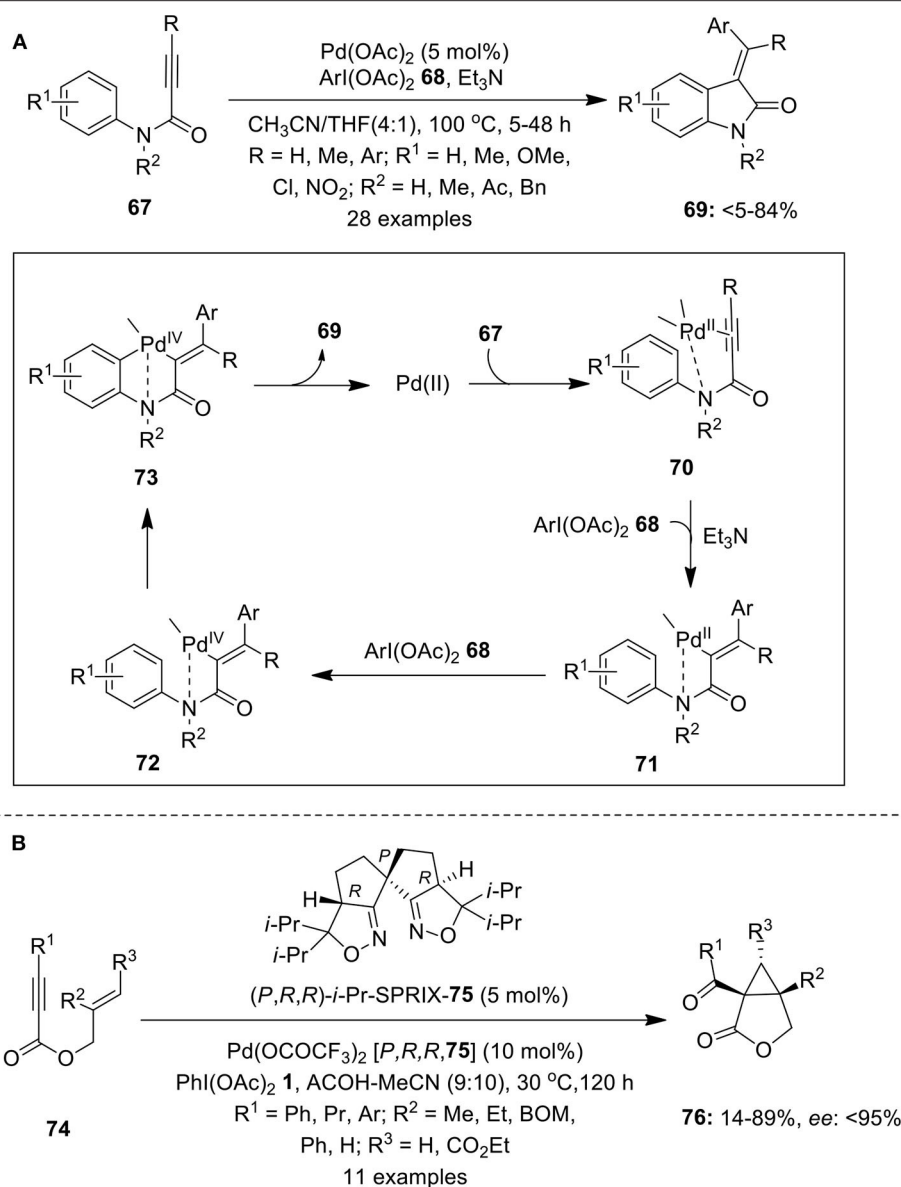
Palladium-catalyzed C–H functionalization constitutes an important method in C–C bond formation reactions. A number of catalytic transformations have been developed using hypervalent iodine(III) reagents as oxidant.

### via Oxidative Cyclization

An interesting domino process highlighting Pd-catalyzed C–H functionalization of *N*-arylpropionamides **67** using iodine(III) reagent **68** as an aryl source was demonstrated by Tang et al. (2008a). This elegant protocol leads to the synthesis of 3-(1-arylmethylene)oxindoles **69** in useful yields (Scheme 8A).

The effect of various electron-rich and electron-deficient substituents on the aryl ring as well as on the triple bond was investigated. The catalytic cycle for this reaction starts with the coordination of Pd(II)-catalyst with alkyne and nitrogen to form intermediate **70** followed by cis-addition with Pd and  $\text{ArI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **68** to give Pd(II) intermediate **71**. Oxidation of intermediate **71** by  $\text{ArI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **68** forms Pd(IV) intermediate **72** which further gives intermediate **73** by activation of *ortho* C–H bond of **72**. Finally, intermediate **73** underwent reductive elimination to provide anticipated products **69** and releases active Pd(II) species. The same group also reported the synthesis of (*E*)-(2-oxindolin-3-ylidene)phthalimides and (*E*)-(2-oxindolin-3-ylidene)methyl acetates via Pd-catalyzed C–H functionalization of *N*-arylpropionamides using phthalimide and carboxylic acids as nucleophiles, respectively (Tang et al., 2008b,c). Later, synthesis of  $\text{CF}_3$ -substituted oxindoles was accomplished through palladium-catalyzed  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$ -mediated intramolecular trifluoromethylation of *N*-alkyl-*N*-arylacrylamide derivatives using  $\text{TMSCF}_3$  as an efficient trifluoromethyl source in the presence of Lewis acid  $\text{Yb}(\text{OTf})_3$  (Mu et al., 2012).

Tong et al. coined the first Pd-catalyzed oxidative cyclization of 1,6-enynes into the corresponding bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane derivatives using oxidant PIDA **1** (Tong et al., 2007). Later, Sanford and Tong's research groups independently

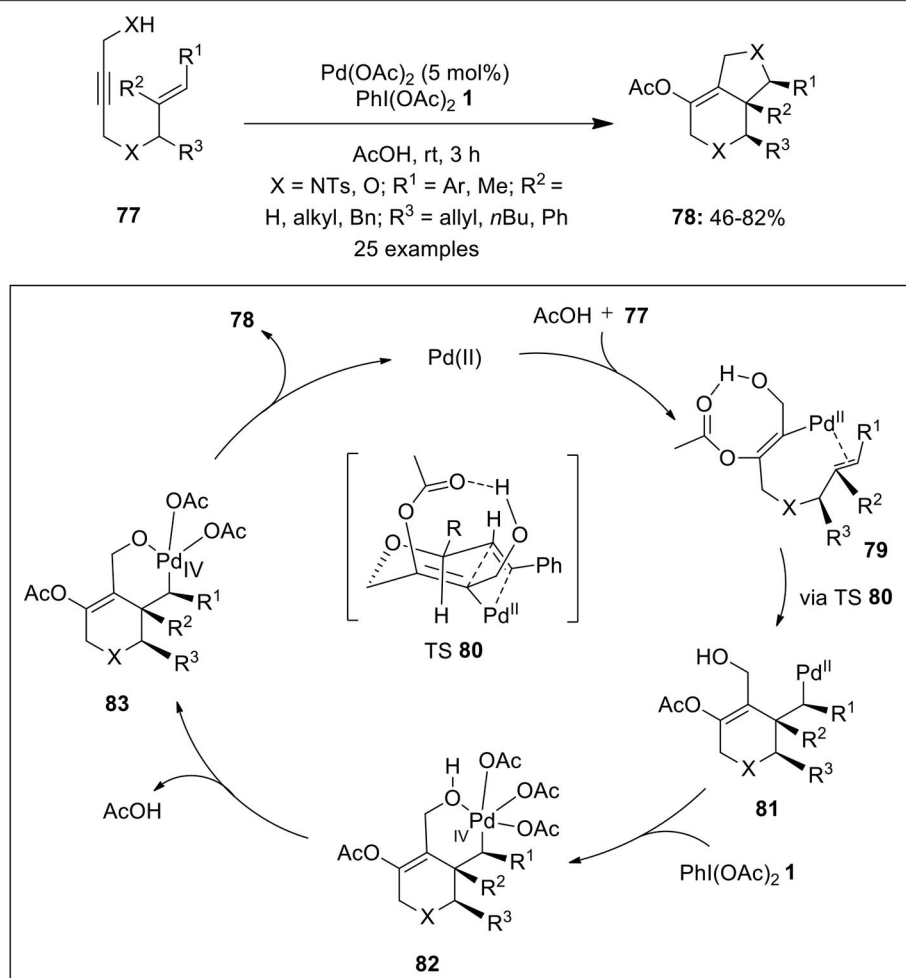


**SCHEME 8 | (A)** Pd(II)-catalyzed synthesis of 3-(1-arylmethylene)oxindoles **69** using iodine(III) reagent **68** and **(B)** Pd(II)-catalyzed enantioselective synthesis of bicyclic lactones **76** by employing terminal oxidant PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1**.

developed similar pathways toward the synthesis of multi-substituted bicyclo[3.1.0] ring systems using bipyridine as ligand (Welbes et al., 2007; Liu et al., 2008; Lyons and Sanford, 2009). Furthermore, Tsujihara et al. developed the first example featuring asymmetric Pd(II)/Pd(IV) catalysis for the enantioselective synthesis of bicyclic lactones **76** from 1,6-enynes **74** in variable yields with up to 95% enantiomeric excess (**Scheme 8B**) (Tsujihara et al., 2009). Reaction utilizes the spiro bis(isoxazoline) **75** (abbreviated as SPRIXs) as chiral ligand, Pd-SPRIX **75** complex as catalyst and PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** as terminal oxidant.

Very recently, Xu et al. published an excellent example on the Pd(II/IV)-catalyzed intramolecular cycloaddition of

the propargylic alcohol/amine and alkene of substrates **77** via acetoxylative (3 + 2) annulation strategy enabling the synthesis of bicyclic heterocycles **78** in significant yields (Xu et al., 2019) (**Scheme 9**). The possible catalytic cycle for this oxidative cycloaddition reaction initiates through the acetoxypalladation process generating alkenyl-Pd(II) intermediate **79** which is subsequently transform into alkyl-Pd(II) intermediate **81** via chair-like transition state (TS) **80**. Next, PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub>-mediated oxidation gives bicyclic Pd(IV) intermediate **82** which further gives **83** through loss of a molecule of AcOH. Finally, intermediate **83** undergoes direct C–O reductive elimination to deliver product **78** and regenerate palladium catalyst to continue the catalytic cycle (**Scheme 9**).



**SCHEME 9** | Pd(II)-catalyzed synthesis of bicyclic heterocycles **78** from 1,6-enynes **77** using oxidant  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1**.

### via C–H Bond Arylation

In 2011, Qu et al. demonstrated a Heck-type coupling reaction between olefins **61** and iodobenzene generated *in situ* from hypervalent iodine reagents **84** (Qu et al., 2011). The coupling reaction was performed using  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (4 mol%), base  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , and PEG-400 as solvent media under an open atmosphere at 40–60°C to afford coupling products **85** in 91–99% yields (**Scheme 10**). The catalytic system was free from any ligand or additive and possesses an excellent recyclability of catalyst (**Scheme 10**). A similar Pd-catalyzed Heck-type arylation of terminal alkenes with aryl iodine(III) diacetates was developed by Evdokimov et al. (2011).

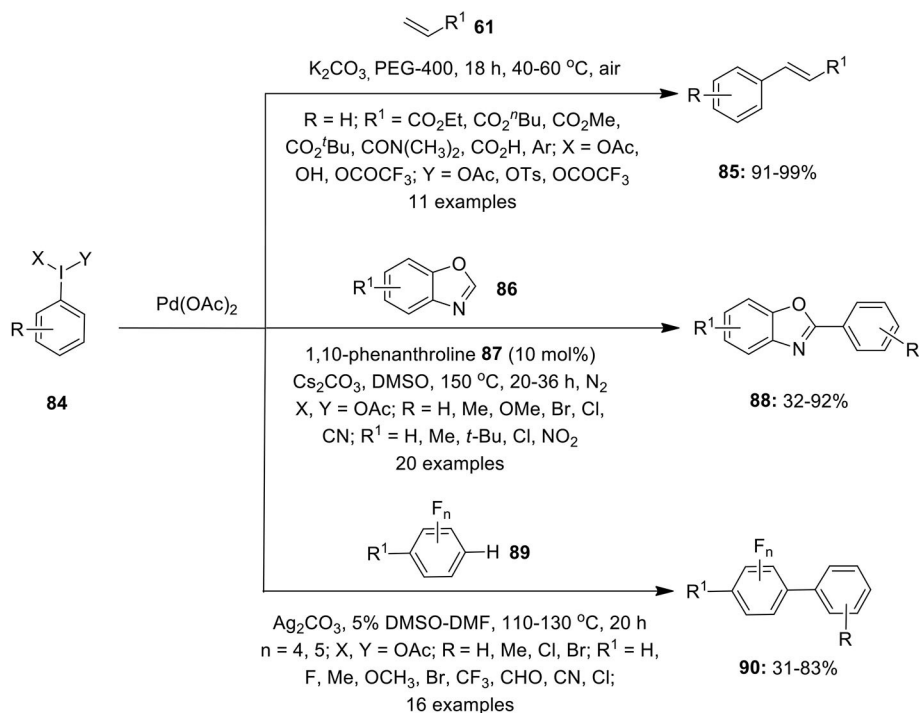
Later, Cheng's research group performed Pd(II)-catalyzed C–H functionalization of benzoxazoles **86** to furnish arylation products **88** using iodobenzene diacetates **84** as arylating reagent in the presence of ligand 1,10-phenanthroline **87** and base  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (Yu et al., 2012) (**Scheme 10**). Similarly, Fu et al. employed aryl iodine(III) diacetates **84** as a coupling partner in the Pd-catalyzed C–H arylation of polyfluoroarenes **89** (Fu et al., 2015). Detailed mechanistic studies revealed *in situ* generation of aryl iodides by the reduction of  $\text{ArI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **84** under basic

conditions to furnish desired polyfluorobiaryls products **90** in moderate to good yields (**Scheme 10**).

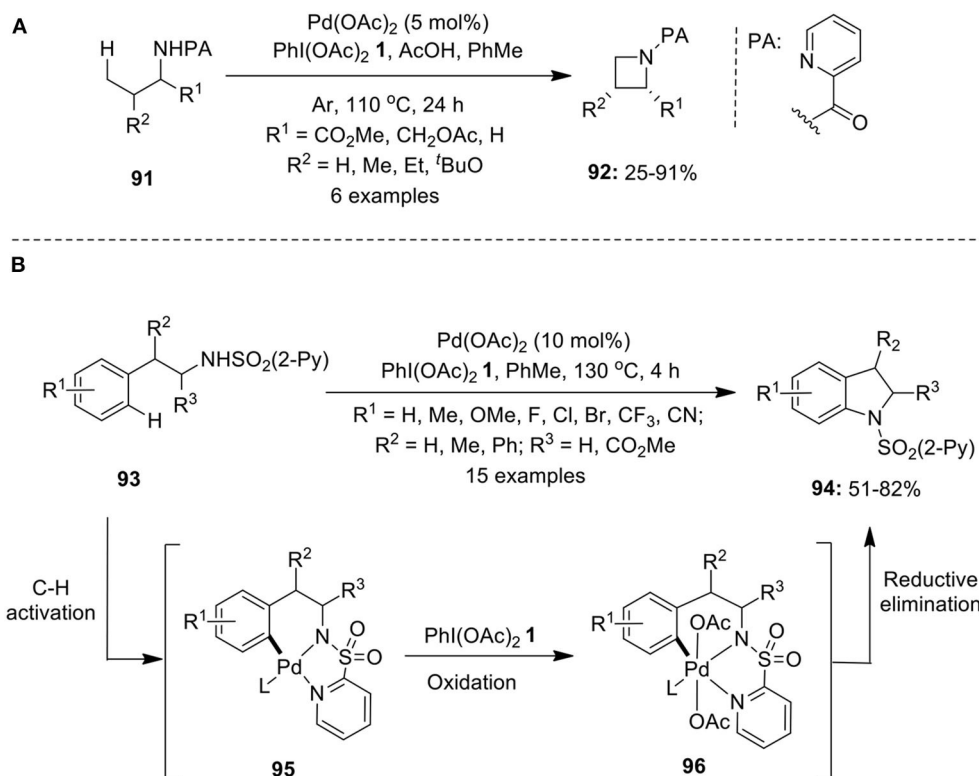
Another interesting strategy to establish C–C bond formation is Pd-catalyzed oxidative coupling reactions of aromatic halides with different arylation reagents. Considering this, Xiong et al. illustrated the synthesis of useful symmetrical biaryls employing aryl iodine(III) diacetates **68** as aryl precursor via Pd-catalyzed homocoupling reaction (Xiong et al., 2015). The reaction was carried out in DMF at 110°C in the presence of  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (10 mol %),  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (4 equiv.) under an air atmosphere. In 2016, Wang et al. reported ligand-free arylation of pyridines and quinolines via direct coupling of bromo-substituted pyridines or quinolines with hypervalent iodine(III) compounds as efficient arylating reagents in the presence of catalyst  $\text{PdCl}_2$  and base  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  in DMF at 110°C (Wang et al., 2016).

### via C–H Trifluoromethylation/Alkynylation

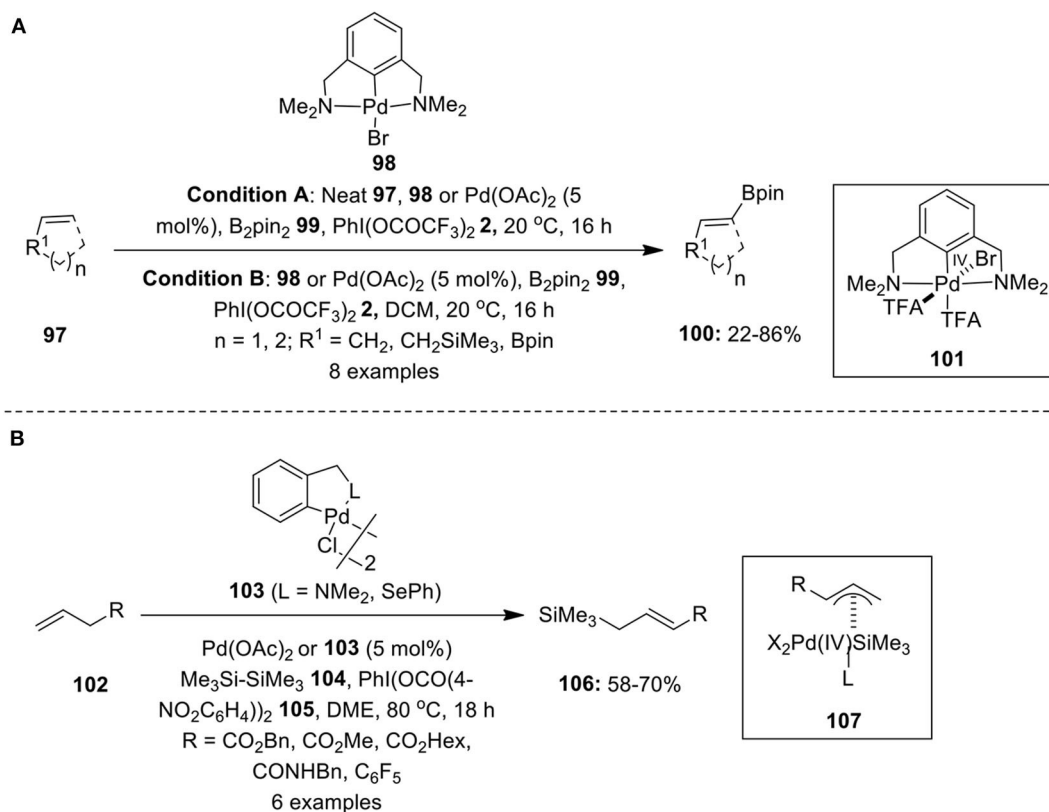
Mu et al. reported Pd-catalyzed C–H trifluoromethylation to prepare C2-trifluoromethylated indoles employing Ruppert–Prakash reagent,  $\text{TMSCF}_3$  as  $\text{CF}_3$  source in presence of oxidant  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** and base  $\text{CsF}$  at room temperature (Mu



**SCHEME 10** | Pd(II)-catalyzed Hseck-type coupling reactions using hypervalent iodine(III) reagents **84**.



**SCHEME 11** | (A) Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed synthesis of azetidines **92** using oxidant PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** and (B) Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed synthesis of indolines **94** using oxidant PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1**.



**SCHEME 12 | (A)** Palladium-catalyzed C–H borylation of olefins **97** mediated by PhI(TFA)<sub>2</sub> **2** and **(B)** Palladium-catalyzed C–H silylation of terminal olefins **102** using PhI(OCO(4-NO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>))<sub>2</sub> **105** as an oxidant.

et al., 2011). In 2013, Tolnai et al. employed 2 mol% of Pd(MeCN)<sub>4</sub>(BF<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> catalyst in the regioselective C2-alkynylation of *N*-alkylated indoles using 1-[(triisopropylsilyl)ethynyl]-1,2-benziodoxol-3(1*H*)-one (TIPS-EBX) as an alkynylating reagent (Tolnai et al., 2013). This reaction gave direct access to substituted 1-alkylated-2-[(triisopropylsilyl)ethynyl]-1*H*-indole at ambient temperature under air atmosphere in significant yields. A number of substituents including Cl, Br, F, & I remained intact in the final products which could be used for further synthetic modifications.

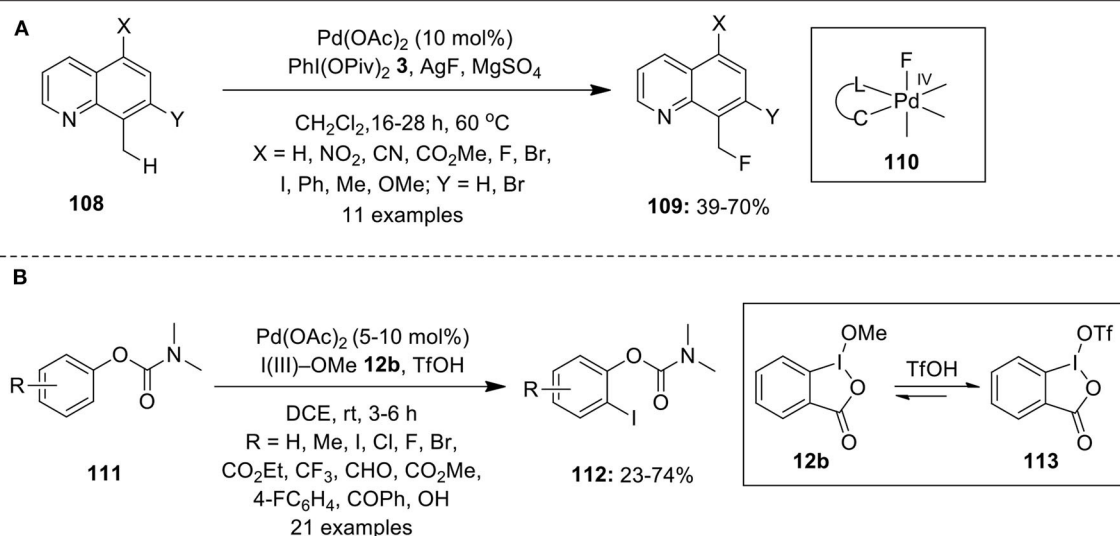
## C–N BOND FORMATION

Catalytic C–H activation/C–N bond formation has gained considerable attention in recent times as it represents the versatile approach for the construction of *N*-containing aliphatic/aromatic heterocycles. Several intra- and intermolecular protocols for the palladium-catalyzed amination of sp<sup>3</sup> and sp<sup>2</sup> C–H bonds have been developed using hypervalent iodine reagents as oxidant. Gaunt has disclosed an elegant work on intramolecular C–H amination of *N*-substituted biphenyls for the synthesis of carbazoles at room temperature using catalyst Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and oxidant PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** in the presence of acetic acid in toluene (Jordan-Hore et al., 2008). Furthermore, Chen's research group synthesized azetidines **92** via intramolecular

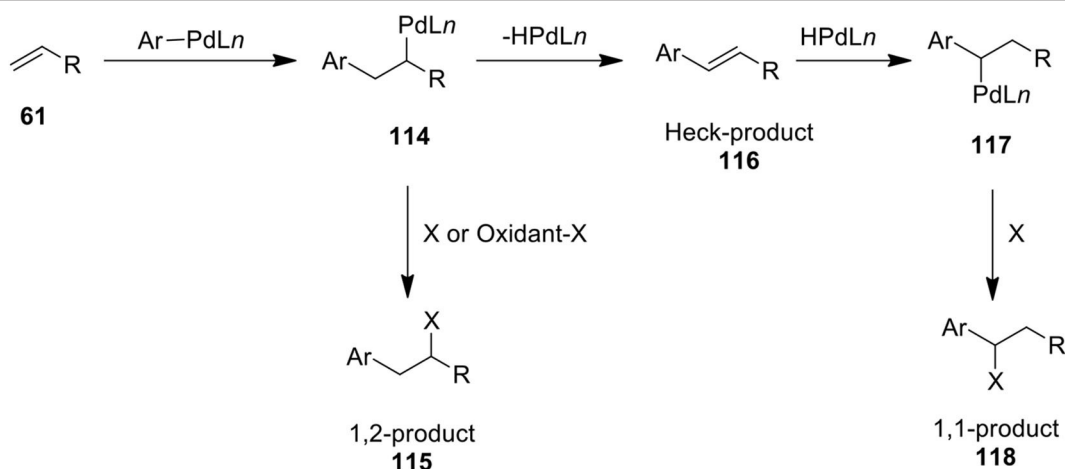
C–H amination of picolinamide-directed amine substrates **91** employing Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** in toluene under argon atmosphere (**Scheme 11A**; He et al., 2012a). Additionally, the synthesis of pyrrolidines was also accomplished under identical reaction conditions.

Mei et al. demonstrated the synthesis of indolines **94** via Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed intramolecular C–H activation/C–N cyclization of phenethylamine derivatives **93** using 2-pyridinesulfonyl as efficient directing group in the presence of oxidant PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** (Mei et al., 2013). The intramolecular amination proposed to proceed via Pd-catalyzed C–H activation to generate organopalladium(II) complex **95**, followed by oxidation to form palladium(IV) intermediate **96** and final C–N reductive elimination to provide anticipated products **94**. Furthermore, the 2-pyridinesulfonyl moiety was easily removed under mild reaction conditions by treating with magnesium in MeOH at 0°C (**Scheme 11B**). Similar protocols to prepare indolines were independently reported by Daugulis, Chen, and Shi's research groups employing Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>/PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> **1** catalytic system (He et al., 2012b; Nadres and Daugulis, 2012; Ye et al., 2013).

On the other hand, Yin et al. disclosed an intermolecular allylic C–H amination of alkyl olefins to furnish linear (*E*)-allylimides using *O*-alkyl *N*-sulfonylcarbamates as nitrogen nucleophile. The catalytic system comprises of catalyst



**SCHEME 13 | (A)** Pd(II)-catalyzed C–H fluorination of 8-methylquinoline analogs **108** using oxidant PhI(OPiv)<sub>2</sub> **3** and **(B)** Pd(II)-catalyzed C–H iodination of phenol carbamates **111** by employing Togni's reagent **12b**.



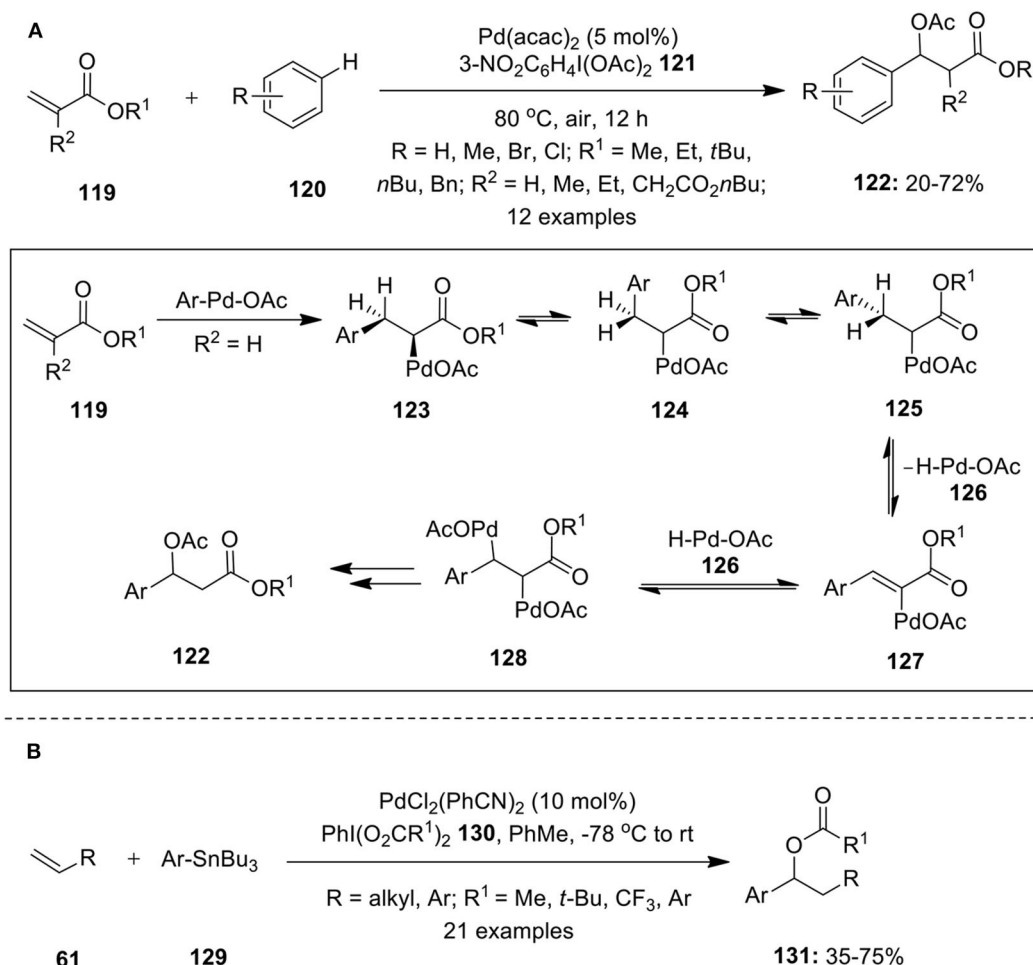
**SCHEME 14 |** Plausible mechanism for the Pd(II)-catalyzed difunctionalization of alkenes **61**.

Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (5 mol%), terminal oxidant PhI(OPiv)<sub>2</sub>, additive 1,4-naphthoquinone (20 mol%) and base Bu<sub>4</sub>NOAc (Yin et al., 2010). Another interesting protocol featuring Pd-catalyzed regioselective intermolecular C–H amination of multi-substituted arenes using phthalimide as the nitrogen source was developed by Hartwig and co-workers (Shrestha et al., 2013).

## C–B AND C–SI BOND FORMATION

Sazabo and his research group demonstrated the first example of selective C–H borylation of simple alkenes **97** employing a palladium pincer complex **98** as an effective catalyst and PhI(TFA)<sub>2</sub> **2** as an essential oxidant (Selander et al., 2010). Reaction was performed in neat alkenes (Condition A) or diluted alkenes (Condition B) at ambient temperature (**Scheme 12A**).

Simple cycloalkenes **97** such as cyclopentene and cyclohexene (R<sup>1</sup>: CH<sub>2</sub>; *n* = 1, 2) were readily borylated with B<sub>2</sub>pin<sub>2</sub> **99** to provide valuable organoboronates **100** with excellent vinylic selectivity. However, in the case that cycloheptene selectivity was reversed, the formation of allylic product was favored. Further borylation reaction of acyclic alkenes such as allylsilane and vinylboronate **98** (R<sup>1</sup>: CH<sub>2</sub>SiMe<sub>3</sub>, Bpin; *n* = 0) were also carried out under similar reaction conditions. Additionally, the course of reaction was also studied with Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> as a catalyst, but products were obtained in albeit lower yields. The key step involves formation of Pd(IV) intermediate **101** via oxidation of catalyst using PhI(TFA)<sub>2</sub> **2**, which further undergoes transmetalation with B<sub>2</sub>pin<sub>2</sub> and subsequent reaction with alkenes to deliver desired products **100**. Furthermore, the borylation reaction proceeded with excellent vinylic selectivity,



**SCHEME 15 | (A)** Pd(II)-catalyzed 1,1-difunctionalization of acrylate derivatives **119** using iodine(III) reagent **121** and **(B)** Pd(II)-catalyzed 1,1-difunctionalization of terminal olefins **61** using iodine(III) reagent **130** as oxidant.

except in the case of cycloheptane which yielded allylic products preferentially.

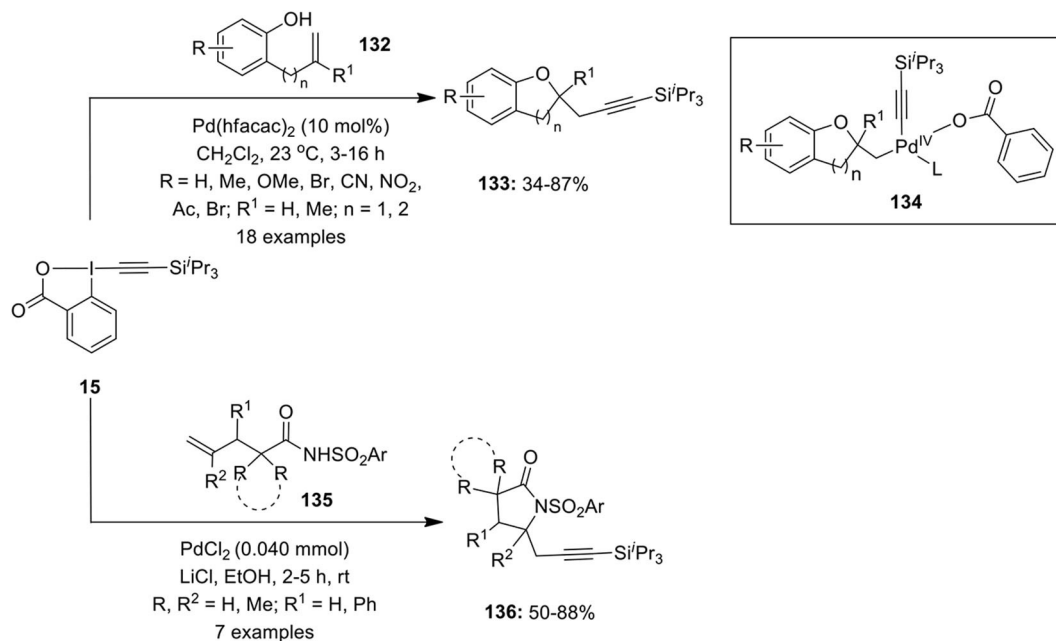
Later, the same research group developed the first Pd-catalyzed oxidative allylic C–H silylation of terminal olefins **102** using hexamethyldisilane **104** as the silyl source (Larsson et al., 2011). This catalytic process employs hypervalent iodine(III) reagent  $\text{PhI}(\text{OCO}(4\text{-NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4))_2$  **105** as an oxidant and  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  or nitrogen and selenium-based palladium catalyst **103** (Scheme 12B). The reaction follows Pd(II)/Pd(IV) pathway involving formation of allylpalladium complex **107** which presumably undergoes reductive elimination to furnish allylsilanes **106**. Moreover, the functional groups such as ester, benzyl, and amide were well-tolerated under the oxidizing conditions and anticipated products **106** were obtained with high regio- and stereoselectivity.

## C-HALOGEN BOND FORMATION

Palladium-catalyzed conversion of C–H bond into C–Halogen bond is an attractive method to access valuable aryl halides.

However, in the past limited studies have been carried out in C–H halogenation reactions via high valent palladium catalysis. McMurtrey et al. published the first report on Pd-catalyzed C–H fluorination employing  $\text{AgF}$  as a fluoride source in combination with iodosobenzene dipivalate,  $\text{PhI}(\text{OPiv})_2$  **3** as oxidant (McMurtrey et al., 2012). Although the detailed mechanism is not given, high valent Pd-alkyl fluoride complex **110** was hypothesized as the key intermediate in this process that would further undergo C–F bond-forming reductive elimination to yield fluorination products **109** in moderate to good yields (Scheme 13A). Furthermore, the substrates **108** bearing electron-withdrawing groups produced better results than those with electron-donating groups.

In 2015, Rao's research group achieved *ortho* C–H iodination of phenol carbamates **111** through palladium catalysis employing Togni's reagent **12b** as an iodine source and as oxidant in DCE/ $\text{TiOH}$  at room temperature (Sun et al., 2015). Both electron-rich and -deficient substituents were well-tolerated, leading to the preparation of *o*-iodinated phenol derivatives in fair to good yields (Scheme 13B). NMR studies revealed that



**SCHEME 16** | Pd-catalyzed intramolecular oxyalkynylation of phenols **132** and aminoalkynylation of activated amides **135** by using TIPS-EBX **15** as acetylene transfer reagent.

some part of cyclic iodine(III) reagent on treatment with TfOH gets converted into **113** and probably both oxidants participate in this reaction.

## ALKENE DIFUNCTIONALIZATION

Palladium-catalyzed difunctionalization of simple alkenes using hypervalent iodine reagents has emerged as a powerful method in organic synthesis. Various 1,1- and 1,2-difunctionalization protocols have been developed by several researchers for preparing a diverse array of useful molecules from alkenes. A general mechanism for the Pd-catalyzed oxidative functionalization of alkenes **61** is shown in **Scheme 14**. These transformations proposed to proceed through the formation of  $\delta$ -alkyl  $\text{Pd}^{\text{II}}$  intermediate **114** obtained via olefin insertion into the aryl-Pd bond. Next, Heck intermediate **114** undergoes  $\beta$ -hydride elimination to form Heck product **116** and the resulting  $-\text{HPdLn}$ -species reads again to give benzylic  $\text{Pd}(\text{II})$  intermediate **117** which can be intercepted with suitable nucleophile to furnish 1,1-difunctionalized product **118**. Furthermore, Heck intermediates **114** could be oxidatively functionalized into 1,2-difunctionalized product **115** in the presence of suitable nucleophile or oxidant.

### Pd(II)-Catalyzed 1,1-Difunctionalization of Alkenes

Pd-catalyzed hypervalent iodine mediated 1,1-difunctionalization of alkenes are rare and only few examples are available in the literature. Moran and co-author published an article highlighting 1,1-difunctionalization of acrylate derivatives

**119** using palladium catalysis (Rodriguez and Moran, 2009). This reaction involves three component coupling of activated alkenes **119**, substituted arenes **120** and hypervalent iodine(III) reagent **121** in acetic acid. Reaction possibly involves formation of Heck intermediate **123** via Heck-type addition of aryl-Pd complex to the alkene **119**, followed by  $\beta$ -hydride elimination and subsequent readdition of Pd-H species **126** at benzylic site to form intermediate **128**. Finally, oxidation of **128** to  $\text{Pd}(\text{IV})$  intermediate using iodine(III) reagent **121** and subsequent functionalization with acetate ion lead to the formation of desired 1,1-aryloxygenated compounds **122** (**Scheme 15A**).

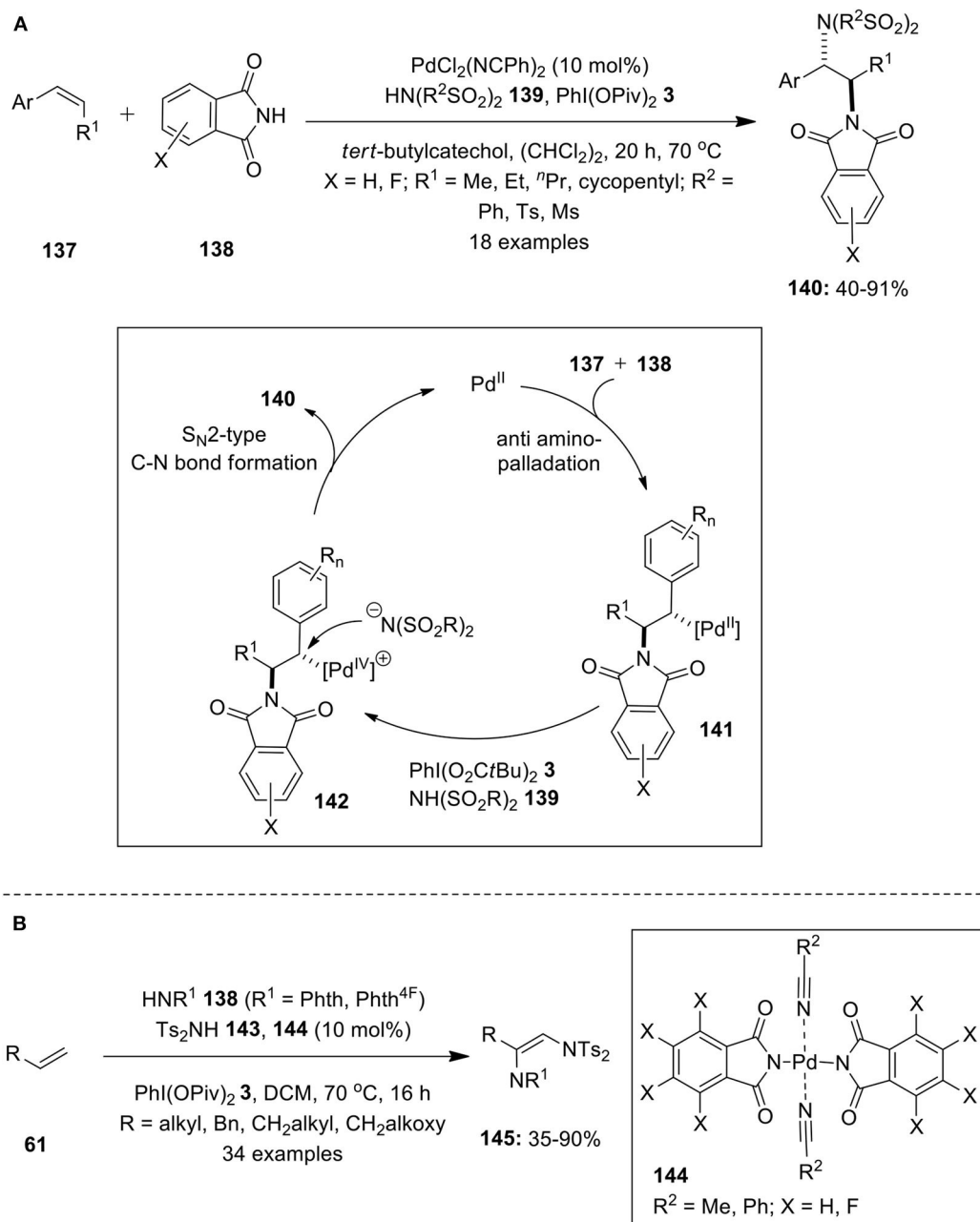
Later, Satterfield et al. disclosed 1,1-aryloxygenation protocol wherein arylstannanes **129** were successfully coupled with terminal olefins **61** in the presence of hypervalent iodine reagents ( $\text{PhI}(\text{O}_2\text{CR}^1)_2$ ) **130** as an oxidant and palladium catalyst,  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PhCN})_2$  (Satterfield et al., 2011). This catalytic approach enabled simultaneous generation of C-C and C-O bond in a single step furnishing 1,1-arylacetoxyated products **131** in significant yields (**Scheme 15B**).

### 1,2-Difunctionalization of Alkenes

Over the years, great progress has been achieved in the field of Pd-catalyzed 1,2-difunctionalization of olefins using various hypervalent iodine reagents. Based on this strategy, a number intra- and intermolecular synthetic transformations such as diamination, dioxygenation, aminoacetoxylation, fluoroamination, and oxidative amination have been developed.

### Intramolecular 1,2-Difunctionalization of Alkenes

Catalytic intramolecular difunctionalization of alkenes is one of the most powerful methods for the construction of heteroatom

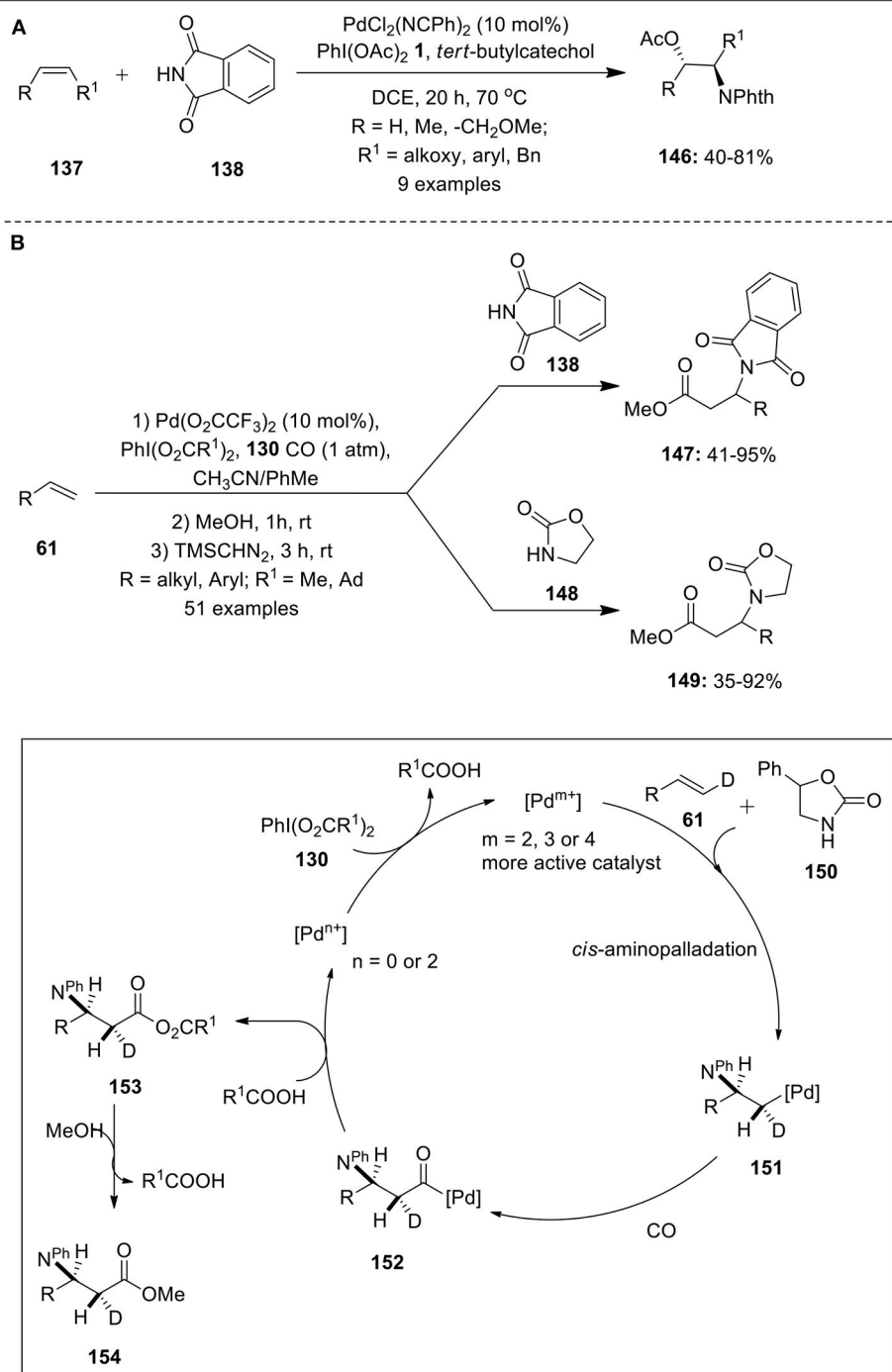


**SCHEME 17 | (A)** Intermolecular diamination of internal alkenes **137** using  $\text{Pd}/\text{PhI}(\text{OPiv})_2$ -catalytic system and **(B)** Palladium-phthalimidato complex-catalyzed diamination of alkenes **61** using  $\text{PhI}(\text{OPiv})_2$  **3** as oxidant.

containing aromatic and aliphatic cyclic compounds. Sanford and co-workers reported Pd-catalyzed intramolecular oxidative amination strategy for the synthesis of tetrahydrofurans using oxidant PIDA **2** (Desai and Sanford, 2007). Subsequently, Muniz's research group developed an intramolecular alkene diamination protocol for the preparation of bisindoline and cyclic urea scaffolds using palladium catalysis (Streuff et al., 2005; Muniz, 2007; Muniz et al., 2008). Furthermore, Wu et al. performed Pd-catalyzed intramolecular aminofluorination

of unactivated *N*-tosylamine alkenes with  $\text{AgF}$  as fluorinating reagent in the presence of  $\text{PhI}(\text{OCOtBu})_2$  as terminal oxidant and  $\text{MgSO}_4$  as additive in acetonitrile at room temperature (Wu et al., 2009).

Zhu's research group reported domino carboacetoxylation of *N*-aryl acrylamides to synthesize 3,3'-disubstituted oxindoles and spiropyrrolidinylloxindoles using catalytic amount of  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  or  $\text{PdCl}_2$  and oxidant  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** in  $\text{AcOH}$  at 100°C (Jaegli et al., 2010). Furthermore, another

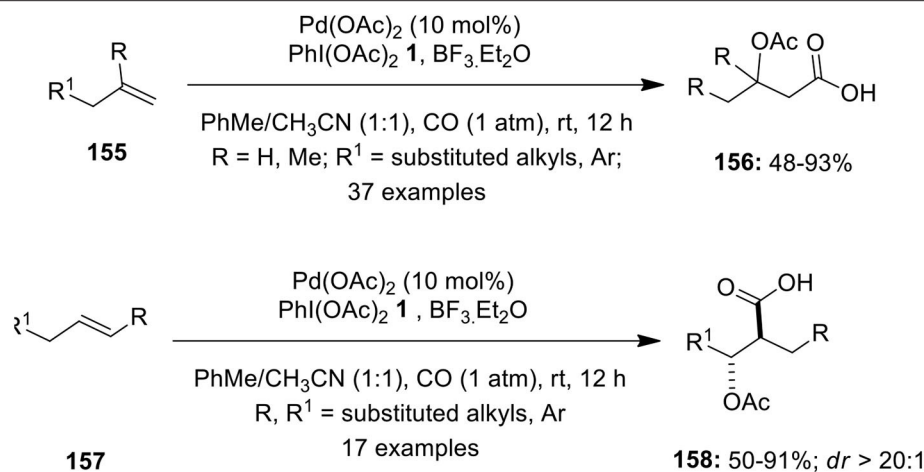


**SCHEME 18 | (A)** Pd(II)-catalyzed PIDA-mediated aminoacetoxylation of alkenes **137** and **(B)** Pd(II)-catalyzed aminocarbonylation of alkenes **61** induced by iodine(III) reagent **130**.

intramolecular carboacetoxylation protocol for the preparation of acetoxymethyl-substituted cyclopentane derivatives via oxidative cyclization of 4-pentenyl-substituted malonate esters employing bis(acetonitrile)dichloropalladium catalyst and oxidant  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** was developed (Fujino et al., 2010). The reaction was performed in the presence of base

titanium tetraisopropoxide in DCE/ $\text{Ac}_2\text{O}$  (1:1) solvent system at 50°C.

In 2010, Nicolai et al. reported the first intramolecular oxyalkynylation of non-activated terminal alkenes **132** using 1-[(triisopropylsilyl)ethynyl]-1,2-benziodoxol-3(1H)-one (TIPS-EBX) **15** as acetylene transfer reagent in DCM in



**SCHEME 19** | Pd(II)-catalyzed oxycarbonylation of alkenes **154** and **156** using  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** as an oxidant.

the presence of 10 mol% of  $\text{Pd}(\text{hfacac})_2$  as an efficient Pd species (Nicolai et al., 2010). The reaction was successful with different phenol substrates **132** giving cyclic ethers **133** via Pd(IV) intermediate **134** in variable yields (Scheme 16). Additionally, the scope of the reaction was examined with both aromatic and aliphatic carboxylic acids leading to the synthesis of  $\gamma$ -lactones under the same optimized reaction condition.

In continuation with the difunctionalization reaction, the Waser's group described an intramolecular aminoalkynylation of activated olefins **135** to afford 4-propargyl lactams **136** employing TIPS-EBX **15** as alkynylating agent (Nicolai et al., 2011). In the presence of  $\text{PdCl}_2$  and LiCl, the active catalyst lithium palladate,  $\text{Li}_2[\text{PdCl}_4]$  generates *in situ* which catalyzes the carboamination reaction (Scheme 16). Furthermore, the present protocol was successfully utilized for the synthesis of 4-propargyl oxazolidinone and imidazolidinones through the cyclization of allyl carbamates and allyl ureas, respectively. Additionally, the synthesized  $\gamma$ - and  $\delta$ -lactams were employed as precursors for the synthesis of bicyclic heterocycles pyrrolizidine and indolizidine and also in the total synthesis of natural product ( $\pm$ )-trachelanthamidine (Nicolai et al., 2011).

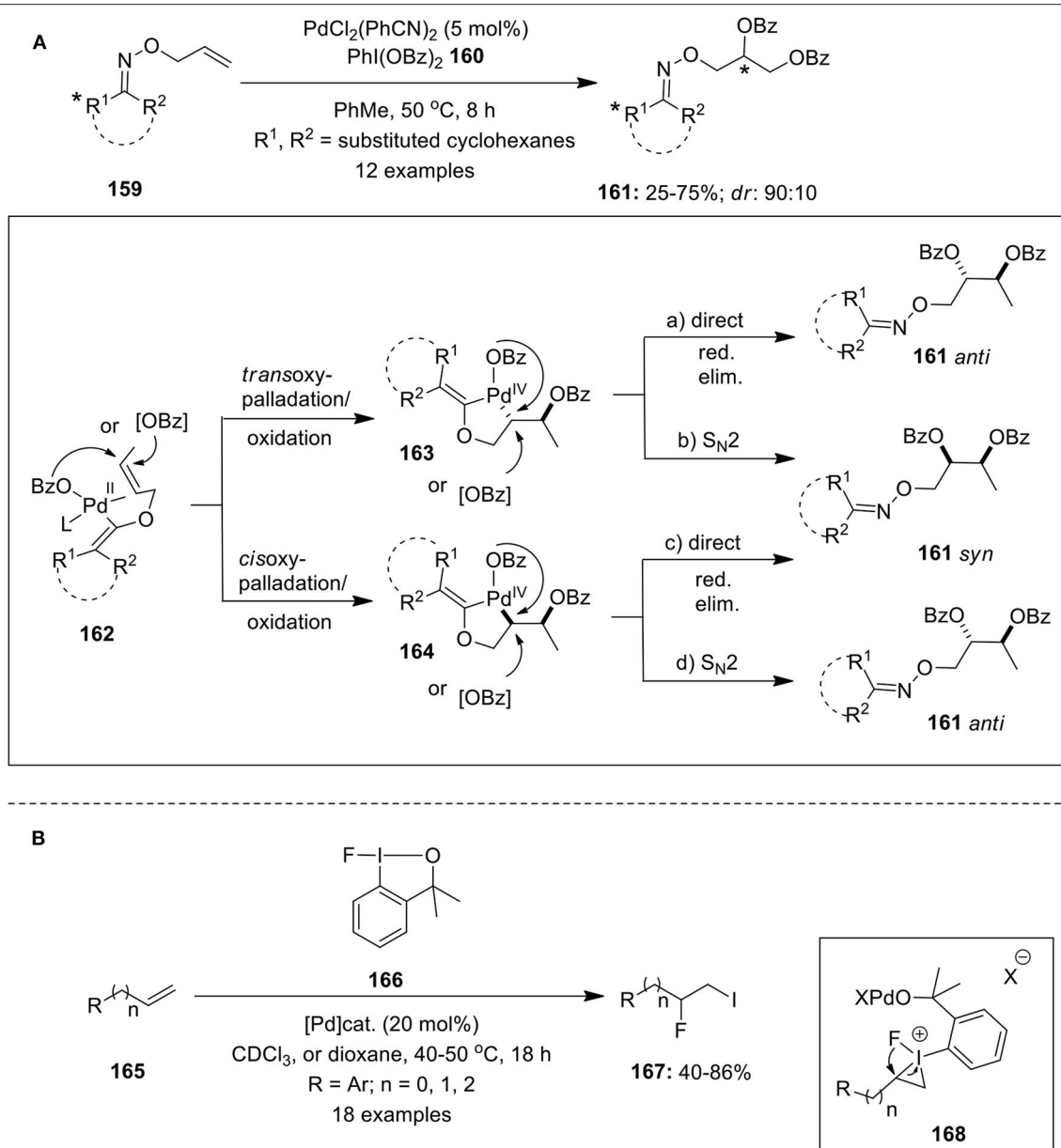
### Intermolecular 1,2-Difunctionalization of Alkenes

Iglesias et al. developed the first example of Pd-catalyzed intermolecular diamination of terminal alkenes employing saccharin and bissulfonimides as the nitrogen sources in the presence of  $\text{PhI}(\text{OPiv})_2$  **3** as an oxidant (Iglesias et al., 2010). Further allylic ethers were subjected to similar catalytic intermolecular 1,2-diamination reaction using nitrogen sources, phthalimide, and *N*-fluoro-bis(phenylsulfonyl)imide (Muniz et al., 2011). Later, Martinez and Muniz successfully employed  $\text{Pd}/\text{PhI}(\text{OPiv})_2$ -catalytic system for the intermolecular vicinal diamination of internal alkenes **137** with phthalimide **138** and bissulfonimides **139** as the two nitrogen sources (Martinez and Muniz, 2012). This method employs alkene

as the limiting reagent and desired diamination products **140** were isolated in moderate to high yields with complete regio- and diastereoselectivity (Scheme 17A). The mechanistic approach involves initial alkene **137** co-ordination with the Pd catalyst followed by subsequent aminopalladation involving nucleophilic addition of **138** via *trans* stereochemistry to form  $\delta$ -alkylpalladium complex **141**. Rapid oxidation of complex **141** gives Pd(IV) intermediate **142** which is attacked by bissulfonimide **139** to provide desired product **140** with net inversion of configuration at benzylic position.

In continuation, Martinez and Muniz reported the synthesis of new palladium-phthalimidato complexes **144** and demonstrated its broad applicability as catalysts in the vicinal diamination of alkenes **61** with phthalimide **143** and bissulfonimides **144** as nitrogen sources (Martinez and Muniz, 2016). The treatment of phthalimide **143** with  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  in nitrile solution at room temperature resulted in the formation of palladium-phthalimidato complexes **144**. The air-stable preformed phthalimidato complexes proved to be versatile catalysts for the present diamination reaction providing desired products **145** in useful yields (Scheme 17B). Moreover, the same research group synthesized other bissaccharido palladium(II) complexes and investigated their application in catalytic regioselective diaminations and aminooxygenation of alkenes (Martinez et al., 2016).

Pd-catalyzed aminoacetoxylation of alkenes were independently reported by Sorensen and Stahl's groups employing 2 equivalence of olefin with respect to nitrogen nucleophiles (Alexanian et al., 2005; Liu and Stahl, 2006). Later, Muniz with his co-workers reported a modified method for an intermolecular aminoacetoxylation of internal/terminal alkenes **137** using alkene substrates as limiting reagent (Martinez et al., 2013). A series of alkenes such as allyl ethers, allyl benzenes, (*Z*)- $\beta$ -methylstyrene, etc. were oxidized and converted into aminoacetoxylated product **146** using phthalimide **138** as a nitrogen source (Scheme 18A). Based on the experimental evidences, it was concluded that  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  **1** influences the



**SCHEME 20 | (A)** Pd(II)-catalyzed asymmetric 1,2-dioxygenation chiral oxime allyl ether **107** using  $\text{PhI}(\text{OBz})_2$  **160** and **(B)** Pd(II)-catalyzed iodofluorination of alkenes **110** employing fluoroiodane reagent **166**.

stereochemical aspect of the aminoacetoxylation reaction favoring *trans*-aminopalladation pathway.

In 2015, Cheng et al. have demonstrated an efficient and simple palladium-catalyzed protocol for the synthesis of  $\beta$ -amino acid derivatives **147** and **149** from alkenes **61** via intermolecular aminocarbonylation reaction (Cheng J. et al., 2015). An array of aliphatic or aromatic terminal alkenes **61** were reacted with either phthalimide **138** or with 2-oxazolidone **148** under a carbon monoxide atmosphere in the presence of  $\text{PhI}(\text{O}_2\text{CR}^1)_2$  **130** as an oxidant (**Scheme 18B**). The reaction possessed excellent regioselectivity, broad substrates scope, and remarkable functional group tolerance. Reaction

mechanism and stereochemistry was studied by taking deuterium labeled alkene **61** and substituted 2-oxazolidone **149** as an example. The reaction initiates with *cis*-aminopalladation of alkene **61** to form alkyl-Pd complex **151** and subsequent CO insertion gives intermediate **152**. Next, nucleophilic attack of carboxylate on to the acyl-Pd species **152** afforded anhydride product **153** which upon alcoholysis yields carboxylic ester **154**. Further the experimental evidence revealed that the iodine(III) reagent plays a crucial role in accelerating the intermolecular aminopalladation process.

The same research group developed a novel Pd-catalyzed intermolecular oxycarbonylation of terminal **155** and

internal alkenes **157** under CO atmosphere using PIDA **1** as oxidant (Li M. et al., 2016). This difunctionalization reaction leads to the facile synthesis of various  $\beta$ -oxycarboxylic acids **156** and **158** in useful yields with excellent functional group compatibility, regioselectivity, and diastereoselectivity (**Scheme 19**). The potential scope of this method was extended toward the synthesis of natural product, (+)-honaucin C in 48% yield with *ee* up to 99% (Li M. et al., 2016).

Vicinal alkene dioxygenation is an important method for the preparation of valuable 1,2-dioxygenated scaffolds. In this regard, Dong and Shi's research groups independently reported Pd-catalyzed vicinal dioxygenation of olefins employing hypervalent iodine reagent as terminal oxidant following distinct Pd(II)/Pd(IV) mechanism (Li et al., 2008; Wang W. et al., 2010). Subsequently, Sanford's group developed Pd(II)-catalyzed chiral oxime-directed asymmetric 1,2-dioxygenation of alkenes **159** using PhI(OBz)<sub>2</sub> **160** as an oxidant and benzoyloxy source (Neufeldt and Sanford, 2013). Various chiral allyl oxime ethers were screened and it was observed that menthone-derived substrates provided best reactivity and diastereoselectivity. This approach enabled efficient preparation of dibenzoylated products **161** with diastereomeric ratio up to 9:1 (**Scheme 20A**). The proposed mechanism initiates with the coordination of oxime ether **159** with Pd catalyst to give intermediate **162** followed by subsequent oxypalladation and oxidation proceeding via either *trans* or *cis* geometry to deliver intermediate **163** or **164**. Final, reductive elimination could occur by direct (path "a" and "c") or by S<sub>N</sub>2-type mechanisms (path b and d) that would lead to the formation of *syn* or *anti* products. Further, based on the experimental data authors suggested that reaction proceeds via *syn* addition and primary operative mechanism could be either "b" or "c".

Furthermore, the Pd-catalyzed iodofluorination of alkenes **165** was reported by Ilchenko et al. employing fluoriodane reagent **166** as iodine and fluorine sources (Ilchenko et al., 2016). The reaction was carried out using either Pd(BF<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>4</sub> or PdCl<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub> or Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> as palladium catalysts in CDCl<sub>3</sub> (**Scheme 20B**). The reaction proceeds via three-membered iodonium intermediate **168** which upon ring opening and subsequent C(sp<sup>2</sup>)-I bond cleavage delivers the desired iodofluorinated products **167**. Simple cycloalkenes such as cyclohexene and cycloheptene also undergoes

iodofluorination reaction to give iodofluorinated products in modest yields.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, this review described various achievements made in palladium-catalyzed reactions mediated by hypervalent iodine compounds. Hypervalent iodine reagents are versatile, non-toxic, environment friendly, and easy to handle reagents in organic synthesis. In recent years, the use of hypervalent iodine reagents in palladium-catalyzed transformations has been widely studied as they are strong electrophiles and powerful oxidizing agents. Most of the reactions proceed via Pd(II/IV) redox cycles involving hypervalent iodine reagents-induced oxidation to generate Pd(IV) center as the key step. The inherent oxidizing nature and unique reactivity of these reagents with palladium catalysts enabled efficient preparation of synthetically useful molecules through C–O, C–N, C–C, C–Si, C–B, and C–halogen bond formation reactions. In addition, a number of Pd-catalyzed alkene difunctionalization reactions have been developed in recent times employing hypervalent iodine reagents. More importantly, oxidation of an unactivated C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H bond has been successfully accomplished using a palladium and hypervalent iodine catalytic system which is a challenging problem. From future perspectives, palladium catalysis is well-established with respect to achiral synthesis, however reactions concerning to asymmetric synthesis are limited. Thus, development of enantioselective Pd-catalyzed reaction with hypervalent iodine reagents would be a much-anticipated area of research in the near future. Apart from this, use of recyclable polymer-supported hypervalent iodine reagents in palladium catalyzed reactions would be another interesting field of research.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

SS and FS are thankful to VIT Chennai for providing infrastructure for preparing the review article.

## REFERENCES

- Alam, R., Pilarski, L. T., Pershagen, E., and Szabo, K. J. (2012). Stereoselective intermolecular allylic C–H trifluoroacetoxylation of functionalized alkenes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 8778–8781. doi: 10.1021/ja302457p
- Alexanian, E. J., Lee, C., and Sorensen, E. J. (2005). Palladium-catalyzed ring-forming aminoacetoxylation of alkenes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 127, 7690–7691. doi: 10.1021/ja051406k
- Biffis, A., Centomo, P., Zotto, A. D., and Zecca, M. (2018). Pd metal catalysts for cross-couplings and related reactions in the 21st Century: a critical review. *Chem. Rev.* 118, 2249–2295. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.7b00443
- Bigi, M. A., and White, M. C. (2013). Terminal olefins to linear  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones: Pd(II)/hypervalent iodine co-catalyzed Wacker oxidation–dehydrogenation. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 135, 7831–7834. doi: 10.1021/ja402651q
- Chaudhari, D. A., and Fernandes, R. A. (2016). Hypervalent iodine as a terminal oxidant in wacker-type oxidation of terminal olefins to methyl ketones. *J. Org. Chem.* 81, 2113–2121. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.6b00137
- Chen, F.-J., Zhao, S., Hu, F., Chen, K., Zhang, Q., Zhang, S.-Q., et al. (2013). Pd(II)-catalyzed alkoxylation of unactivated C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H and C(sp<sup>2</sup>)-H bonds using a removable directing group: efficient synthesis of alkyl ethers. *Chem. Sci.* 4, 4187–4192. doi: 10.1039/c3sc51993g
- Cheng, C., Liu, S., and Zhu, G. (2015). Divergent synthesis of 2-aminofurans via palladium-catalyzed acetoxylation, alkoxylation, and hydroxylation

- cycloisomerization of homoallenyl amides. *J. Org. Chem.* 80, 7604–7612. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.5b01182
- Cheng, J., Qi, X., Li, M., Chen, P., and Liu, G. (2015). Palladium-catalyzed intermolecular aminocarbonylation of alkenes: efficient access of  $\beta$ -amino acid derivatives. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 137, 2480–2483. doi: 10.1021/jacs.5b00719
- Cheng, X.-F., Li, Y., Su, Y.-M., Yin, F., Wang, J.-Y., Sheng, J., et al. (2013). Pd(II)-catalyzed enantioselective C–H activation/C–O bond formation: synthesis of chiral benzofuranones. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 135, 1236–1239. doi: 10.1021/ja311259x
- Chernyak, N., Dudnik, A. S., Huang, C., and Gevorgyan, V. (2010). PyDipSi: a general and easily modifiable/traceless Si-tethered directing group for C–H acyloxylation of arenes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 132, 8270–8272. doi: 10.1021/ja1033167
- Choy, P. Y., Lau, C. P., and Kwong, F. Y. (2011). Palladium-catalyzed direct and regioselective C–H bond functionalization/oxidative acetoxylation of indoles. *J. Org. Chem.* 76, 80–84. doi: 10.1021/jo101584k
- Cook, A. K., Emmert, M. H., and Sanford, M. S. (2013). Steric control of site selectivity in the Pd-catalyzed C–H acetoxylation of simple arenes. *Org. Lett.* 15, 5428–5431. doi: 10.1021/ol4024248
- Deprez, N. R., and Sanford, M. S. (2007). Reactions of hypervalent iodine reagents with palladium: Mechanisms and applications in organic synthesis. *Inorg. Chem.* 46, 1924–1935. doi: 10.1021/ic0620337
- Desai, L. V., and Sanford, M. S. (2007). Construction of tetrahydrofurans by Pd<sup>II</sup>/Pd<sup>IV</sup>-catalyzed aminooxygenation of alkenes. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 46, 5737–5740. doi: 10.1002/anie.200701454
- Dong, D.-Q., Hao, S.-H., Wang, Z.-L., and Chen, C. (2014). Hypervalent iodine: a powerful electrophile for asymmetric  $\alpha$ -functionalization of carbonyl compounds. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 12, 4278–4289. doi: 10.1039/c4ob00318g
- Emmert, M. H., Cook, A. K., Xie, Y. J., and Sanford, M. S. (2011). Remarkably high reactivity of Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>/pyridine catalysts: nondirected C–H oxygenation of arenes. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 50, 9409–9412. doi: 10.1002/anie.201103327
- Evdokimov, N. M., Kornienko, A., and Magedov, I. V. (2011). Aryliodine(III) diacetates as substrates for Pd–Ag catalyzed arylation of alkenes. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 52, 4327–4329. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2011.06.051
- Fu, Z., Xiong, Q., Zhang, W., Li, Z., and Cai, H. (2015). Pd-catalyzed direct arylation of electron-deficient polyfluoroarenes with aryliodine(III) diacetates. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 56, 123–126. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2014.11.033
- Fujino, D., Yorimitsu, H., and Oshima, K. (2010). Palladium-catalyzed intramolecular carboacetoxylation of 4-pentenyl-substituted malonate esters with iodobenzene diacetate. *Chem. Asian J.* 5, 1758–1760. doi: 10.1002/asia.201000194
- Gondo, K., Oyamada, J., and Kitamura, T. (2015). Palladium-catalyzed desilylative acyloxylation of silicon–carbon bonds on (trimethylsilyl)arenes: synthesis of phenol derivatives from trimethylsilylarenes. *Org. Lett.* 17, 4778–4781. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.5b02336
- Gou, F.-R., Wang, X.-C., Huo, P.-F., Bi, H.-P., Guan, Z.-H., and Liang, Y.-M. (2009). Palladium-catalyzed aryl C–H bonds activation/acetoxylation utilizing a bidentate system. *Org. Lett.* 11, 5726–5729. doi: 10.1021/ol902497k
- Gu, S., Chen, C., and Chen, W. (2009). Ortho-functionalization of 2-phenoxypyrimidines via palladium-catalyzed C–H bond activation. *J. Org. Chem.* 74, 7203–7206. doi: 10.1021/jo901316b
- Gulevich, A. V., Melkonyan, F. S., Sarkar, D., and Gevorgyan, V. (2012). Double-Fold C–H oxygenation of arenes using PyrDipSi: a general and efficient traceless/modifiable silicon-tethered directing group. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 5528–5531. doi: 10.1021/ja3010545
- He, G., Lu, C., Zhao, Y., Nack, W. A., and Chen, G. (2012b). Improved protocol for indoline synthesis via palladium-catalyzed intramolecular C(sp<sup>2</sup>)–H amination. *Org. Lett.* 14, 2944–2947. doi: 10.1021/ol301352v
- He, G., Zhao, Y., Zhang, S., Lu, C., and Chen, G. (2012a). Highly efficient syntheses of azetidines, pyrrolidines, and indolines via palladium catalyzed intramolecular amination of C(sp<sup>3</sup>)–H and C(sp<sup>2</sup>)–H bonds at  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  positions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 3–6. doi: 10.1021/ja210660g
- He, Y., Huang, L., Xie, L., Liu, P., Wei, Q., Mao, F., et al. (2019). Palladium-catalyzed C–H bond functionalization reactions using phosphate/sulfonate hypervalent iodine reagents. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 10088–10101. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.9b01278
- Huang, C., Ghavtadze, N., Chattopadhyay, B., and Gevorgyan, V. (2011). Synthesis of catechols from phenols via Pd-catalyzed silanol-directed C–H oxygenation. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 133, 17630–17633. doi: 10.1021/ja208572v
- Huang, C., Ghavtadze, N., Godoi, B., and Gevorgyan, V. (2012). Pd-catalyzed modifiable silanol-directed aromatic C–H oxygenation. *Chem. Eur. J.* 18, 9789–9792. doi: 10.1002/chem.201201616
- Iglesias, A., Perez, E., and G., Muniz K (2010). An intermolecular palladium-catalyzed diamination of unactivated alkenes. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 49, 8109–8111. doi: 10.1002/anie.201003653
- Ilchenko, N. O., Cortes, M. A., and Szabo, K. J. (2016). Palladium-catalyzed iodofluorination of alkenes using fluoro-iodoxole reagent. *ACS Catal.* 6, 447–450. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.5b02022
- Jaegli, S., Dufour, J., Wei, H., Piou, T., Duan, X., Vors, J., et al. (2010). Palladium-catalyzed carbo-heterofunctionalization of alkenes for the synthesis of oxindoles and spirooxindoles. *Org. Lett.* 12, 4498–4501. doi: 10.1021/ol101778c
- Jiang, T., Quan, X., Zhu, C., Andersson, P. G., and Backvall, J.-E. (2016). Palladium-catalyzed oxidative synthesis of  $\alpha$ . Palladium-catnones from alkynes. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 5824–5828. doi: 10.1002/anie.201600696
- Jordan-Hore, J. A., Johansson, C. C. C., Gulias, M., Beck, E. M., and Gaunt, M. J. (2008). Oxidative Pd(II)-catalyzed C–H bond amination to carbazole at ambient temperature. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 130, 16184–16186. doi: 10.1021/ja806543s
- Ju, L., Yao, J., Wu, Z., Liu, Z., and Zhang, Y. (2013). Palladium-catalyzed oxidative acetoxylation of benzylic C–H bond using bidentate auxiliary. *J. Org. Chem.* 78, 10821–10831. doi: 10.1021/jo401830k
- Koposov, A. Y., Litvinov, D. N., Zhdankin, V. V., Ferguson, M. J., McDonald, R., Tykwinski, R. R., et al. (2006). Preparation and reductive decomposition of 2-iodoxybenzenesulfonic acid. X-ray crystal structure of 1-hydroxy-1H-1, 2, 3-benziodoxathiole 3, 3-dioxide. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2006, 4791–4795. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.200600683
- Larsson, J. M., Zhao, T. S. N., and Szabo, K. J. (2011). Palladium-catalyzed oxidative allylic C–H silylation. *Org. Lett.* 13, 1888–1891. doi: 10.1021/ol200445b
- Lee, J. H., Choi, S., and Hong, K. B. (2019). Alkene difunctionalization using hypervalent iodine reagents: progress and developments in the past ten years. *Molecules* 24, 2634–2657. doi: 10.3390/molecules24142634
- Li, M., Yu, F., Qi, X., Chen, P., and Liu, G. (2016). A cooperative strategy for the highly selective intermolecular oxycarbonylation reaction of alkenes using a palladium catalyst. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 13843–13848. doi: 10.1002/anie.201607248
- Li, Q., Zhang, S.-Y., He, G., Nack, W. A., and Chen, G. (2014). Palladium-catalyzed picolinamide-directed acetoxylation of unactivated  $\gamma$ . Pap<sup>3</sup>–H bonds of alkylamines. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 356, 1544–1548. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201400121
- Li, X., Chen, P., and Liu, G. (2018). Recent advances in hypervalent iodine(III)-catalyzed functionalization of alkenes. *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* 14, 1813–1825. doi: 10.3762/bjoc.14.154
- Li, Y., Ding, Y.-J., Wang, J.-Y., Su, Y.-M., and Wang, X.-S. (2013). Pd-catalyzed C–H lactonization for expedient synthesis of biaryl lactones and total synthesis of cannabinal. *Org. Lett.* 15, 2574–2577. doi: 10.1021/ol400877q
- Li, Y., Hari, D. P., Vita, M. V., and Waser, J. (2016). Cyclic hypervalent iodine reagents for atom-transfer reactions: beyond trifluoromethylation. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 4436–4454. doi: 10.1002/anie.201509073
- Li, Y., Song, D., and Dong, V. M. (2008). Palladium-catalyzed olefin dioxygenation. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 130, 2962–2964. doi: 10.1021/ja711029u
- Liu, B., and Shi, B.-F. (2016).  $\gamma$ -Lactone synthesis via palladium(II)-catalyzed lactonization of unactivated methylene C(sp<sup>3</sup>)–H bonds. *Synlett* 27, 2396–2400. doi: 10.1055/s-0035-1562508
- Liu, G., and Stahl, S. S. (2006). Highly regioselective Pd-catalyzed intermolecular aminoacetoxylation of alkenes and evidence for *cis*-aminopalladation and S<sub>N</sub>2 C–O bond formation. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 128, 7179–7181. doi: 10.1002/chin.200641044
- Liu, H., Yu, J., Wang, L., and Tong, X. (2008). Cyclization–oxidation of 1,6-enyne derivative from baylis–hillman adducts via Pd(II)/Pd(IV)-catalyzed reactions: stereoselective synthesis of multi-substituted bicyclo[3.1.0] hexanes and insight into reaction pathways. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 49, 6924–6928. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2008.09.108
- Liu, Q., Li, G., Yi, H., Wu, P., Liu, J., and Lei, A. (2011). Pd-catalyzed direct and selective C–H functionalization: C3-acetoxylation of indoles. *Chem. Eur. J.* 17, 2353–2357. doi: 10.1002/chem.201002547

- Lyons, T. W., and Sanford, M. S. (2009). Palladium (II/IV) catalyzed cyclopropanation reactions: scope and mechanism. *Tetrahedron* 65, 3211–3221. doi: 10.1016/j.tet.2008.10.107
- Maertens, G., and Canesi, S. (2015). 'Rearrangements induced by hypervalent iodine. *Topics Curr. Chem.* 373, 223–241. doi: 10.1007/128\_2015\_657
- Mangaonkar, S. R., Kole, P. B., and Singh, F. V. (2018). Oxidation of organosulfides to organosulfones with trifluoromethyl 3-Oxo-1 $\lambda$ 3,2-benziodoxole-1(3H)-carboxylate as an oxidant. *Synlett* 18, 199–202. doi: 10.1055/s-0036-1588575
- Mangaonkar, S. R., and Singh, F. V. (2019). Hypervalent iodine(III)-catalyzed epoxidation of  $\beta$ -cyanostyrenes. *Synthesis* 51, 4473–4486. doi: 10.1055/s-0039-1690621
- Martinez, C., and Muniz, K. (2012). Palladium-catalyzed vicinal difunctionalization of internal alkenes: diastereoselective synthesis of diamines. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 51, 7031–7034. doi: 10.1002/anie.201201719
- Martinez, C., and Muniz, K. (2016). Defined palladium-phthalimido catalysts for improved oxidative amination. *Chem. Eur. J.* 22, 7367–7370. doi: 10.1002/chem.201601128
- Martinez, C., Perez, E. G., Iglesias, A., Escudero-Adan, E. C., and Muniz, K. (2016). Regioselective intermolecular diamination and aminooxygenation of alkenes with saccharin. *Org. Lett.* 18, 2998–3001. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.6b01368
- Martinez, C., Wu, Y., Weinstein, A. B., Stahl, S. S., Liu, G., and Muniz, K. (2013). Palladium-catalyzed intermolecular aminoacetoxylation of alkenes and the influence of  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  on aminopalladation stereoselectivity. *J. Org. Chem.* 78, 6309–6315. doi: 10.1021/jo400671q
- McMurtrey, K. B., Racowski, J. M., and Sanford, M. S. (2012). Pd-catalyzed C–H fluorination with nucleophilic fluoride. *Org. Lett.* 14, 4094–4097. doi: 10.1021/ol301739f
- Mei, T., Leow, D., Xiao, H., Laforteza, B. N., and Yu, J. (2013). Synthesis of indolines via Pd(II)-catalyzed amination of C–H bonds using  $\text{PhI}(\text{OAc})_2$  as the bystander oxidant. *Org. Lett.* 15, 3058–3061. doi: 10.1021/ol401246u
- Merritt, E. A., and Olofsson, B. (2011).  $\alpha$ -Functionalization of carbonyl compounds using hypervalent iodine reagents. *Synthesis* 4, 517–538. doi: 10.1055/s-0030-1258328
- Merritt, E. A., Olofsson, B. O. (2009). Diaryliodonium salts: journey from obscurity to fame. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 48, 9052–9070. doi: 10.1002/anie.200904689
- Mu, X., Chen, S., Zhen, X., and Liu, G. (2011). Palladium-catalyzed oxidative trifluoromethylation of indoles at room temperature. *Chem. Eur. J.* 17, 6039–6042. doi: 10.1002/chem.201100283
- Mu, X., Wu, T., Wang, H., Guo, Y.-L., and Liu, G. (2012). Palladium-catalyzed oxidative aryltrifluoromethylation of activated alkenes at room temperature. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 878–881. doi: 10.1021/ja210614y
- Muniz, K. (2007). Advancing palladium-catalyzed C–N bond formation: bisindoline construction from successive amide transfer to internal alkenes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 129, 14542–14543. doi: 10.1021/ja075655f
- Muniz, K., Hovellmann, C. H., and Streuff, J. (2008). Oxidative diamination of alkenes with ureas as nitrogen sources: mechanistic pathways in the presence of a high oxidation state palladium catalyst. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 130, 763–773. doi: 10.1021/ja075041a
- Muniz, K., Kirsch, J., and Chavez, P. (2011). Intermolecular regioselective 1,2-diamination of allylic ethers. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 353, 689–694. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201000813
- Mutule, I., Suna, E., Olofsson, K., and Pelcman, B. (2009). Catalytic direct acetoxylation of indoles. *J. Org. Chem.* 74, 7195–7198. doi: 10.1021/jo901321b
- Nadres, E. T., and Daugulis, O. (2012). Heterocycle Synthesis via direct C–H/N–H coupling. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 7–10. doi: 10.1021/ja210959p
- Neufeldt, S. R., and Sanford, M. S. (2010). O-Acetyl oximes as transformable directing groups for Pd-catalyzed C–H bond functionalization. *Org. Lett.* 12, 532–535. doi: 10.1021/ol902720d
- Neufeldt, S. R., and Sanford, M. S. (2013). Asymmetric chiral ligand-directed alkene dioxygenation. *Org. Lett.* 15, 46–49. doi: 10.1021/ol303003g
- Nicolai, S., Erard, S., Gonzalez, D. F., and Waser, J. (2010). Pd-catalyzed intramolecular oxyalkynylation of alkenes with hypervalent iodine. *Org. Lett.* 12, 384–387. doi: 10.1021/ol9027286
- Nicolai, S., Piemontesi, C., and Waser, J. (2011). A palladium-catalyzed aminoalkynylation strategy towards bicyclic heterocycles: synthesis of ( $\pm$ )-trachelanthamidine. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 50, 4680–4683. doi: 10.1002/anie.201100718
- Pilarski, L. T., Selander, N., Bose, D., and Szabo, K. J. (2009). Catalytic allylic C–H acetoxylation and benzyloxylation via suggested ( $\eta^3$ -allyl)palladium(IV) intermediates. *Org. Lett.* 11, 5518–5521. doi: 10.1021/ol9023369
- Qu, X., Sun, P., Li, T., and Mao, J. (2011). Ligand-free reusable palladium-catalyzed Heck-type coupling reactions of hypervalent iodine reagents under mild conditions. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 353, 1061–1066. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201100008
- Ren, Z., Mo, F., and Dong, G. (2012). Catalytic functionalization of unactivated  $\text{sp}^3$  C–H bonds via *exo*-directing groups: synthesis of chemically differentiated 1,2-diols. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 16991–16994. doi: 10.1021/ja3082186
- Ren, Z., Schulz, J. E., and Dong, G. (2015). Catalytic ortho-acetoxylation of masked benzyl alcohols via an *exo*-directing mode. *Org. Lett.* 17, 2696–2699. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.5b01098
- Richardson, R. D., Zayed, J. M., Altermann, S., Smith, D., and Wirth, T. (2007). Tetrafluoro-IBA and-IBX: hypervalent iodine reagents. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 46, 6529–6532. doi: 10.1002/anie.200702313
- Rit, R. K., Yadav, M. R., and Sahoo, A. K. (2012). Pd(II)-catalyzed primary-C( $\text{sp}^3$ )-H acyloxylation at room temperature. *Org. Lett.* 14, 3724–3727. doi: 10.1021/ol301579q
- Rodriguez, A., and Moran, W. J. (2009). Palladium-catalyzed three-component coupling reactions: 1,1-difunctionalization of activated alkenes. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2009, 1313–1316. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.200801245
- Satterfield, A. D., Kubota, A., and Sanford, M. S. (2011). Palladium-catalyzed 1,1-aryloxylation of terminal olefins. *Org. Lett.* 13, 1076–1079. doi: 10.1021/ol103121r
- Selander, N., Willy, B., and Szabo, K. J. (2010). Selective C–H borylation of alkenes by palladium pincer complex catalyzed oxidative functionalization. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 49, 4051–4053. doi: 10.1002/anie.201000690
- Shan, G., Yang, X., Zong, Y., and Rao, Y. (2013). An efficient palladium-catalyzed C–H alkoxylation of unactivated methylene and methyl groups with cyclic hypervalent iodine ( $\text{I}^3+$ ) oxidants. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 52, 13606–13610. doi: 10.1002/anie.201307090
- Shrestha, R., Mukherjee, P., Tan, Y., Litman, Z. C., and Hartwig, J. F. (2013). Sterically controlled, palladium-catalyzed intermolecular amination of arenes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 135, 8480–8483. doi: 10.1021/ja4032677
- Silva L. F. Jr. (2002). Construction of cyclopentyl units by ring contraction reactions. *Tetrahedron* 58, 9137–9161. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4020(02)00990-0
- Silva, F. C. S., Tierno, A. F., and Wengryniuk, S. E. (2017). Hypervalent iodine reagents in high valent transition metal chemistry. *Molecules* 22:780. doi: 10.3390/molecules22050780
- Singh, F. V., Kole, P. B., Mangaonkar, S. R., and Shetgaonkar, S. E. (2018a). Synthesis of spirocyclic scaffolds using hypervalent iodine reagents. *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* 14, 1778–1805. doi: 10.3762/bjoc.14.152
- Singh, F. V., and Mangaonkar, S. R. (2018). Hypervalent iodine(III)-catalyzed synthesis of 2-arylbenzofurans. *Synthesis* 50, 4940–4948. doi: 10.1055/s-0037-1610650
- Singh, F. V., Mangaonkar, S. R., and Kole, P. B. (2018b). Ultrasound-assisted rapid synthesis of  $\beta$ -cyanoepoxides using hypervalent iodine reagents. *Synth. Commun.* 48, 2169–2176. doi: 10.1080/00397911.2018.1479760
- Singh, F. V., Rehbein, J., and Wirth, T. (2012). Facile oxidative rearrangements using hypervalent iodine reagents. *ChemistryOpen* 1, 245–250. doi: 10.1002/open.201200037
- Singh, F. V., and Wirth, T. (2011). Selenium-catalyzed regioselective cyclization of unsaturated carboxylic acids using hypervalent iodine oxidants. *Org. Lett.* 13, 6504–6507. doi: 10.1021/ol202800k
- Singh, F. V., and Wirth, T. (2012). Hypervalent iodine(III) mediated cyclization of ortho-stillbenes into benzofurans. *Synthesis* 44, 1171–1177. doi: 10.1055/s-0031-1290588
- Singh, F. V., and Wirth, T. (2013). Oxidative rearrangements with hypervalent iodine reagents. *Synthesis* 45, 2499–2511. doi: 10.1055/s-0033-1339679
- Singh, F. V., and Wirth, T. (2014a). "Oxidative functionalization with hypervalent halides," in *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis II*, eds G. A. Molander and P. Knochel (Oxford: Elsevier), 880–933.
- Singh, F. V., and Wirth, T. (2014b). Hypervalent iodine-catalyzed oxidative functionalizations including stereoselective reactions. *Chem. Asian J.* 9, 950–971. doi: 10.1002/asia.201301582
- Singh, F. V., and Wirth, T. (2017). Catalytic oxidation with hypervalent iodine. *Catal. Oxidat. Organic Synthes.* 1, 29–62.

- Singh, F. V., and Wirth, T. (2018). "Stereo selective reactions," in *Patai's Chemistry of Functional Groups*, eds I. Marek, B. Olofsson, and Z. Rappoport (Chichester: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd).
- Streuff, J., Hovellmann, C. H., Nieger, M., and Muniz, K. (2005). Palladium(II)-catalyzed intramolecular diamination of unfunctionalized alkenes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 127, 14586. doi: 10.1021/ja055190y
- Sun, X., Yao, X., Zhang, C., and Rao, Y. (2015). Pd(II) catalyzed *ortho* C–H iodination of phenylcarbamates at room temperature using cyclic hypervalent iodine reagents. *Chem. Commun.* 51, 10014–10017. doi: 10.1039/C5CC02533H
- Tang, S., Peng, P., Pi, S., Liang, Y., Wang, N., and Li, J. (2008b). Sequential intermolecular aminopalladation/*ortho*-arene C–H activation reactions of *N*-phenylpropionamides with phthalimide. *Org. Lett.* 10, 1179–1182. doi: 10.1021/ol800080w
- Tang, S., Peng, P., Wang, Z., Tang, B., Deng, C., Li, J., et al. (2008c). Synthesis of (2-oxindolin-3-ylidene)methyl acetates involving a C–H functionalization process. *Org. Lett.* 10, 1875–1878. doi: 10.1021/ol8006315
- Tang, S., Peng, P., Zhong, P., and Li, J.-H. (2008a). Palladium-catalyzed C–H functionalization of *N*-arylpropionamides with arylodonium salts: selective synthesis of 3-(1-aryl(ethylene)oxindoles. *J. Org. Chem.* 73, 5476–5480. doi: 10.1021/jo8008808
- Thompson, S. J., Thach, D. Q., and Dong, G. (2015). Cyclic ether synthesis via palladium-catalyzed directed dehydrogenative annulation at unactivated terminal positions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 137, 11586–11589. doi: 10.1021/jacs.5b07384
- Tohma, H., and Kita, Y. (2004). Hypervalent iodine reagents for the oxidation of alcohols and their application to complex molecule synthesis. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 346, 111–124. doi: 10.1002/adsc.200303203
- Tolnai, G. L., Ganss, S., Brand, J. P., and Waser, J. (2013). C2-selective direct alkylation of indoles. *Org. Lett.* 15, 112–115. doi: 10.1021/ol3031389
- Tong, X., Beller, M., and Tse, M. K. (2007). A Palladium-catalyzed cyclization-oxidation sequence: synthesis of bicyclo[3.1.0]hexanes and evidence for  $S_N2$  C–O bond formation. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 129, 4906–4907. doi: 10.1021/ja070919j
- Tsuji, T., Takenaka, K., Onitsuka, K., Hatanaka, M., and Sasai, H. (2009). Pd<sup>II</sup>/Pd<sup>IV</sup> Catalytic enantioselective synthesis of bicyclo[3.1.0]hexanes via oxidative cyclization of enynes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 131, 3452–3453. doi: 10.1021/ja809965e
- Uyanik, M., and Ishihara, K. (2009). Hypervalent iodine-mediated oxidation of alcohols. *Chem. Commun.* 2009, 2086–2099. doi: 10.1039/B823399C
- Wang, W., Wang, F., and Shi, M. (2010). Bis(NHC)-palladium(II) complex-catalyzed dioxygenation of alkenes. *Organometallics* 29, 928–933. doi: 10.1021/om900975a
- Wang, X., He, Y., Ren, M., Liu, S., Liu, H., and Huang, G. (2016). Pd-Catalyzed ligand-free synthesis of arylated heteroaromatics by coupling of *N*-heteroaromatic bromides with iodobenzene diacetate, iodosobenzene, or diphenyliodonium salts. *J. Org. Chem.* 81, 7958–7962. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.6b01103
- Wang, X., Lu, Y., Dai, H.-X., and Yu, J.-Q. (2010). Pd(II)-catalyzed hydroxyl-directed C–H activation/C–O cyclization: expedient construction of dihydrobenzofurans. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 132, 12203–12205. doi: 10.1021/ja105366u
- Welbes, L. L., Lyons, T. W., Cychosz, K. A., and Sanford, M. S. (2007). Synthesis of cyclopropanes via Pd(II/IV)-catalyzed reactions of enynes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 129, 5836–5837. doi: 10.1021/ja071204j
- Wirth, T. (2005). Hypervalent iodine chemistry in synthesis: scope and new directions. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 44, 3656–3665. doi: 10.1002/anie.200500115
- Wirth, T., Ochiai, M., Zhdankin, V. V., Koser, G. F., Tohma, H., Kita, Y., et al. (2002). *Topics in Current Chemistry: Hypervalent Iodine Chemistry- Modern Developments in Organic Synthesis*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Wu, T., Yin, G., and Liu, G. (2009). Palladium-catalyzed intramolecular aminofluorination of unactivated alkenes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 131, 16354–16355. doi: 10.1021/ja9076588
- Xiong, Q., Fu, Z., Li, Z., and Cai, H. (2015). Synthesis of symmetrical biaryls through palladium-catalyzed ligand-free homocoupling of aryl iodide(III) diacetates. *Synlett* 26, 975–979. doi: 10.1055/s-0034-1380320
- Xu, T., Wang, D., and Tong, X. (2019). Pd(II)-catalyzed intramolecular acetoxylation (3 + 2) annulation of propargylic alcohol and alkene: Polycyclic oxa-heterocycle synthesis and mechanistic insight. *Org. Lett.* 21, 5368–5372. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.9b02096
- Yang, M., Jiang, X., Shi, W.-J., Zhu, Q.-L., and Shi, Z.-J. (2013). Direct lactonization of 2-arylacetic acids through Pd(II)-catalyzed C–H activation/C–O formation. *Org. Lett.* 15, 690–693. doi: 10.1021/ol303569b
- Ye, X., He, Z., Ahmed, T., Weise, K., Akhmedov, N. G., Petersen, J. L., et al. (2013). 1,2,3-triazoles as versatile directing group for selective  $sp^2$  and  $sp^3$  C–H activation: cyclization vs substitution. *Chem. Sci.* 4, 3712–3716. doi: 10.1039/c3sc51211h
- Yin, G., Wu, Y., and Liu, G. (2010). Scope and mechanism of allylic C–H amination of terminal alkenes by the palladium/PhI(OPiv)<sub>2</sub> catalyst system: Insights into the effect of naphthoquinone. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 132, 11978–11987. doi: 10.1021/ja1030936
- Yin, Z., Jiang, X., and Sun, P. (2013). Palladium-catalyzed direct *ortho* alkoxylation of aromatic azo compounds with alcohols. *J. Org. Chem.* 78, 10002–10007. doi: 10.1021/jo401623j
- Yoshimura, A., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2016). Advances in synthetic applications of hypervalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 116, 3328–3435. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.5b00547
- Yu, P., Zhang, G., Chen, F., and Cheng, J. (2012). Direct arylation of benzoxazole C–H bonds with iodobenzene diacetates. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 53, 4588–4590. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2012.06.076
- Yusubov, M. S., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2012). Hypervalent iodine reagents and green chemistry. *Curr. Org. Synth.* 9, 247–272. doi: 10.2174/157017912799829021
- Zhang, C., and Sun, P. (2014). Palladium-catalyzed direct C(sp<sup>2</sup>)-H alkoxylation of 2-aryloxypyridines using 2-pyridyloxyl as the directing group. *J. Org. Chem.* 79, 8457–8461. doi: 10.1021/jo5014146
- Zhang, Q., Wang, Y., Yang, T., Li, L., and Li, D. (2015). Palladium catalyzed *ortho*-C–H-benzoylation of 2-arylpyridines using iodobenzene diacetates. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 56, 6136–6141. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2015.09.097
- Zhang, S., Luo, F., Wang, W., Jia, X., Hu, M., and Cheng, J. (2010). Chelation-assisted palladium-catalyzed acyloxylation of benzyl  $sp^3$  C–H bonds using PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> as oxidant. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 51, 3317–3319. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2010.04.075
- Zhang, S.-Y., He, G., Zhao, Y., Wright, K., Nack, W. A., and Chen, G. (2012). Efficient alkyl ether synthesis via palladium-catalyzed, picolinamide-directed alkoxylation of unactivated C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H and C(sp<sup>2</sup>)-H bonds at remote positions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 7313–7316. doi: 10.1021/ja3023972
- Zhdankin, V. V. (2009). Hypervalent iodine(III) reagents in organic synthesis. *ARKIVOC* 2009, 1–62. doi: 10.3998/ark.5550190.0010.101
- Zhdankin, V. V. (2014). *Hypervalent Iodine Chemistry: Preparation, Structure and Synthetic Application of Polyvalent Iodine Compounds*. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons Ltd. doi: 10.1002/9781118341155
- Zong, Y., and Rao, Y. (2014). Developing Pd(II) catalyzed double  $sp^3$  C–H alkoxylation for synthesis of symmetric and unsymmetric Acetal. *Org. Lett.* 16, 5278–5281. doi: 10.1021/ol502377x

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Shetgaonkar and Singh. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# The Diaryliodonium(III) Salts Reaction With Free-Radicals Enables One-Pot Double Arylation of Naphthols

Yuvraj Satkar<sup>1</sup>, Kazimierz Wrobel<sup>1</sup>, Daniel E. Trujillo-González<sup>1</sup>, Rafael Ortiz-Alvarado<sup>2\*</sup>, J. Oscar C. Jiménez-Halla<sup>1\*</sup> and César R. Solorio-Alvarado<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> División de Ciencias Naturales y Exactas, Departamento de Química, Universidad de Guanajuato, Guanajuato, Mexico,

<sup>2</sup> Facultad de Químico Farmacobiología, Universidad Michoacana de San Nicolás de Hidalgo, Morelia, Mexico

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Toshifumi Dohi,  
Ritsumeikan University, Japan

### Reviewed by:

Fengzhi Zhang,  
Zhejiang University of  
Technology, China  
Sami Lakhdar,  
Université de Toulouse, France

### \*Correspondence:

Rafael Ortiz-Alvarado  
rafael.ortiz@umich.mx  
J. Oscar C. Jiménez-Halla  
jjimenez@ugto.mx  
César R. Solorio-Alvarado  
csolorio@ugto.mx

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

**Received:** 18 May 2020

**Accepted:** 17 August 2020

**Published:** 15 October 2020

### Citation:

Satkar Y, Wrobel K, Trujillo-González DE, Ortiz-Alvarado R, Jiménez-Halla JOC and Solorio-Alvarado CR (2020) The Diaryliodonium(III) Salts Reaction With Free-Radicals Enables One-Pot Double Arylation of Naphthols. *Front. Chem.* 8:563470. doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.563470

The chemoselective reaction of the C- followed by the O-centered naphthyl radicals with the more electron-deficient hypervalent bond of the diaryliodonium(III) salts is described. This discovered reactivity constitutes a new activation mode of the diaryliodonium(III) salts which enabled a one-pot doubly arylation of naphthols through the sequential  $C_{sp}^2-C_{sp}^2/O-C_{sp}^2$  bond formation. The naphthyl radicals were generated in the reaction by the tetramethylpiperidiny radical (TMP·) which resulted from the homolytic fragmentation of the precursor  $TMP_2O$ . Experimental and DFT calculations provided a complete panorama of the reaction mechanism.

**Keywords:** diaryliodonium(III) salts, reaction with free-radicals, double arylation, electron-deficient hypervalent bond, one-pot double arylation

## INTRODUCTION

The chemistry of radicals is a powerful tool in organic synthesis allowing chemical transformations with high activation energy profiles via HAT (Capaldo and Ravelli, 2017), SET (Kita et al., 1994, 1996; Rosen and Percec, 2009) or SOMO (Beesson et al., 2007). Both C- and O-centered radical formation on the naphthol moiety are known processes carried out by metals such as Cu (Nakajima et al., 1999; Li et al., 2001), Ru (Irie et al., 2000), Fe (Egami and Katsuki, 2009; Narute et al., 2016), Cr (Nieves-Quinones et al., 2019), or V (Brodwel and Cheng, 1991; Hon et al., 2001; Lee et al., 2014; Kang et al., 2017). These radicals can also be generated electrochemically (Elsler et al., 2014) or through the radical anion sulfate ( $SO_4^{\cdot-}$ ) (More and Jeganmohan, 2015).

On the other hand, diaryliodonium(III) salts ( $Ar_2IX$ ) have emerged as an excellent source of aryl groups (Merrit and Olofsson, 2009) which successfully transfer one arene (Beringer and Mausner, 1958; Beringer and Chang, 1971; Wang et al., 2010; Malmgren et al., 2013; Stuart, 2017) with concomitant  $ArI$  release by reductive elimination at the iodine atom ( $III \rightarrow I$ ).

Both radical and  $Ar_2IX$  strategies (Moteki et al., 2013; Wang and Studer, 2017; Ye et al., 2018) have been used in the preparation of aryl phenols which are important synthetic targets due to their relevance as biologically active molecules (Zofou et al., 2013; Ramadoss et al., 2016, 2018a,b, 2019; Gutierrez-Cano et al., 2017), reagents (Grzybowski et al., 2013), building blocks (Dreher et al., 2000), and organocatalyst scaffolds (Parmar et al., 2014).

In this regard, the seminal work of Barton using Bi(V) (Barton et al., 1981, 1982, 1987) is the first precedent describing the arylation of phenols. More recently, the ionic *O*-arylation of phenols using Ar<sub>2</sub>IOTf has been mainly documented by Olofsson (Jalalian et al., 2011a,b; Lindstedt et al., 2013, 2016; Nahide and Solorio-Alvarado, 2017; Reitti et al., 2018), while the also ionic path for the *C*-arylation has been much less explored. In this case, only few examples are known. Quideau (Ozanne-Beaudenon and Quideau, 2005), described *C*- and *O*-arylation mixtures and Kalek (Ghosh et al., 2019) reported on the selective *C*-arylation of naphthols using fluorinated Ar<sub>2</sub>IOTf. In all these protocols, the stoichiometric use of a base is needed for the reaction giving rise to the monoarylation of naphthols by transferring one aryl group from Ar<sub>2</sub>IX via an ionic pathway (Oh et al., 1999).

In this context, we present for the first time, the direct reaction of Ar<sub>2</sub>IX at its more electron-deficient hypervalent bond (Lecroq et al., 2018) with naphthyl radicals (Np·) (Liu et al., 2012; Huang et al., 2014; Vaillant et al., 2015, 2016; Wang et al., 2015; Zhou et al., 2015) under base-free conditions. In this scenario, the Ar<sub>2</sub>IX behaves as a donor synthon of aryl radicals in the reaction with the *C*- and *O*-centered naphthyl radicals. This reactivity constitutes a new activation mode of the diaryliodonium(III) salts (**Scheme 1**).

Considering the synthetic importance of aryl phenols, we focused on this target as a part of our research in the development of new iodine(III)-based reactions (Nahide et al., 2018; Satkar et al., 2018, 2019; Juárez-Ornelas et al., 2019; Segura-Quezada et al., 2019). Herein, we report the recent advances of our approach using Ar<sub>2</sub>IX.

In the course of this work, we fortuitously discovered and later synthesized the new radical precursor TMP<sub>2</sub>O [1,1'-oxybis(2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine)] which, according to our DFT calculations, spontaneously undergoes homolytic fragmentation leading to the formation of the TEMPO and tetramethylpiperidinyl (TMP·) radicals. In orthogonal fashion, the TMP· radical reacts with 2-naphthol derivatives to produce an *O*-centered radical via HAT. This is in resonance with its *C*-centered radical (**Scheme 1A**) which, in a new activation mode, consecutively reacts with two equivalents of Ar<sub>2</sub>IX to generate a doubly arylated naphthol in a one-pot radical process (**Scheme 1B**).

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### General Information

All moisture- and oxygen-sensitive reactions were carried out in flame-dried round-bottom flasks under an inert atmosphere of nitrogen. Unless otherwise specified, all commercial materials were used as received without further purification. Anhydrous solvents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich in Sure Seal bottles. Column chromatography was performed using silica gel of sizes 100–200 and 230–400 mesh (Sigma-Aldrich). Thin layer chromatography was performed with TLC silica gel 60 F256 plates, and visualization was done with short wavelength UV light (254 nm). Compounds were characterized using <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR. (<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra are provided for all

the compounds in the SI.) Data of known compounds were compared with existing literature characterization data, and the references are given. <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were recorded with 500 MHz and Bruker advance 400 MHz instruments using deuterated solvents purchased from Sigma-Aldrich like CDCl<sub>3</sub>. <sup>1</sup>H spectra were referenced with tetramethyl silane (TMS, 0.0 ppm) or chloroform (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 7.26 ppm) and are reported as follows: chemical shift, multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet), coupling constant (Hz), and integration. Chemical shifts of the <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were measured relative to CDCl<sub>3</sub> (δ = 77.16 ppm). All the starting materials were synthesized according to reported procedures in the literature. High-resolution masses (HRMS) analyses were obtained under the following procedure: Samples were introduced by direct infusion at 3 μL min<sup>-1</sup> to the electrospray ionization (ESI) source of a quadrupole time-of-flight mass spectrometer (Bruker Daltonics ESI-QTOF-MS maXis impact), equipped with Data Analysis 4.1. ESI was operated in positive mode with ion spray voltage 4 500 V, nitrogen dry gas 4 L min<sup>-1</sup>, drying temperature 180°C, and gas pressure 0.4 bar. Mass calibration was accomplished based on sodium formate clusters. Chemical nomenclature was generated using Chemdraw. Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded using PerkinElmer system 2000 FT-IR spectrometer. Melting points of solids were measured using a Fisher-Johns melting point apparatus.

The following boronic acids were purchased from Sigma Aldrich and used without additional purification: *p*-tolylboronic acid, phenylboronic acid, naphthylboronic acid, 4-fluorophenylboronic acid, 4-chlorophenylboronic acid, and (3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl) boronic acid.

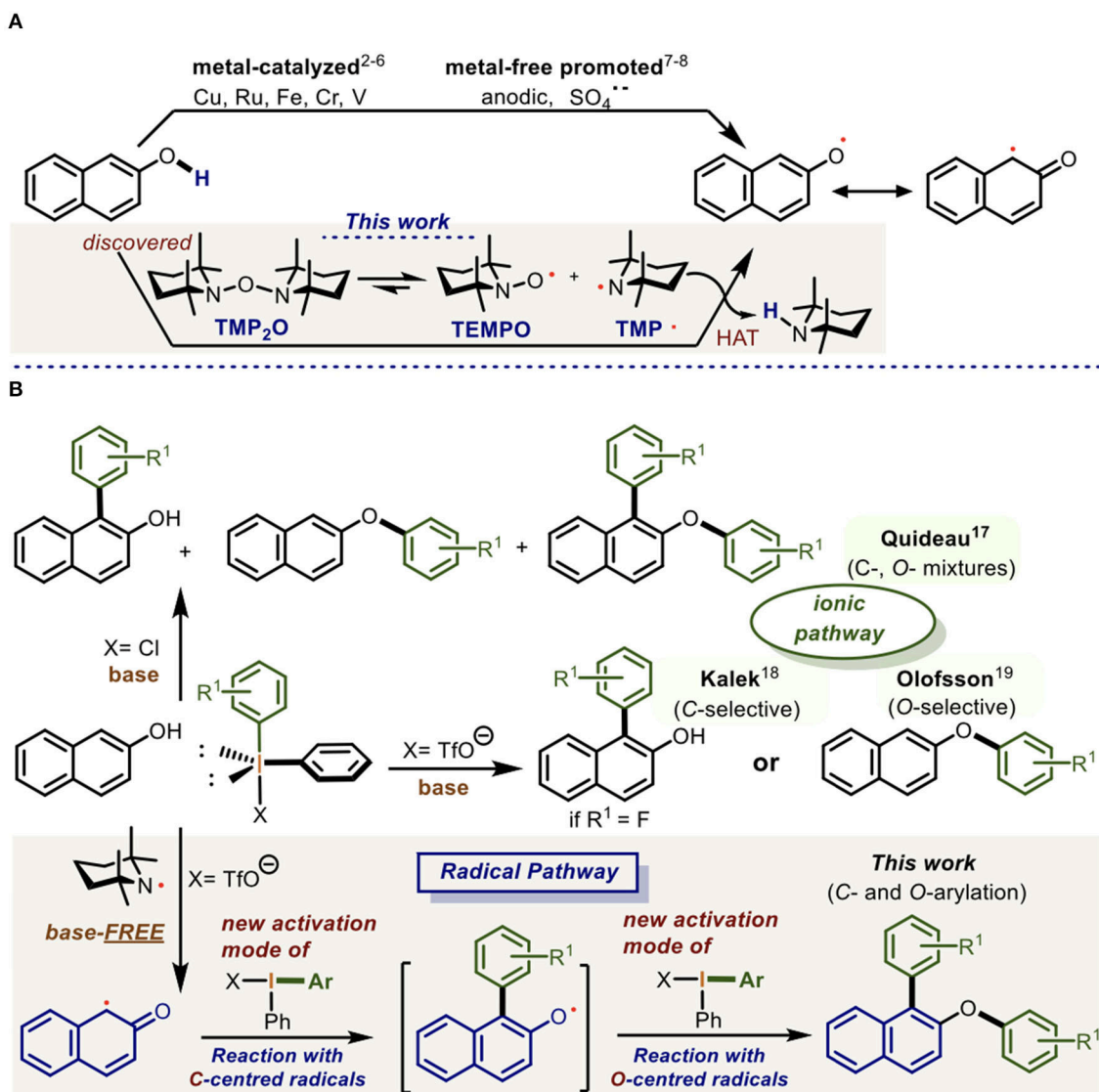
### General Procedure for Suzuki-Miyaura Cross-Coupling

The starting materials of the examples **4**, **6–10**, and **17–19** were synthesized by Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling according to the following procedure:

A 50 mL round bottom flask with a stir bar was fitted with a rubber septum and flame dried under high vacuum. The flask was purged with argon and charged with Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (155.5 mg, 0.1 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (580.46 mg, 4.2 mmol), 6-bromonaphthalen-2-ol (443.9 mg, 2.0 mmol), boronic acid (4.0 mmol), 10.0 mL 1,4-dioxane, and 2 mL of distilled water. The reaction mixture was then heated at 80°C for 8 h. After the reaction was cooled down to room temperature, the organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 10 mL), and the combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The crude products were purified by flash chromatography on silica gel.

### General Procedure for the Double Arylation Using the System TMP<sub>2</sub>O/Ar<sub>2</sub>IX

A 25 mL round bottom flask with a stir bar was fitted with a rubber septum and flame dried under high vacuum. The flask was purged with argon and charged with the corresponding



**SCHEME 1** | Procedures for the O-/C-centered radical formation in the 2-naphthol and its arylation using diaryliodonium salts. **(A)** Procedures for the O-/C-centred radical formation at 2-naphthol. **(B)** Procedures for arylation of naphthols mediated by diaryliodonium(III) salts.

naphthols (0.25 mmol, 1 equiv), anhydrous diethyl ether and cyclohexane (1:1) (5 mL, 0.1 M) at 25°C. The corresponding amount of the solids mixture (1.575 g) containing TMP<sub>2</sub>O (126 mg, 0.425 mmol, 1.7 equiv) was added and stirred for 15 min obtaining a homogeneous mixture. Then, the diaryliodonium salt (0.625 mmol, 2.5 equiv) was added and stirred at 25°C until fully consumption of the starting material (usually 3 h). The reaction was quenched with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 10 mL), the combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The crude products were purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc/Hexane) to afford the corresponding double arylated naphthol.

## Synthesis of the Radical Precursor TMP<sub>2</sub>O

A 250 mL round bottom flask equipped with a stir bar was fitted with a rubber septum and flame dried under high vacuum. The flask was purged with argon and charged with TMP-H (5.57 mL, 33.0 mmol, 1 equiv). Anhydrous *n*-hexane (66 mL, 0.5 M) was added, and mixture was cooled to -78°C (dry ice-acetone) for 5 min. Then *n*-BuLi (2.5 M in hexanes, 14.4 mL, 36 mmol, 1.1 equiv) was added dropwise and reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at -78°C, then warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was directly evaporated without inert atmosphere keeping the water bath does not raise more than 20°C. Then, the concentrated reaction mixture was dried at high pressure to afford 2.2 g “a brown, not pyrophoric and air stable solid” product which

corresponds to a 9:1 mixture of TMP-O-<sup>n</sup>Bu (1-butoxy-2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine) (27.3%) and TMP<sub>2</sub>O [1,1'-oxybis(2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine)] (3%) which was used without additional purification. m.p. = > 50°C dec.

IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,137, 3,123, 3,068, 3,049, 1,330, 1,216, 1,198, 1,181, 1,127, 1,035.

## Diarylphenols of Scheme 2

### 2-phenoxy-1-phenylnaphthalene (2a)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure by using 2-naphthol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (2% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2a** (72 mg, 74%) as a gel solid.  $R_f$  = 0.15 (4% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,920, 1,585, 1,486, 1,232, 744. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.87 (dd,  $J$  = 11.8, 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.49–7.33 (m, 7H), 7.25–7.21 (m, 3H), 6.99 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd,  $J$  = 8.6, 0.9 Hz, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  158.6, 150.4, 135.5, 133.9, 131.1, 130.7, 130.3, 129.6, 129.4, 128.3, 128.4, 127.7, 126.6, 126.1, 125.5, 122.9, 120.7, 117.8. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>17</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 297.1279, found 297.1299.

### 1-phenoxy-4-phenylnaphthalene (2b)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using naphthalen-1-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (2% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2b** (48 mg, 47%) as a white solid. m.p. = 94–96°C.  $R_f$  = 0.15 (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,910, 1,588, 1,486, 1,232, 748. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.90 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50–7.47 (m, 2H), 7.44–7.40 (m, 1H), 7.36 (ddd,  $J$  = 8.1, 6.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dd,  $J$  = 10.4, 4.7 Hz, 2H), 7.19–7.15 (m, 1H), 7.06–7.01 (m, 2H), 6.63 (t,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  159.6, 146.7, 137.8, 134.4, 131.0, 129.8, 129.3, 128.6, 128.3, 128.4, 127.8, 127.1, 126.7, 126.4, 125.9, 123.1, 121.3, 115.8. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>17</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 297.1279, found 297.1312.

### 4-bromo-1-phenoxy-2-phenylnaphthalene (2c)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 4-bromonaphthalen-1-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (3% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2c** (47 mg, 56%) as a white solid. m.p. = 102–104°C.  $R_f$  = 0.45 (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,010, 1,688, 1,566, 1,242, 758. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.27 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.62 (ddd,  $J$  = 8.3, 6.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56–7.48 (m, 3H), 7.35–7.30 (m, 2H), 7.27 (t,  $J$  = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.14–7.08 (m, 2H), 6.87 (dd,  $J$  = 10.6, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 6.71–6.66 (m, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  158.8, 146.7, 136.7, 132.7, 132.8, 132.2, 129.8, 129.6, 129.4, 128.4, 127.9, 127.8, 127.55, 127.52, 123.8, 121.7, 119.8, 115.9. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>16</sub>BrO [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 375.0385, found 375.0376.

### 6-bromo-2-phenoxy-1-phenylnaphthalene (2d)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-bromonaphthalen-2-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (3% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2d** (62 mg, 74%) as a white solid. m.p. = 94–96°C.  $R_f$  = 0.55 (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,034, 1,581, 1,484, 1,226, 825. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.02 (d,  $J$  = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d,  $J$  = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d,  $J$  = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.45–7.33 (m, 6H), 7.25–7.22 (m, 2H), 7.01 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd,  $J$  = 8.7, 0.9 Hz, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  158.3, 150.8, 134.9, 132.6, 132.3, 130.6, 130.9, 130.3, 129.8, 129.9, 128.4, 128.5, 127.9, 127.7, 122.9, 121.9, 119.7, 117.9. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>16</sub>BrO [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 375.0385, found 375.0377.

### 3-bromo-2-phenoxy-1-phenylnaphthalene (2e)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 3-bromonaphthalen-2-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (2% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2e** (61 mg, 72%) as a white solid. m.p. = 92–94°C.  $R_f$  = 0.45 (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,035, 2,918, 1,582, 1,456, 1,201, 868. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.23 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (ddd,  $J$  = 9.1, 8.1, 4.8 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (ddd,  $J$  = 8.3, 6.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.36–7.29 (m, 3H), 7.25–7.20 (m, 2H), 7.16–7.08 (m, 2H), 6.90 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (dd,  $J$  = 8.7, 0.9 Hz, 2H).

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  158.7, 146.8, 134.8, 134.4, 133.7, 132.5, 132.7, 130.9, 129.3, 128.1, 127.8, 127.2, 126.8, 126.9, 126.4, 121.8, 117.3, 115.6. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>16</sub>BrO [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 375.0385, found 375.0378.

### 2-phenoxy-1-phenyl-6-(p-tolyl)naphthalene (2f)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-(p-tolyl)naphthalen-2-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (3% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2f** (54 mg, 66%) as a white solid. m.p. = 122–124°C.  $R_f$  = 0.15 (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,058, 1,510, 1,487, 1,230, 742. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.06 (d,  $J$  = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.70–7.65 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d,  $J$  = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.45–7.36 (m, 5H), 7.32–7.27 (m, 3H), 7.26–7.21 (m, 2H), 7.00 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J$  = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  158.7, 150.4, 138.1, 137.8, 137.4, 135.5, 132.9, 131.3, 130.7, 130.0, 129.8, 129.64, 129.62, 128.3, 127.5, 127.3, 126.6, 126.3, 125.6, 122.4, 121.2, 117.8, 21.9. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>23</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 387.1749, found 387.1760.

### 7-methoxy-2-phenoxy-1-phenylnaphthalene (2g)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 7-methoxynaphthalen-2-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude

material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (2% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2g** (60 mg, 65%) as a white solid. m.p. = 122–124°C.  $R_f$  = 0.45 (4% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,056, 1,934, 1,626, 1,459, 812.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.78 (d,  $J$  = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d,  $J$  = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.45–7.33 (m, 5H), 7.25–7.19 (m, 2H), 7.10 (ddd,  $J$  = 8.7, 8.3, 2.9 Hz, 2H), 7.01–6.96 (m, 1H), 6.92 (d,  $J$  = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd,  $J$  = 8.6, 0.9 Hz, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  158.7, 158.8, 151.3, 135.6, 135.2, 130.7, 129.5, 129.4, 128.9, 128.8, 128.7, 127.9, 126.9, 122.2, 118.6, 117.7, 117.2, 104.7, 55.5. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{19}\text{O}_2$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  = 327.1385, found 327.1391.

### 2-phenoxy-1,6-diphenylnaphthalene (2h)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-phenylnaphthalen-2-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (6% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2h** (54 mg, 64%) as a white solid. m.p. = 132–134°C.  $R_f$  = 0.55 (8% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,051, 1,621, 1,588, 1,204, 757.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.08 (d,  $J$  = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.74–7.66 (m, 4H), 7.49 (t,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.46–7.36 (m, 6H), 7.28 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25–7.22 (m, 2H), 7.00 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  158.6, 150.6, 140.9, 137.8, 135.7, 133.5, 131.7, 130.7, 129.9, 129.7, 129.6, 129.5, 128.9, 128.3, 127.5, 127.8, 126.6, 126.8, 126.1, 122.6, 121.2, 117.8. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{21}\text{O}$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  = 373.1592, found 373.1595.

### 6-phenoxy-5-phenyl-2,2'-binaphthalene (2i)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using [2,2'-binaphthalen]-6-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (4% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2i** (55 mg, 66%) as a white solid. m.p. = 126–128°C.  $R_f$  = 0.55 (6% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,051, 1,621, 1,588, 1,204, 757.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.21 (d,  $J$  = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d,  $J$  = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (dd,  $J$  = 15.2, 7.1 Hz, 3H), 7.90–7.86 (m, 2H), 7.81 (dd,  $J$  = 8.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55–7.37 (m, 7H), 7.29 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (t,  $J$  = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  158.6, 150.8, 138.7, 137.9, 135.9, 133.9, 133.3, 132.8, 131.6, 130.7, 129.9, 129.7, 129.6, 128.7, 128.4, 128.3, 127.8, 127.7, 126.8, 126.6, 126.4, 126.3, 126.2, 126.1, 125.7, 122.5, 121.6, 117.8. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{23}\text{O}$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  = 423.1749, found 423.1748.

### 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-phenoxy-1-phenylnaphthalene (2j)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-(4-fluorophenyl)naphthalen-2-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (4% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2j** (58 mg, 71%) as a white solid. m.p. = 134–136°C.  $R_f$  = 0.15 (8% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,060, 1,734, 1,588, 1,487,

826.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.99 (d,  $J$  = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (ddd,  $J$  = 10.1, 8.6, 5.3 Hz, 3H), 7.58 (dd,  $J$  = 8.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.43–7.34 (m, 5H), 7.25–7.20 (m, 3H), 7.15 (t,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d,  $J$  = 7.9 Hz, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  162.9 (d,  $J$  = 246.9 Hz), 158.7, 150.6, 137.8 (d,  $J$  = 2.9 Hz), 136.8, 135.4, 132.9, 131.2, 130.7, 129.9, 129.6 (d,  $J$  = 2.6 Hz), 129.0 (d,  $J$  = 8.1 Hz), 128.3, 127.6, 126.7, 126.1, 125.8, 122.5, 121.3, 117.8, 116.1, 115.8. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{20}\text{FO}$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  = 391.1498, found 391.1508.

### 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-phenoxy-1-phenylnaphthalene (2k)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-(4-chlorophenyl)naphthalen-2-ol as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (4% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2k** (55 mg, 68%) as a white solid. m.p. = 138–140°C.  $R_f$  = 0.15 (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,045, 1,586, 1,485, 1,224, 703.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.04 (d,  $J$  = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.65–7.60 (m, 3H), 7.47–7.42 (m, 4H), 7.41–7.38 (m, 3H), 7.28 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J$  = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.24–7.22 (m, 1H), 7.01 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (dd,  $J$  = 8.6, 0.8 Hz, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  158.5, 150.7, 139.4, 136.5, 135.3, 133.6, 133.2, 131.7, 130.7, 129.9, 129.8, 129.6, 129.2, 128.6, 128.3, 127.6, 126.8, 125.94, 125.89, 122.5, 121.3, 117.8. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{20}\text{ClO}$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  = 407.1203, found 407.1210.

### 6-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-phenoxy-1-phenylnaphthalene (2l)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)naphthalen-2-ol and diphenyliodonium triflate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (4% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **2l** (53 mg, 68%) as a white solid. m.p. = 142–144°C.  $R_f$  = 0.55 (8% EtOAc/Hexane).

IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,984, 1,560, 1,489, 1,309, 820.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.91 (d,  $J$  = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.65–7.59 (m, 2H), 7.49–7.42 (m, 2H), 7.37–7.27 (m, 5H), 7.21–7.12 (m, 4H), 6.92 (t,  $J$  = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  158.8, 158.4, 156.8, 150.9, 138.2 (d,  $J$  = 15 Hz), 135.3 (d,  $J$  = 100 Hz), 133.2, 131.1, 130.7, 129.9, 129.7, 129.5, 128.3, 127.6, 127.1, 127.0, 126.94, 126.0, 125.7, 122.6, 121.6, 121.5, 117.9, 117.1 (d,  $J$  = 85 Hz). HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClFO}$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  = 425.1108, found 425.1123.

## Diarylphenols of Scheme 3

### 2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)naphthalene (3a)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 2-naphthol and (4-chlorophenyl)(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl trifluoromethanesulfonate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (2% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the

product **3a** (92 mg, 73%) as a white solid. m.p. = 98–100°C.  $R_f$  = 0.56 (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,919, 1,585, 1,485, 1,202, 821.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.81 (dd,  $J$  = 8.2, 3.7 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (d,  $J$  = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.42–7.30 (m, 4H), 7.22–7.17 (m, 2H), 7.16–7.09 (m, 3H), 6.69 (dd,  $J$  = 8.2, 3.7 Hz, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  157.1, 150.7, 133.7, 133.66, 133.64, 132.3, 131.8, 130.3, 129.6, 128.6, 128.3, 127.5, 127.0, 125.7, 125.4, 120.8, 118.7.

HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{14}\text{Cl}_2\text{O}$   $[M]^+$  = 365.0500, found 365.0503.

### 2-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1-(4-nitrophenyl)naphthalene (3b)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 2-naphthol and (4-nitrophenyl)(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl trifluoromethanesulfonate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (8% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **3b** (99 mg, 76%) as a white solid. m.p. = 122–124°C.  $R_f$  = 0.36 (15% EtOAc/Hexane).

IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,979, 1,484, 1,340, 1,235, 885.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.31–8.26 (m, 2H), 8.14–8.11 (m, 2H), 8.02 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.59–7.49 (m, 5H), 7.30 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.90–6.84 (m, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  163.6, 148.5, 147.6, 142.8, 141.9, 133.0, 131.7, 131.6, 131.4, 128.7, 128.6, 127.8, 126.6, 126.1, 125.4, 123.7, 120.5, 116.6. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[M]^+$  = 386.0903, found 386.0910.

### 6-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)naphthalene (3c)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-bromonaphthalen-2-ol and (4-chlorophenyl)(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl trifluoromethanesulfonate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (4% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **3c** (68 mg, 68%) as a white solid. m.p. = 110–112°C.  $R_f$  = 0.55 (8% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,979, 1,569, 1,459, 1,309, 840.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.96 (d,  $J$  = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dt,  $J$  = 19.1, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 7.34–7.31 (m, 2H), 7.20–7.10 (m, 5H), 6.70–6.66 (m, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  156.6, 150.3, 133.8, 133.4, 132.7, 132.5, 131.8, 130.16, 130.07, 129.6, 128.9, 128.8, 128.6, 127.7, 127.4, 121.3, 119.6, 118.7. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrCl}_2\text{O}$   $[M]^+$  = 441.9527, found 441.9523.

### 3-bromo-2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)naphthalene (3d)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 3-bromonaphthalen-2-ol and (4-chlorophenyl)(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl trifluoromethanesulfonate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (3% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **3d** (64 mg, 64%) as a white solid. m.p. = 130–132°C.  $R_f$  = 0.15 (6% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,984, 1,560, 1,489, 1,309, 820.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.23 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d,  $J$  = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.55–7.42

(m, 3H), 7.35–7.32 (m, 2H), 7.18–7.15 (m, 2H), 7.12–7.08 (m, 2H), 6.58–6.54 (m, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  156.7, 146.0, 133.9, 132.9, 132.8, 132.7, 132.6, 132.5, 132.3, 131.5, 129.8, 128.4, 127.2, 127.1, 126.8, 126.6, 126.0, 116.6.

HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrCl}_2\text{O}$   $[M]^+$  = 441.9527, found 441.9535.

### 2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-phenylnaphthalene (3e)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-phenylnaphthalen-2-ol and (4-chlorophenyl)(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl trifluoromethanesulfonate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (3% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **3e** (85 mg, 72%) as a white solid. m.p. = 126–128°C.  $R_f$  = 0.38 (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,922, 1,588, 1,465, 1,202, 828.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.01 (d,  $J$  = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.65–7.61 (m, 3H), 7.58 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (t,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.36–7.30 (m, 3H), 7.25–7.22 (m, 2H), 7.19–7.16 (m, 1H), 7.14–7.10 (m, 2H), 6.72–6.68 (m, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  157.8, 150.5, 140.7, 138.2, 133.9, 133.7, 132.7, 132.3, 131.6, 130.7, 129.8, 129.1, 128.8, 128.6, 127.9, 127.8, 127.6, 126.7, 126.4, 126.1, 120.9, 118.7. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{18}\text{Cl}_2\text{O}$   $[M+H]^+$  = 441.0813, found 441.0820.

### 2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-1,6-bis(4-chlorophenyl)naphthalene (3f)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 6-(4-chlorophenyl)naphthalen-2-ol and (4-chlorophenyl)(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl trifluoromethanesulfonate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (6% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **3f** (65 mg, 70%) as a white solid. m.p. = 134–136°C.  $R_f$  = 0.45 (10% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 3,015, 1,460, 1,389, 1,309, 720.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.06 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (dt,  $J$  = 10.0, 8.7 Hz, 4H), 7.48 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d,  $J$  = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.27–7.25 (m, 1H), 7.24–7.20 (m, 2H), 6.82–6.78 (m, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  156.9, 150.5, 139.7, 136.9, 133.9, 133.8, 133.7, 132.9, 132.1, 131.7, 130.5, 129.7, 129.6, 128.9, 128.8, 128.7, 127.7, 126.8, 126.5, 126.4, 121.5, 118.9. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{18}\text{Cl}_3\text{O}$   $[M+H]^+$  = 475.0423, found 475.0413.

### 6-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)naphthalene (3g)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 2-naphthol and (4-chlorophenyl)(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl trifluoromethanesulfonate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (6% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **3g** (59 mg, 66%) as a white solid. m.p. = 130–140°C.

$R_f$  = 0.45 (15% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1}$  = 2,984, 1,560, 1,489, 1,309, 820.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.93 (d,  $J$  = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d,  $J$  = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (dd,  $J$  = 7.0, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d,  $J$  = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd,  $J$  = 8.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H),

7.46 (ddd,  $J = 8.5, 4.5, 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.36–7.32 (m, 2H), 7.24–7.20 (m, 2H), 7.17 (dd,  $J = 9.7, 5.9$  Hz, 2H), 7.15–7.10 (m, 2H), 6.72–6.68 (m, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  158.9, 156.9, 150.5, 138.0 (d,  $J = 20$  Hz), 135.9, 133.8, 133.5, 133.0, 132.0, 131.3, 130.2, 129.7, 129.5, 128.8, 128.7, 127.7, 127.1, 127.0, 126.6, 126.1, 121.6 (d,  $J = 70$  Hz), 121.1, 118.8, 117.1 (d,  $J = 20$  Hz). HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{16}\text{Cl}_3\text{FO}$   $[\text{M}]^+ = 492.0251$  found 492.0247.

#### 4-bromo-1-(4-chlorophenoxy)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)naphthalene (3h)

The following compound was obtained according to the general procedure A, by using 4-bromonaphthalen-1-ol and (4-chlorophenyl)(phenyl)- $\lambda^3$ -iodanyl trifluoromethanesulfonate as starting material. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with the (3% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **3h** (62 mg, 62%) as a white solid. m.p. = 98–100°C.  $R_f = 0.5$  (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1} = 2,984, 1,560, 1,489, 1,309, 820$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.20 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.52 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.40 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  157.6, 146.8, 134.8, 134.2, 132.8, 131.6, 131.0, 130.6, 129.6, 129.3, 128.8, 128.3, 127.9, 127.7, 126.9, 123.7, 119.9, 116.8. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrCl}_2\text{O}$   $[\text{M}]^+ = 441.9527$ , found 441.9523.

## Synthetic Utility of the Developed Procedure

### Equation 1. 2-phenoxy-1,3-diphenylnaphthalene (4)

This compound was synthesized according to the general procedure for the Suzuki cross-coupling using **2c** as starting material and phenyl boronic acid. The purification was carried out using (3% EtOAc/Hexane) system to afford the product **4** in 62% of yield as a white solid. m.p. = 94–96°C.  $R_f = 0.45$  (5% EtOAc/Hexane). IR (neat)  $\nu/\text{cm}^{-1} = 3,046, 1,561, 1,474, 1,216, 925$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.05 (d,  $J = 1.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.71–7.64 (m, 3H), 7.46 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.43–7.34 (m, 6H), 7.25–7.19 (m, 4H), 6.98 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 2H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  158.9, 150.4, 140.8, 137.9, 135.4, 132.9, 131.4, 130.9, 129.8, 129.5(x2), 129.3, 128.9, 128.4, 127.9, 127.3, 126.5, 126.4, 125.8, 122.3, 121.7, 117.8. HRMS (EI):  $m/z$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{21}\text{O}$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 373.1592$ , found 373.1594.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

We first targeted the selective C-arylation of phenols considering the typical behavior of  $\text{Ar}_2\text{IX}$ .<sup>12,13,22</sup> In our strategy, we envisaged the deprotonation of the hydroxyl group in the naphthol to form a bidentate anion for reacting with the  $\text{Ar}_2\text{IX}$ . Then, the electron-poor aryl transfer from  $\text{Ar}_2\text{IX}$  to the naphthol would take place. This way, ionic conditions in basic media for proton abstraction of the hydroxyl group in naphthol using different bases, solvent and temperatures were assayed. 2-Naphthol and

the inexpensive diphenyliodonium(III) nitrate were used as a model system (Table 1).

Initial attempts to induce the arylation of 2-naphthol were carried out using excess of diphenyliodonium nitrate and potassium carbonate in dimethylformamide since essentially no reaction was found with one equivalent.

The best reaction progress was found after 1 h at room temperature, obtaining 20% of C-arylation and 8% of the doubly arylated product (C-/O-arylation) (entry 1). A great amount of unreacted starting material was observed in this assay even after 12 h of reaction. When using THF as solvent, a considerable increase in the reaction yield was obtained with the same product ratio (entry 2). Also, large amounts of unreacted starting material were observed even by heating at 80°C; in this case a lower yield was obtained (entry 3). The change of base to bicarbonate did not improve the yields (entries 4 and 5). These attempts to get the single C-arylated product **1** resulted in a poor conversion of the starting material. Thus, we considered the use of a stronger base such as potassium *tert*-butoxide (entries 6–12). After an extensive experimentation with different solvents and temperatures, the complete consumption of the starting material was achieved. However, it resulted in a complex mixture of products. The single C-arylation product was identified and isolated from the crude when THF or DME were tested as solvents (entries 6, 11, and 12). Nevertheless, we were unable to get selectivity for any singly arylated product. We tried with cesium carbonate (entry 13) but, again, unreacted starting material and unselective mixtures of arylated products were observed. The base reactivity was scaled up and sodium hydride was assayed as a stronger reagent (entry 14). However, a lower conversion was obtained. Another experiment was performed using TMEDA as solvent and base, but no reaction was observed in this case (entry 15).

At this point, our hypothesis for the poor reactivity of the naphthyl anion formed after deprotonation was attributed mainly to the use of a not enough strong base, which may generate the proper chemical environment of reactivity, and the inappropriate choice of the reaction solvent. In consequence, we decided to use TMP-Li (lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidin-1-ide) as base and cyclohexane/diethyl ether (1:1) as reaction solvent, according to the related arylation procedure of Daugulis (Truong and Daugulis, 2012).

Therefore, the synthesis of the TMP-Li was started from the deprotonation of TMP-H with *n*-BuLi. During the work-up of this synthesis, the direct evaporation of the crude reaction lead to the formation of a brown, non-pyrophoric and air stable solid identified by HRMS as  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$ . This solid was tested in the following experiment. By using 1.2 equiv of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  and 2.5 equiv of diphenyliodonium nitrate at room temperature, the selective double arylated product (C-/O-arylation) was surprisingly obtained in 59% yield and 7% of starting material was recovered after 5 h (entry 16). Moreover, 1.5 equiv of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  produced the diarylated product in 65% yield and, again, 3% of starting material was recovered (entry 17). Finally, the use of 1.7 equiv of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  yielded the double arylated naphthol in 70% after 3 h. However, no remaining starting material was observed (entry 18). Remarkably, neither the single O- nor

**TABLE 1** | Optimization of the C- and O-arylation of 2-naphthol using diphenyliodonium(III) nitrate<sup>a</sup>.

Entry	Ph <sub>2</sub> I(X), equiv	Base (equiv)	Solvent	T (°C)	t (h)	yield (%) <sup>b</sup> 1 / 2 / 2a
1	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> , (1.5)	DMF	23	1.0	20/0/8
2	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> , (1.5)	THF	23	1.5	35/0/25
3	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> , (1.5)	THF	80	1.5	30/0/15
4	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	KHCO <sub>3</sub> , (1.5)	DMF	23	2.0	20/0/15
5	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	KHCO <sub>3</sub> , (1.5)	THF	23	1.0	12/0/18
6 <sup>c</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	<sup>t</sup> BuOK, (2.5)	THF	23	0.5	35/10/28
7 <sup>c</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	<sup>t</sup> BuOK, (2.5)	DCE	23	0.5	25/0/18
8 <sup>c</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	<sup>t</sup> BuOK, (2.5)	MeCN	23	2.0	20/0/16
9 <sup>c</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	<sup>t</sup> BuOK, (2.5)	Tol	23	2.0	20/0/14
10 <sup>c</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	<sup>t</sup> BuOK, (2.5)	DMF	23	1.5	25/0/18
11 <sup>c,d</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	<sup>t</sup> BuOK, (2.5)	THF	130	0.5	37/13/24
12 <sup>c,d</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	<sup>t</sup> BuOK, (2.5)	DME	130	0.5	30/15/26
13	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	Cs <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> , (2.5)	THF	23	0.5	30/0/15
14	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 3.5	NaH, (2.5)	THF	23	2.0	20/0/15
15	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	–	TMEDA	23	0.5	n. r.
16 <sup>e,f</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	TMP <sub>2</sub> O, (1.2)	Cy-H/Et <sub>2</sub> O	23	5.0	0/0/59
17 <sup>e,f</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	TMP <sub>2</sub> O, (1.5)	Cy-H/Et <sub>2</sub> O	23	5.0	0/0/65
18 <sup>f</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	TMP <sub>2</sub> O, (1.7)	Cy-H/Et <sub>2</sub> O	23	3.0	0/0/70
19 <sup>f</sup>	<b>(OTf), 2.5</b>	<b>TMP<sub>2</sub>O, (1.7)</b>	<b>Cy-H/Et<sub>2</sub>O</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>0/0/74</b>
20 <sup>f</sup>	(OTs), 2.5	TMP <sub>2</sub> O, (1.7)	Cy-H/Et <sub>2</sub> O	23	3.0	0/0/65
21 <sup>f</sup>	(PF <sub>6</sub> ), 2.5	TMP <sub>2</sub> O, (1.7)	Cy-H/Et <sub>2</sub> O	23	3.0	0/0/45
22 <sup>f</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	LiOH, (1.7)	Cy-H/Et <sub>2</sub> O	23	3.0	18/0/54
23 <sup>f</sup>	(NO <sub>3</sub> ), 2.5	NaOH, (1.7)	Cy-H/Et <sub>2</sub> O	23	3.0	47/0/10
24 <sup>f,g</sup>	(OTf), 2.5	–	Cy-H/Et <sub>2</sub> O	23	12	5/0/10

<sup>a</sup>Reaction conditions: 2-naphthol (0.25 mmol), solvent (0.1 M), open flask. <sup>b</sup>Isolated yields. <sup>c</sup>Complex reaction mixture obtained. <sup>d</sup>Microwave-assisted reaction in sealed tube at 1,500 W. <sup>e</sup>3–7% of remaining starting material was recovered. <sup>f</sup>A 1:1 mixture of solvents was used. <sup>g</sup>Yield is the average of three runs; 93% of starting material recovered. TMP<sub>2</sub>O = [1,1'-oxybis(2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine)]. TMEDA = N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine. n.r. = no reaction observed.

C-arylated naphthalenes were observed under these new base-free conditions.

We became interested in this doubly arylated product after considering that: (1) it was selectively formed as the sole arylation product, (2) new arylation reactivity was found by using TMP<sub>2</sub>O and (3) this reaction proceeded under neutral and base-free conditions in contrast with the strongly basic conditions previously attempted. Thus, we considered this procedure as our first approach toward the selective C-arylation.

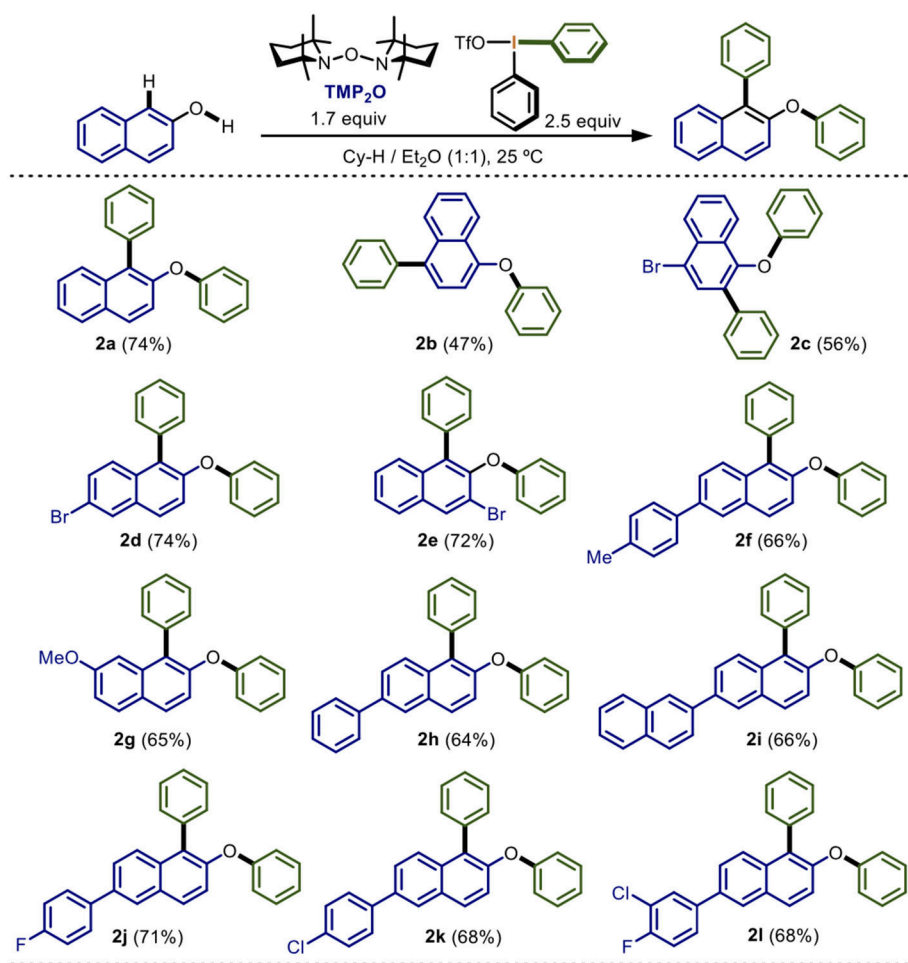
We continued the optimization to explore about the effect of the anion fragment within the Ar<sub>2</sub>IX in the reaction. Triflate, tosylate and hexafluorophosphate gave exclusively the double arylated product in 74, 65, and 45% yield, respectively (entries 19–21). We identified the Ar<sub>2</sub>IX with the triflate as anion as the best arylating reagent for this protocol. Next, lithium and sodium hydroxide were tested as bases, since they could have formed during the TMP<sub>2</sub>O preparation and plausibly participated in the arylation. However, the typical mixture of C- and C/O-arylation was obtained with those bases (entries 22 and 23). An inverse ratio in the product mixture was observed when Li<sup>+</sup> or Na<sup>+</sup> cations were present, highlighting their strong influence in the reaction.

For completing the optimization, a control experiment was carried out in absence of TMP<sub>2</sub>O. Therefore, 5% of the

O-arylation and 93% of starting 2-naphthol was recovered after 12 h (entry 24). This essay confirmed the need of TMP<sub>2</sub>O for the reaction to proceed.

With the optimized conditions identified in the entry 19, we continue to explore the scope of the protocol (**Scheme 2**).

Several substituted naphthols were assayed to determine the scope of the reaction when varying its electronic nature. Electron-neutral 2- and 1-naphthol underwent double phenylation in 74 and 47% yield (**2a** and **2b**). The lower yield for 1-naphthol was attributed to the greater number of reactive centers, which allowed more side-reactions. On the other hand, 2-naphthol derivatives containing electron-attracting groups such as bromine at the positions 3 and 6, gave 72 and 74% yields, respectively (**2d** and **2e**). In contrast, with the 4-bromo-1-naphthol a lower yield (56%) was obtained (**2c**). The steric hindrance of bromine did not seem to affect the reaction. Additionally, the electron-donating groups 4-tolyl, methoxy, phenyl, and 2-naphthyl in the naphthol moiety were successfully tested. In these cases, slightly lower yields ranging from 64 to 66% were found (**2f** to **2i**). These results may indicate the formation of a less-stable intermediate species during the arylation which was reflected in decreasing yields. We also used 2-naphthol derivatives with electron-attracting groups, such as 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, and 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl,



**SCHEME 2 |** Scope of electronic nature of naphthols in the double arylation mediated by  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}/\text{Ph}_2\text{IOTf}^{\text{a,b}}$ .

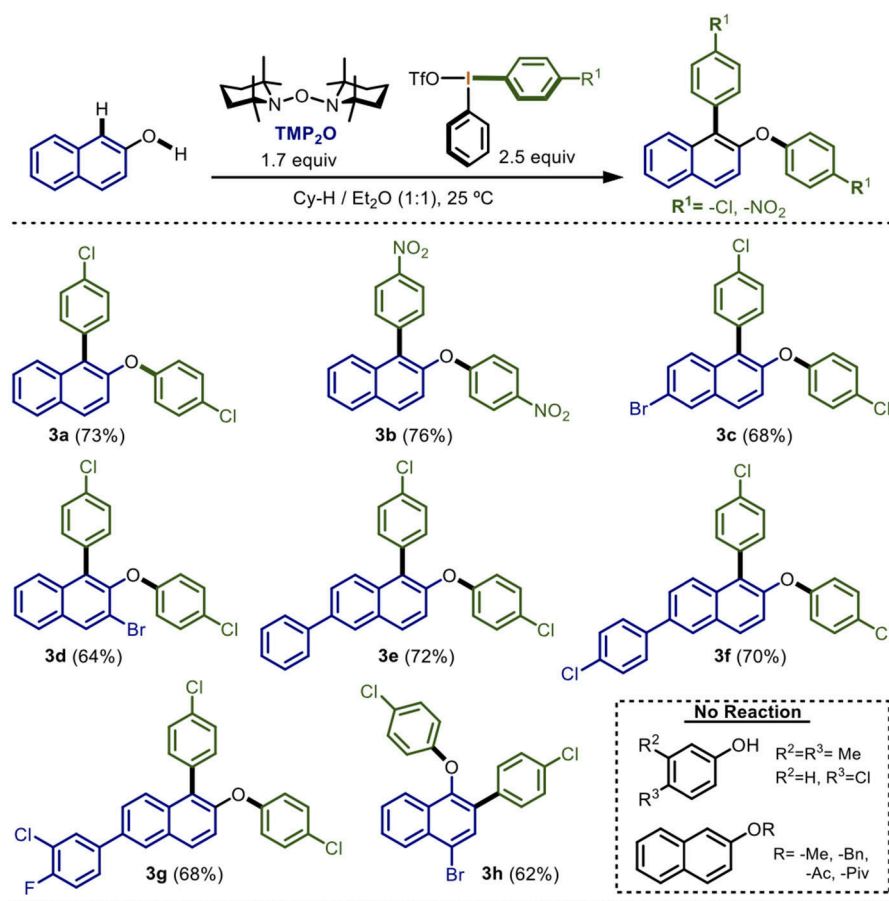
leading to the formation of the doubly phenylated products in 71 and 68% yields, respectively (**2j** to **2l**). In general, very similar yields were obtained for various substrates in this one-pot double phenylation.

The previous set of experiments described the scope of the electronic nature of the 2-naphthol nucleus. The next step was to determine the functional-group tolerance of the reaction in the diaryliodonium(III) salt (Scheme 3).

Non-symmetrical diaryliodonium(III) salts containing electron-attracting groups were mainly tried. 2-Naphthol was subjected to our optimized reaction conditions using a diaryliodonium(III) salt which contains a chlorine atom in one of the aromatic rings. Gratifyingly, the double arylation product **3a** was isolated in 73% yield. Remarkably, only the electron-poor aryl was chemoselectively transferred following the Beringer and DiMaggio observations (Beringer and Mausner, 1958; Beringer and Chang, 1971; Wang et al., 2010; Malmgren et al., 2013; Stuart, 2017). When nitro-containing diaryliodonium(III) salt was used, a 76% yield of **3b** was obtained, also by the selective transfer of the electron-poor aryl. Derivatives of 2-naphthol

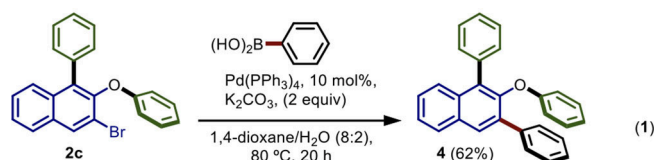
having bromine atoms successfully reacted leading to the formation of **3c** and **3d** in 68 and 64% yields, respectively. Other derivatives substituted with phenyl, 4-chlorophenyl and 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl groups proceeded in yields ranging from 68 to 72% (**3e** to **3g**). Additionally, by testing 4-bromo-1-naphthol with the chlorine-containing diaryliodonium(III) salt, the corresponding double arylation product was achieved in 62% yield (**3h**).

Finally, some mono-annular phenols assays did not display observable reaction, presumably due to their higher REDOX potential (2.1 eV) compared with naphthols (1.87 eV) (Brodwel and Cheng, 1991; Lee et al., 2014; Kang et al., 2017). In these cases, a stronger radical initiator different to  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  or higher temperatures must be employed. On the other hand, the methyl or benzyl ethers as well as the acetyl and pivaloyl esters of the 2-naphthol did not produce any reaction. This observation strongly suggested that C-arylation on the naphthol takes place prior to O-arylation. Other  $\text{Ar}_2\text{IX}$  containing electron-donating groups showed very low reactivity and were ruled out of the scope of this first report.



**SCHEME 3** | Scope of the electronic nature of the diaryliodonium(III) salt in the one-pot double arylation<sup>a,b</sup>.

The synthetic utility of our procedure was demonstrated by synthesizing a highly substituted 2-naphthol derivative **4** (Equation 1).



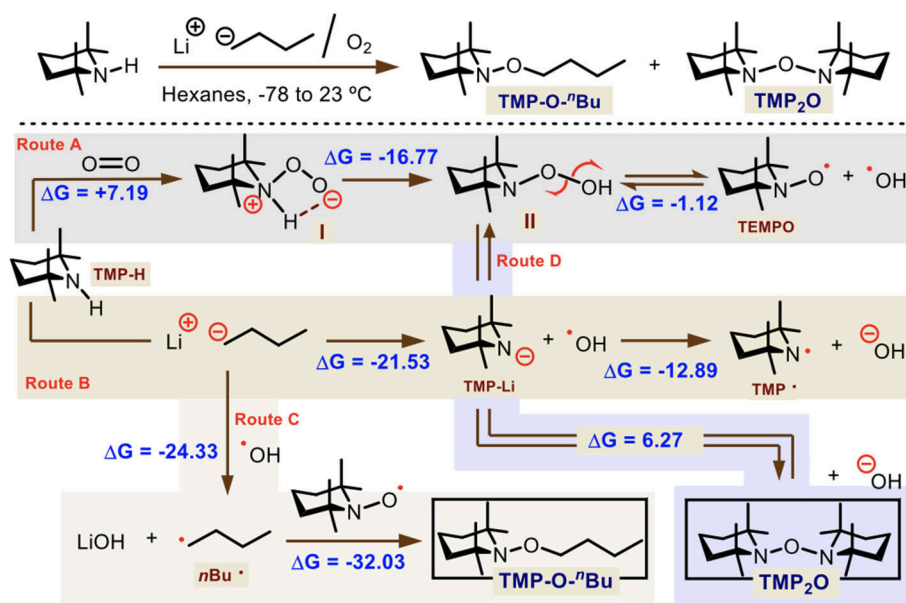
The Suzuki cross-coupling of **2c** with phenylboronic acid gave rise to the sterically hindered tris-arylated species **4** in 62% yield.

Intrigued by the observed new reactivity of this one-pot protocol of double arylation, we investigated a plausible reaction mechanism both theoretical and experimentally.

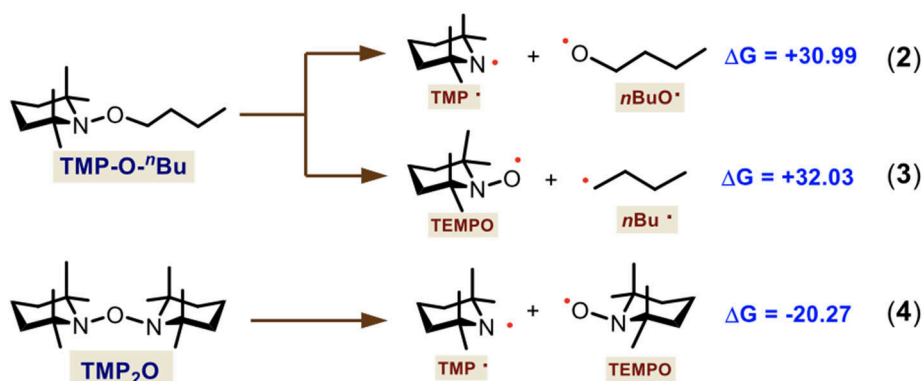
We first analyzed the brown, non-pyrophoric and air stable solid obtained from the reaction between TMP-H and *n*-BuLi which allowed the formation of TMP<sub>2</sub>O. This solid was identified by HRMS as the mixture of two main compounds: the TMP-O-*n*-Bu [ $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ]<sup>+</sup> = 214.2171 and TMP<sub>2</sub>O [ $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ]<sup>+</sup> = 297.2906 in 9:1 ratio. Therefore, DFT calculations at the (SMD:diethylether)ω-B97XD/6-311G(d) level were performed

for measuring reaction energies and postulate a plausible reaction route (**Scheme 4**).

We suggest that four reaction pathways operate at the same time to produce both radicals in solution. TMP-H can either react with molecular oxygen or *n*-BuLi. In the case of O<sub>2</sub> (route A), this is inserted into the nitrogen to get intermediate **I** which readily tautomerizes to **II**. Transition states were located 8.67 and 21.13 kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup> from reactants (see **Supporting Information**), for each reaction step. Then, peroxide **II** is in equilibrium with TEMPO and ·OH radicals, given the energy difference between both states ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -1.12$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>). On the other hand (route B), TMP-H combines with *n*-BuLi producing TMP-Li and *n*-butane ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -21.53$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>). The TMP-Li anion can transfer an electron to the ·OH radical leading to TMP· radical and OH<sup>-</sup> spontaneously ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -12.89$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>). Both TEMPO and TMP· radicals do not combine in solution to derive TMP<sub>2</sub>O according to the calculated energy ( $\Delta G_R^0 = +20.27$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>). However, because of the harsh conditions carried out during the HRMS technique, it is very possible that the TMP<sub>2</sub>O can be detected as a single molecule. Also, an aside reaction (route C) comes from the possibility that ·OH radical absorbs one electron not only from TMP-Li anion but from the



**SCHEME 4** | Theoretical study of the mechanism for the TMP-O-*n*Bu and TMP<sub>2</sub>O formation. Gibbs free-energies are shown in kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>.



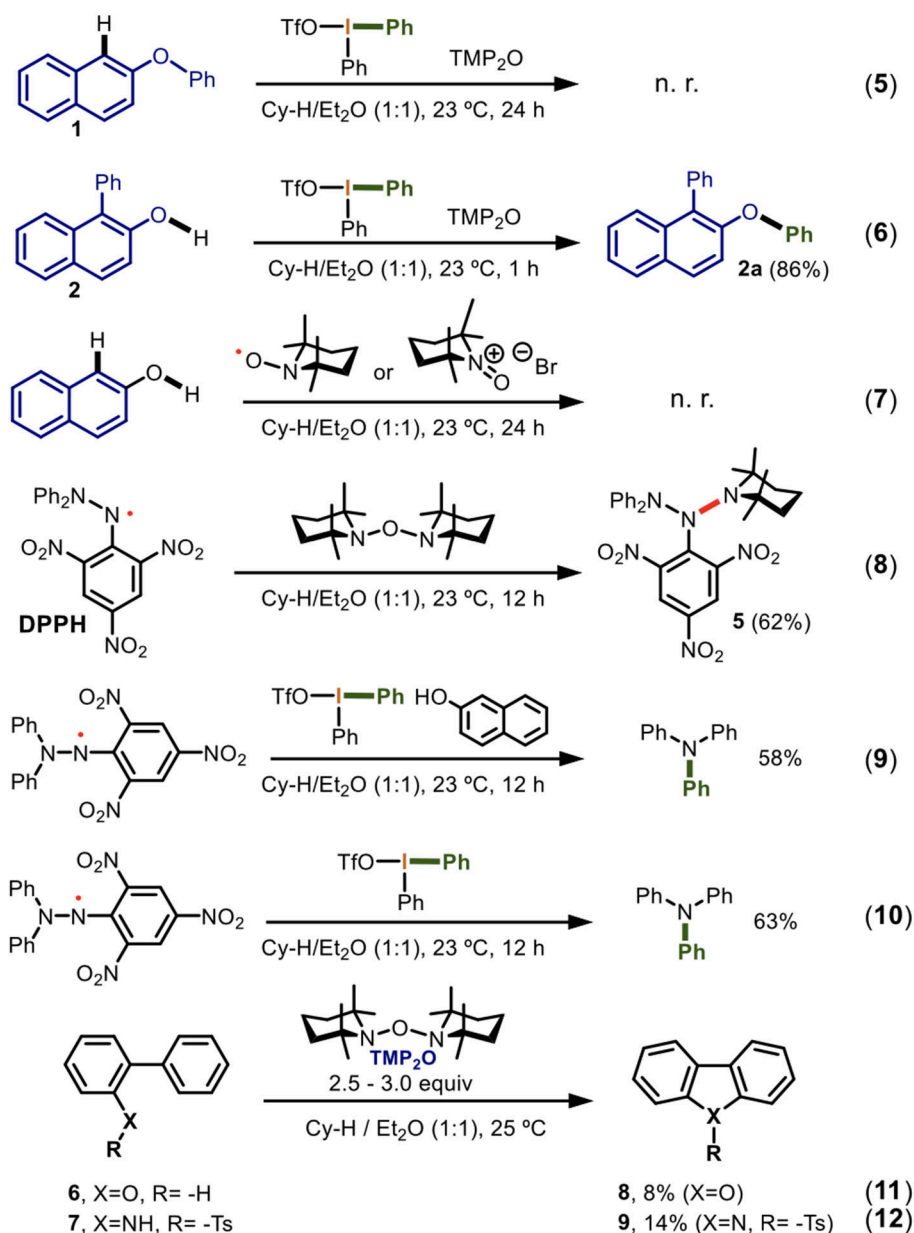
**SCHEME 5** | Theoretical study of the TMP-O-*n*Bu and TMP<sub>2</sub>O homolytic fragmentation. Gibbs free-energies are shown in kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>.

initial Bu<sup>-</sup> of *n*-BuLi. This reaction is more exergonic ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -24.33$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>) than the previous ones. And the reaction between TEMPO and Bu<sup>-</sup> radicals that gives TMP-O-*n*Bu is also more favorable ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -32.03$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>). Thus, this product is mostly obtained than TEMPO and TMP· radicals, according to our calculations. Finally, one more possibility (route D) may come from the reaction among peroxide **II** and TMP-Li to form TMP<sub>2</sub>O and OH<sup>-</sup> in solid state. This is less exergonic than other pathways ( $\Delta G_R^0 = +6.27$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>), but not enough to keep the molecular TMP<sub>2</sub>O in solution, which homolyze readily.

According to these results and considering that TMP-O-*n*Bu and TMP<sub>2</sub>O are the main species observed by HRMS, we hypothesized that a radical mechanism could be operating since several different ionic conditions previously tested just gave mixtures of non-selective arylation products (Table 1, entries

1–15, 22, and 23). Under this hypothesis, we also calculated two homolytic fragmentations for TMP-O-*n*Bu as well as for TMP<sub>2</sub>O. This way, we demonstrate that the radical source comes from TMP<sub>2</sub>O and the other product is not involved in the subsequent reactions (Scheme 5).

We first calculated two possible fragmentations for TMP-O-*n*Bu. These showed thermodynamically both nonfavorable processes which gave high-in-energy species, the TMP-O<sup>-</sup>*n*Bu ( $\Delta G_R^0 = +30.99$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>) (Equation 2) and the TMP-O-*n*Bu ( $\Delta G_R^0 = +32.03$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>) (Equation 3) homolysis. Thus, we identified that TMP<sub>2</sub>O is the active initiator species, providing the TMP· and TEMPO radicals (Equation 4). For this calculated fragmentation, a very favorable process was found ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -20.27$  kcal·mol<sup>-1</sup>). We also performed other theoretical calculations for reactions where these compounds act as bases



**SCHEME 6** | Experimental mechanistic investigation of the one-pot double arylation of naphthols mediated by  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$ /DIS.

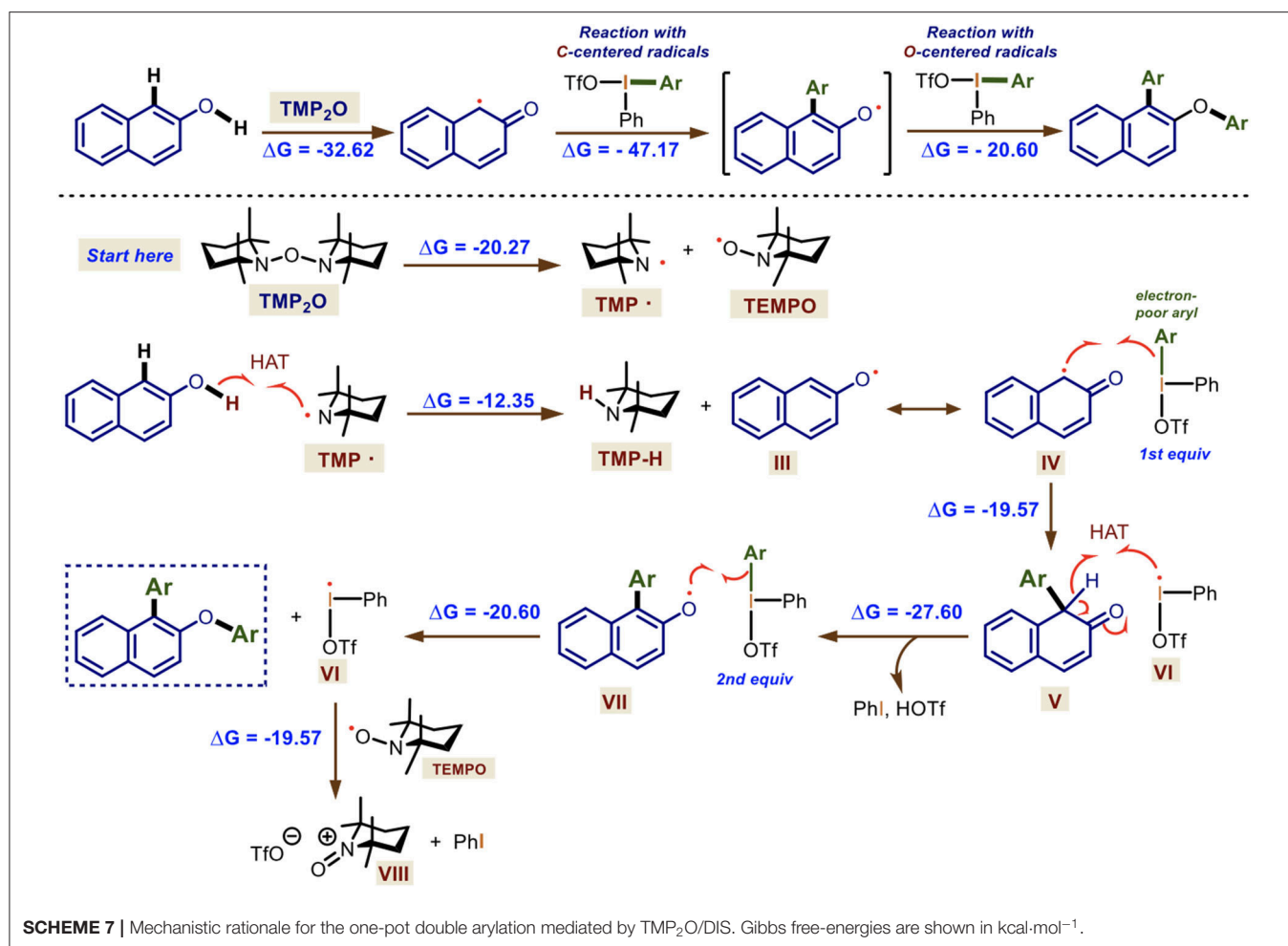
and deprotonate the 2-naphthol, which gave high exergonic free energies (see **Scheme S1** of Supporting Information). Thus, an ionic route was ruled out.

With these preliminary conclusions, we had enough information to experimentally elucidate a reaction mechanism for the observed double arylation. In consequence, a series of reactions were carried out (**Scheme 6**).

Different experiments were carried out to determine how the C-1 and the oxygen of the 2-naphthol derivatives were activated by  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$ . The mechanistic investigation started by the elucidation of the reaction center of the first arylation.

Thus, when the optimized conditions (**Table 1**, entry 19) were applied to the 2-phenoxynaphthalene, no reaction was observed (Equation 5). However, 1-phenyl-2-naphthol led to the O-arylation product **2a** in 86% yield (Equation 6). These two experiments indicated that for this developed procedure in the 2-naphthol derivatives the first arylation occurred at the carbon followed by the arylation at the oxygen. The result is in line with the innate reactivity of 2-naphthol.

According to Equation 4, the homolytic fragmentation of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  is a very favored process and takes place spontaneously. Therefore, we experimentally confirmed the theoretical results



on the generation of the  $\text{TMP}\cdot$  and TEMPO radicals and its *N*-oxide with 2-naphthol as a model. No reaction was found for last two compounds (Equation 7). Also, to identify the  $\text{TMP}\cdot$  radical, we designed a trapping experiment using the persistent radical DPPH (2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl). To our delight, we formed **5** in 62% yield (Equation 8). The result of this experiment can be explained exclusively via a radical pathway, thus unequivocally it demonstrated the homolytic fragmentation of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  and established it as a precursor of  $\text{TMP}\cdot$  and TEMPO radicals. It also showed that the  $\text{TMP}\cdot$  radical reacted faster than TEMPO, consistent with its greater reactivity.

We next sought to study the reaction of diaryliodonium(III) salts reaction with the *C*-centered radical of the 2-naphthol. We attempted to generate this naphthyl radical using DPPH instead of the  $\text{TMP}\cdot$  under the optimized conditions. In this experiment, the *selective reaction* of the *N*-centered radical of DPPH with the hypervalent bond of the  $\text{Ph}_2\text{IOTf}$  instead of the *O*-centered radical formation in the 2-naphthol via HAT took place. This reaction produced triphenylamine in 58% by transferring one aryl group from  $\text{Ph}_2\text{IOTf}$  and fragmenting the picryl moiety (Equation 9). Thus, the DPPH $\cdot$  radical directly reacted with the  $\text{Ph}_2\text{IOTf}$  and not with 2-naphthol. To confirm this reactivity, the same reaction was carried out in absence

2-naphthol. Triphenylamine was again obtained in 63% yield (Equation 10). These two experiments (Equations 9 and 10) demonstrated that the diaryliodonium(III) salts reacted slowly at its hypervalent bond with persistent radicals such as DPPH. This observed reactivity represents a new activation mode of the  $\text{Ph}_2\text{IOTf}$ . Additional experiments are currently ongoing to determine if there is a pattern of chemo-selectivity in the reaction of transient and persistent radicals with naphthols or  $\text{Ar}_2\text{IX}$ .

Complementary studies to determine the radical precursor-nature of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  were conducted. Therefore, the radical cyclization of 2-phenylphenol **6** using 2.5 equiv of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  gave rise to the dibenzo[*b,d*]furan **8** in 8% of yield (Equation 11). Also, by using 3 equiv of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$ , the radical cyclization of the *N*-tosyl-2-phenylaniline lead to the formation of 9-tosyl-9*H*-carbazole **9** in 14% of yield (Equation 12). The experiments are in line with a radical cyclization. However, the observed low yields are attributed in one side to the non-efficient radical formation in **6** and **8**. This low reactivity of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  for mono-annular phenols was previously observed (Scheme 3). On the other hand, there is a poor radical stabilization through the contiguous phenyl ring where the cyclization takes place, after the *O*- and *N*-centered radical formation occurs reacting with  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$ .

Finally, considering the overall spectroscopic, theoretical, and experimental mechanistic studies, additional DFT calculations at the same level of theory were carried out to support the plausible reaction mechanism of the double arylation of naphthols mediated by  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{Ar}_2\text{IOTf}$  which is outlined in **Scheme 7**.

The reaction starts with the homolysis of  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  generating the transient  $\text{TMP}\cdot$  radical, which orthogonally reacts faster via HAT with the 2-naphthol derivatives ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -12.35 \text{ kcal}\cdot\text{mol}^{-1}$ ) forming an *O*-centered radical **III** in resonance with its *C*-centered radical **IV**. This reacts with the hypervalent bond of the first equivalent of the diaryliodonium(III) salt gave rise to the arylated, non-aromatic **V** and the iodanyl radical **VI** ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -19.57 \text{ kcal}\cdot\text{mol}^{-1}$ ). The following HAT reaction promoted by this *I*-centered radical leads to the formation of a new aromatic *O*-centered radical **VII**, releasing triflic acid and iodobenzene ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -27.60 \text{ kcal}\cdot\text{mol}^{-1}$ ). Then, **VII** reacts with a second equivalent of the diaryliodonium(III) salt at the hypervalent bond, yielding the doubly arylated naphthol and a second molecule of **VI** ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -20.60 \text{ kcal}\cdot\text{mol}^{-1}$ ). The final reaction of **VI** with the persistent radical TEMPO forms the *N*-oxide triflate **VIII** of  $\text{TMP}\cdot$  and releases iodobenzene ( $\Delta G_R^0 = -19.57 \text{ kcal}\cdot\text{mol}^{-1}$ ).

Additional synthetic applications of this new radical precursor  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$ , as well as the new reactivity displayed by the  $\text{Ar}_2\text{IOTf}$ , are currently being explored and developed in our laboratory.

## CONCLUSIONS

In summary, we demonstrated that the radical precursor  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  spontaneously undergoes homolytic fragmentation in solution and generates the transient *N*-centered radical of tetramethylpiperidinyl ( $\text{TMP}\cdot$ ) as well as the persistent radical TEMPO. The  $\text{TMP}\cdot$  radical reacts with 2-naphthol derivatives, giving rise to the formation of an *O*-centered radical via HAT, in resonance with its corresponding *C*-centered radical. These *C*- and *O*-centered naphthyl radicals sequentially react with diaryliodonium(III) salts at its more electron-deficient hypervalent bond, transferring chemoselectively the more electron-poor aryl group. This observed reactivity constitutes a new activation mode of the diaryliodonium salts, which was used

for developing the first one-pot double arylation procedure of naphthols via the sequential  $\text{C}_{\text{sp}}^2\text{-C}_{\text{sp}}^2/\text{O-C}_{\text{sp}}^2$  bond formation. Spectroscopic, theoretical and experimental mechanistic studies supported and revealed a complete panorama of the reaction pathway. Finally, this novel protocol was conducted under neutral and base-free, room temperature and operationally simple conditions.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

All datasets generated for this study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

YS: full experimental part. KW:  $\text{TMP}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{TMP-O-}^n\text{Bu}$  analysis by HRMS and results discussion of this section. DT-G: radical calculations of **Schemes 4, 5**. RO-A: first draft writing and initial discussion. JJ-H: writing of full theoretical calculations part. CS-A: full organization, supervision, writing of final version of manuscript, and submission. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by The Office of Support to Research and Postgraduate of Guanajuato University (UG-DAIP) project number 296/2019.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We acknowledge the facilities of the DCNyE, the Chemistry Department and the National Laboratory UG-CONACyT (LACAPFEM) at the University of Guanajuato. We also thank CONACyT for fellowship to YS. The authors thanks to David Vosburg for helpful comments on the manuscript.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fchem.2020.563470/full#supplementary-material>

## REFERENCES

- Barton, D. H. R., Blazejewski, J.-C., Charpiot, B., and Motherwell, W. B. (1981). Tetraphenylbismuth monotrifluoroacetate: a new reagent for regioselective aryl ether formation. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 503–504.
- Barton, D. H. R., Charpiot, B., and Motherwell, W. B. (1982). Regiospecific arylation by acid/base controlled reactions of tetraphenylbismuth esters. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 23, 3365–3368. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(00)87616-9
- Barton, D. H. R., Finet, J.-P., Giannotti, C., and Halley, F. (1987). The chemistry of pentavalent organobismuth reagents. Part 7. the possible role of radical mechanisms in the phenylation process for bismuth(V), and related lead(IV), iodine(III), and antimony(V) reagents. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1*, 241–249. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4020(01)89960-9
- Beesson, T. D., Mastracchio, A., Hong, J.-B., Ashton, K., and McMillan, D. W. (2007). Enantioselective organocatalysis using SOMO activation. *Science* 316, 582–585. doi: 10.1126/science.1142696
- Beringer, F.-M., and Chang, L. L. (1971). Electrophilic and homolytic cleavage of 5-aryl-5H-dibenzo-doles. *J. Org. Chem.* 36, 4055–4060. doi: 10.1021/jo00825a011
- Beringer, F. M., and Mausner, M. (1958). Diaryliodonium salts. VIII. decomposition of substituted diphenyliodonium halides in inert solvents. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 80, 4535–4536. doi: 10.1021/ja01550a027
- Brodwel, F. G., and Cheng, J. (1991). Substituent effects on the stabilities of phenoxyl radicals and the acidities of phenoxyl radical cations. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113, 1736–1743. doi: 10.1021/ja00005a042
- Capaldo, L., and Ravelli, D. (2017). Hydrogen atom transfer (HAT): a versatile strategy for substrate activation in photocatalyzed organic synthesis. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 15, 2056–2017. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201601485

- Dreher, D. S., Katz, T. J., Lam, K.-C., and Rheingold, A. L. (2000). Application of the russig-laatsch reaction to synthesize a bis[5]helicene chiral pocket for asymmetric catalysis. *J. Org. Chem.* 65, 815–822. doi: 10.1021/jo991498u
- Egami, H., and Katsuki, T. (2009). Iron-catalyzed asymmetric aerobic oxidation: oxidative coupling of 2-naphthols. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 131, 6082–6083. doi: 10.1021/ja901391u
- Elsler, B., Schollmeyer, D., Dyballa, K. M., Franke, R., and Waldvogel, S. R. (2014). Metal and reagent-free, highly selective anodic cross-coupling of phenols. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 53, 1–5. doi: 10.1002/anie.201401136
- Ghosh, M. K., Rzymkowski, J., and Kalek, M. (2019). Transition-metal-free aryl-aryl cross-coupling: C–H arylation of 2-naphthols with diaryliodonium salts. *Chem. Eur. J.* 25, 9619–9623. doi: 10.1002/chem.201902204
- Grzybowski, M., Skonieczny, K., Butenschön, H., and Gryko, D. T. (2013). Comparison of oxidative aromatic coupling and the scholl reaction. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 52, 9900–9930. doi: 10.1002/anie.201210238
- Gutierrez-Cano, J. R., Nahide, P. D., Ramadoss, V., Satkar, Y., Ortiz-Alvarado, R., Alba-Betancourt, C., et al. (2017). Synthesis and biological evaluation of new 3,4-diarylmaleimides as enhancers (modulators) of doxorubicin cytotoxic activity on cultured tumor cells from a real case of breast cancer. *J. Mex. Chem. Soc.* 61, 41–49. doi: 10.29356/jmcs.v61i1.126
- Hon, S.-W., Li, C.-H., Kuo, J.-H., Barhate, N. B., Liu, Y.-H., Wang, Y., et al. (2001). Catalytic asymmetric coupling of 2-naphthols by chiral tridentate oxovanadium(IV) complexes. *Org. Lett.* 3, 869–872. doi: 10.1021/ol015505o
- Huang, H., Zhang, G., Gong, L., Zhang, S., and Chen, Y. (2014). Visible-light-induced chemoselective deboronative alkynylation under biomolecule-compatible conditions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 136, 2280–2283. doi: 10.1021/ja413208y
- Irie, R., Masutani, K., and Katsuki, T. (2000). Asymmetric aerobic oxidative coupling of 2-naphthol derivatives catalyzed by photo-activated chiral (NO)Ru(II)-salen complex. *Synlett* 2000, 1433–1436. doi: 10.1055/s-2000-7654
- Jalalian, N., Ishikawa, E. E., Silva, L. F. Jr, and Olofsson, B. (2011a). Room temperature, metal-free synthesis of diaryl ethers with use of diaryliodonium salts. *Org. Lett.* 13, 1552–1555. doi: 10.1021/ol200265t
- Jalalian, N., Petersen, T. B., and Olofsson, B. (2011b). Metal-free arylation of oxygen nucleophiles with diaryliodonium salts. *Chem. Eur. J.* 18, 14140–14149. doi: 10.1002/chem.201201645
- Juárez-Ornelas, K. A., Jiménez-Halla, J. O. C., Kato, T., Solorio-Alvarado, C. R., and Maruoka, K. (2019). Iodine(III)-catalyzed electrophilic nitration of phenols via non-brønsted acidic NO<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> generation. *Org. Lett.* 21, 1315–1319. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b04141
- Kang, H., Lee, Y. E., Reddy, P. V. G., Dey, S., Allen, S. E., Niederer, K. A., et al. (2017). Asymmetric oxidative coupling of phenols and hydroxycarbazoles. *Org. Lett.* 19, 5505–5508. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.7b02552
- Kita, Y., Takada, T., and Thoma, H. (1996). Hypervalent iodine reagents in organic synthesis: nucleophilic substitution of *p*-substituted phenol ethers. *Pure Appl. Chem.* 68, 627–630. doi: 10.1351/pac199668030627
- Kita, Y., Thoma, H., Hatanaka, K., Takada, T., Fujita, S., Mitoh, S., et al. (1994). Hypervalent iodine-induced nucleophilic substitution of *para*-substituted phenol ethers. generation of cation radicals as reactive intermediates. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 116, 3684–3691. doi: 10.1021/ja00088a003
- Lecroq, W., Bazille, P., Morlet-Savary, F., Breugst, M., Lalevée, J., Gaumont, A.-C., et al. (2018). Visible-light-mediated metal-free synthesis of aryl phosphonates: synthetic and mechanistic investigations. *Org. Lett.* 20, 4164–4167. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b01379
- Lee, Y.-E., Cao, T., Torruellas, C., and Kozlowski, M. C. (2014). Selective oxidative homo- and cross-coupling of phenols with aerobic catalysts. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 136, 6782–6785. doi: 10.1021/ja500183z
- Li, X., Yang, J., and Kozlowski, M. C. (2001). Enantioselective oxidative biaryl coupling reactions catalyzed by 1,5-diazadecalin metal complexes. *Org. Lett.* 3, 1137–1140. doi: 10.1021/ol015595x
- Lindstedt, E., Ghosh, R., and Olofsson, B. (2013). Metal-free synthesis of aryl ethers in water. *Org. Lett.* 15, 6070–6073. doi: 10.1021/ol402960f
- Lindstedt, E., Stridfeldt, E., and Olofsson, B. (2016). Mild synthesis of sterically congested alkyl aryl ethers. *Org. Lett.* 18, 4234–4237. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.6b01975
- Liu, X., Wang, Z., Cheng, X., and Li, C. (2012). Silver-catalyzed decarboxylative alkynylation of aliphatic carboxylic acids in aqueous solution. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 14330–14333. doi: 10.1021/ja306638s
- Malmgren, J., Santoro, S., Jalalian, N., Himo, F., and Olofsson, B. (2013). Arylation with unsymmetrical diaryliodonium salts: a chemoselectivity study. *Chem. Eur. J.* 19, 10334–10342. doi: 10.1002/chem.201300860
- Merritt, E. A., and Olofsson, B. (2009). Diaryliodonium salts: a journey from obscurity to fame. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 48, 9052–9070. doi: 10.1002/anie.200904689
- More, N. Y., and Jeganmohan, M. (2015). Oxidative cross-coupling of two different phenols: an efficient route to unsymmetrical biphenols. *Org. Lett.* 17, 3042–3045. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.5b01324
- Moteki, S. A., Usui, A., Zhang, T., Solorio-Alvarado, C. R., and Maruoka, K. (2013). Site-selective oxidation of unactivated Csp<sup>3</sup>-H bonds with hypervalent iodine(III) reagents. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 52, 13093–13096. doi: 10.1002/anie.201304359
- Nahide, P. D., Ramadoss, V., Juárez-Ornelas, K. A., Satkar, Y., Ortiz-Alvarado, R., Cervera-Villanueva, J. M. J., et al. (2018). *In situ* formed I<sup>III</sup>-based reagent for the electrophilic *ortho*-chlorination of phenols and phenol ethers: the use of PIFA-AlCl<sub>3</sub> system. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2018, 485–493. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201701399
- Nahide, P. D., and Solorio-Alvarado, C. R. (2017). Mild, rapid and efficient metal-free synthesis of 2-aryl-4-aryloxyquinolines via direct Csp<sup>2</sup>-O bond formation by using diaryliodonium salts. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 58, 279–284. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2016.11.093
- Nakajima, M. M. I., Kanayama, K., Hasimoto, S. I., Noji, M., and Koga, K. (1999). Enantioselective synthesis of binaphthol derivatives by oxidative coupling of naphthol derivatives catalyzed by chiral diamine-copper complexes. *J. Org. Chem.* 64, 2264–2271. doi: 10.1021/jo981808t
- Narute, S., Parnes, R., Toste, F. D., and Pappo, D. (2016). Enantioselective oxidative homocoupling and cross-coupling of 2-naphthols catalyzed by chiral iron phosphate complexes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 138, 16553–16560. doi: 10.1021/jacs.6b11198
- Nieves-Quinones, Y., Paniak, T. J., Lee, Y. E., Kim, S. M., Tcyrunikov, S., and Kozlowski, M. C. (2019). Chromium-salen catalyzed cross-coupling of phenols: mechanism and origin of the selectivity. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 141, 10016–10032. doi: 10.1021/jacs.9b03890
- Oh, C. H., Kim, J. S., and Hung, H. H. (1999). Highly efficient arylation of malonates with diaryliodonium salts. *J. Org. Chem.* 64, 1338–1340. doi: 10.1021/jo981065b
- Ozanne-Beaudenon, A., and Quideau, S. (2005). Regioselective hypervalent-iodine(III)-mediated dearomatizing phenylation of phenols through direct ligand coupling. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 44, 7065–7069. doi: 10.1002/anie.200501638
- Parmar, D., Sugiono, E., Raja, S., and Rueping, M. (2014). Complete field guide to asymmetric BINOL-phosphate derived brønsted acid and metal catalysis: history and classification by mode of activation; brønsted acidity, hydrogen bonding, ion pairing, and metal phosphates. *Chem. Rev.* 114, 9047–9153. doi: 10.1021/cr5001496
- Ramadoss, V., Alonso-Castro, A. J., Campos-Xolalpa, N., Ortiz-Alvarado, R., Yahua-Juárez, B., and Solorio-Alvarado, C. R. (2018b). Total synthesis of kealiquinone: the regio-controlled strategy for accessing to its 1-methyl-4-arylbenzimidazolone core. *RSC Adv.* 8, 30761–30776. doi: 10.1039/C8RA06676K
- Ramadoss, V., Alonso-Castro, A. J., Campos-Xolalpa, N., and Solorio-Alvarado, C. R. (2018a). Protecting-group-free total synthesis and biological evaluation of 3-methylkealiquinone and structural analogues. *J. Org. Chem.* 83, 10627–10635. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.8b01436
- Ramadoss, V., Gámez-Montañón, R., Zapata-Morales, J. R., Alonso-Castro, A. J., and Solorio-Alvarado, C. R. (2019). Total synthesis of the linear and angular 3-methylated regioisomers of the marine natural product kealiquinone and biological evaluation of related *leucetta* sp alkaloids on human breast cancer. *Med. Chem. Res.* 28, 473–484. doi: 10.1007/s00044-019-02290-z
- Ramadoss, V., Nahide, P., Juárez-Ornelas, K. A., Rentería-Gómez, M., Ortiz-Alvarado, R., and Solorio-Alvarado, C. R. (2016). A four-step scalable formal synthesis of ningalin C. *ARKIVOC* iv, 385–394. doi: 10.3998/ark.5550190.p009.631
- Reitti, M., Gurubrahmam, R., Walther, M., Lindstedt, E., and Olofsson, B. (2018). Synthesis of phenols and aryl silyl ethers via arylation of complementary hydroxide surrogates. *Org. Lett.* 20, 1785–1788. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.8b00287

- Rosen, B. M., and Percec, V. (2009). Single-electron transfer and single-electron transfer degenerative chain transfer living radical polymerization. *Chem. Rev.* 109, 5069–5119. doi: 10.1021/cr900024j
- Satkar, Y., Ramadoss, V., Nahide, P. D., García-Medina, E., Juárez-Ornelas, K. A., Alonso-Castro, A. J., et al. (2018). Practical, mild and efficient electrophilic bromination of phenols by a new I(III)-based reagent: the PIDA–AlBr<sub>3</sub> system. *RSC Adv.* 8, 17806–17812. doi: 10.1039/C8RA02982B
- Satkar, Y., Yera-Ledesma, L. F., Mali, N., Patil, D., Navarro-Santos, P., Segura-Quezada, L. A., et al. (2019). Iodine(III)-mediated, controlled di- or monoiodination of phenols. *J. Org. Chem.* 84, 4149–4164. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.9b00161
- Segura-Quezada, L. A., Satkar, Y., Patil, D., Mali, N., Wröbel, K., González, G., et al. (2019). Iodine(III)/AlX<sub>3</sub>-mediated electrophilic chlorination and bromination of arenes. Dual role of AlX<sub>3</sub> (X = Cl, Br) for (PhIO)<sub>n</sub> depolymerization and as the halogen source. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 60, 1551–1555. doi: 10.1016/j.tetlet.2019.05.019
- Stuart, D. R. (2017). Aryl transfer selectivity in metal-free reactions of unsymmetrical diaryliodonium salts. *Chem. Eur. J.* 23, 15852–15863. doi: 10.1002/chem.201702732
- Truong, T., and Daugulis, O. (2012). Direct intermolecular aniline *ortho*-arylation via benzyne intermediates. *Org. Lett.* 14, 5964–5967. doi: 10.1021/ol302875x
- Vaillant, F. L., Courant, T., and Waser, J. (2015). Room-temperature decarboxylative alkynylation of carboxylic acids using photoredox catalysis and EBX reagents. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 54, 11200–11204. doi: 10.1002/anie.201505111
- Vaillant, F. L., Wodrich, M. D., and Waser, J. (2016). Room temperature decarboxylative cyanation of carboxylic acids using photoredox catalysis and cyanobenziodoxolones: a divergent mechanism compared to alkynylation. *Chem. Sci.* 8, 1790–1800. doi: 10.1039/C6SC04907A
- Wang, B., Graskemper, J. W., Qin, L., and DiMaggio, S. G. (2010). Regiospecific reductive elimination from diaryliodonium salts. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 49, 4079–4083. doi: 10.1002/anie.201000695
- Wang, H., Guo, L.-N., Wang, S., and Duan, X.-H. (2015). Decarboxylative alkynylation of  $\alpha$ -keto acids and oxamic acids in aqueous media. *Org. Lett.* 17, 3054–3057. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.5b01336
- Wang, X., and Studer, A. (2017). Iodine(III) reagents in radical chemistry. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 50, 1712–1724. doi: 10.1021/acs.accounts.7b00148
- Ye, B., Zhao, J., Zhao, K., McKenna, J. M., and Toste, F. D. (2018). Chiral diaryliodonium phosphate enables light driven diastereoselective  $\alpha$ -C(sp<sup>3</sup>)-H acetalization. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 140, 8350–8356. doi: 10.1021/jacs.8b05962
- Zhou, Q.-Q., Guo, W., Ding, W., Wu, X., Chen, X., Lu, X., et al. (2015). Decarboxylative alkynylation and carbonylative alkynylation of carboxylic acids enabled by visible-light photoredox catalysis. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 54, 11196–11199. doi: 10.1002/anie.201504559
- Zofou, D., Ntie-Kang, F., Sippl, W., and Efange, S. M. N. (2013). Bioactive natural products derived from the central African flora against neglected tropical diseases and HIV. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 30, 1098–1120. doi: 10.1039/c3n70030e

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Satkar, Wrobel, Trujillo-González, Ortiz-Alvarado, Jiménez-Halla and Solorio-Alvarado. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Heteroaryliodonium(III) Salts as Highly Reactive Electrophiles

Naoko Takenaga<sup>1\*</sup>, Ravi Kumar<sup>2</sup> and Toshifumi Dohi<sup>3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Pharmacy, Meijo University, Nagoya, Japan, <sup>2</sup> J.C. Bose University of Science & Technology, YMCA, Faridabad, India, <sup>3</sup> College of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Ritsumeikan University, Kusatsu, Japan

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Gwilherm Evano,  
Université Libre de Bruxelles, Belgium

### Reviewed by:

Martín Fañanás-Mastral,  
Universidad de Santiago de  
Compostela, Spain  
Boris Nachtsheim,  
University of Bremen, Germany

### \*Correspondence:

Naoko Takenaga  
ntakenag@meijo-u.ac.jp  
Toshifumi Dohi  
td1203@ph.ritsumei.ac.jp

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Organic Chemistry,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Chemistry

**Received:** 26 August 2020

**Accepted:** 16 October 2020

**Published:** 20 November 2020

### Citation:

Takenaga N, Kumar R and Dohi T  
(2020) Heteroaryliodonium(III) Salts as  
Highly Reactive Electrophiles.  
Front. Chem. 8:599026.  
doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.599026

In recent years, the chemistry of heteroaryliodonium(III) salts has undergone significant developments. Heteroaryliodonium(III) salts have been found to be useful synthetic tools for the transfer of heteroaryl groups under metal-catalyzed and metal-free conditions for the preparation of functionalized heteroarene-containing compounds. Synthetic transformations mediated by these heteroaryliodonium(III) salts are classified into two categories: (1) reactions utilizing the high reactivity of the hypervalent iodine(III) species, and (2) reactions based on unique and new reactivities not observed in other types of conventional diaryliodonium salts. The latter feature is of particular interest and so has been intensively investigated in recent decades. This mini-review therefore aims to summarize the recent synthetic applications of heteroaryliodonium(III) salts as highly reactive electrophiles.

**Keywords:** iodine, hypervalent compound, diaryliodonium(III) salt, aromatic substitution, arylation, heteroaromatic compound

## INTRODUCTION

Over the past few decades, the hypervalent iodine(III) reagent has been widely recognized as a versatile oxidant for performing environmentally friendly oxidation reactions. It has gained great importance as a promising alternative to toxic heavy metal oxidants, such as Pb(IV), Tl(III), and Hg(II) because of its low toxicity, high stability, and easy handling (Stang and Zhdankin, 1996; Zhdankin and Stang, 2002, 2008; Zheng et al., 2014; Yoshimura and Zhdankin, 2016). Diaryliodonium salts ( $\text{Ar}^1\text{Ar}^2\text{I}^+\text{X}^-$ ), which have two aryl groups and one counter-anion on the trivalent iodine atom, represent one of the most useful classes of hypervalent iodine(III) compounds (Merritt and Olofsson, 2009; Yusubov et al., 2011; Aradi et al., 2016; Fañanás-Mastral, 2017; Stuart, 2017). Due to the highly electron-deficient nature of the iodine(III) center in diaryliodonium salts and the excellent leaving-group ability of the iodobenzene group, they serve as highly reactive arylating agents toward a wide range of nucleophiles, even under metal-free conditions. Although the chemistry of conventional diaryliodonium salts is well developed and widely applied, synthetic transformations using heteroaryliodonium salts have received little attention to date.

In early studies, symmetric diaryliodonium salts ( $\text{Ar}^1\text{Ar}^2\text{I}^+\text{X}^-$ ;  $\text{Ar}^1 = \text{Ar}^2$ ) were preferred over unsymmetric salts ( $\text{Ar}^1\text{Ar}^2\text{I}^+\text{X}^-$ ;  $\text{Ar}^1 \neq \text{Ar}^2$ ) to avoid selectivity issues during the aryl-transfer processes. Meanwhile, the introduction of a “dummy aryl” into asymmetric salts to act as a nontransferable group has been favored in recent studies to modulate and control the reactivities of the diaryliodonium salts. On the other hand, the reactions of heteroaryliodonium salts have some limitations in the past; for example, the heteroaryl group present in phenyl(heteroaryl)iodonium salts tends to serve as a “dummy aryl,” and it was not possible to transfer the heteroaryl group

during the reactions (Martín-Santamaría et al., 2000). However, during the last decade or so, quite interesting and highly valuable transformations utilizing aryl(heteroaryl)iodonium salts have been reported. Thus, this mini-review highlights the representative examples in both metal-catalyzed and metal-free reactions based on the currently available literature.

## HETEROARYLIODONIUM(III) SALTS: PREPARATION

The conventional synthetic routes to heteroaryliodonium salts rely on stepwise processes using a series of organometallic nucleophiles instead of heteroarenes themselves, as outlined in **Figures 1A–D**. One general method for the preparation of heteroaryliodonium salts is based on the iodonium(III)-atom transfer of iodine(III) cyanides to heteroarylstannanes (**Figure 1A**). More specifically, (dicyano)iodonium(III) triflate  $[(NC)_2I^+-OTf]$  **1**, generated *in situ* from iodosyl triflate and trimethylsilyl cyanide (TMSCN), reacts with tributyltin precursors **2** derived from furans, thiophenes, and pyrazoles, to afford the corresponding symmetrical bis(heteroaryl)iodonium triflates **3a–3d** (**Figure 1A**; Stang et al., 1992a,b). Aryl(cyano)iodonium(III) triflates  $(ArI^+CN^-OTf)$  **4** could also be used as an iodine transfer agent, reacting with stannylated derivatives **5** and **6** to afford a variety of mixed thienyl(aryl)iodonium salts **7** and **8**, respectively (**Figure 1A**; Gallop et al., 1993; Zhdankin et al., 1993; Bykowski et al., 2002).

The iodonium(III)-transfer procedure using *trans*-(chlorovinyl)iodonium dichloride **9** (Beringer and Nathan, 1969) was reported to access the bis(heteroaryl)iodonium chlorides **11** by the reaction of lithiated nitrogen-containing heteroarenes **10** (**Figure 1B**; Stang and Chen, 1995; Stang et al., 1995). Thus, the prepared bis(heteroaryl)iodonium chlorides **11** could be converted to the corresponding triflates **12** by treatment with trimethylsilyl triflate (TMSOTf). For the preparation of unsymmetrical heteroaryl(phenyl)iodonium triflate **15**, the ligand-transfer reaction between vinyliodonium salt **13** with heteroaryllithium **14** was developed by Kitamura et al. (**Figure 1B**; Kitamura et al., 1996).

Another approach to unsymmetrical heteroaryl(phenyl)iodonium salts is the combination of readily available heteroarylboronic acids **16** with hydroxy(tosyloxy)iodobenzene  $(PhI(OH)OTs)$ ; Koser's reagent, which is useful for the mild and regioselective preparation of tosylate salts **17** (**Figure 1C**; Carroll et al., 2000).

Silylated heteroarenes can also be utilized for the preparation of heteroaryliodonium salts; phenyliodonium triflate **19** was prepared from bis(trimethylsilyl)thiophene **18** by the reaction with phenyliodine diacetate  $[PhI(OAc)_2]$ ; PIDA and triflic acid (Ye et al., 1996), while pyrrolyliodonium triflate **21** was obtained by the reaction of bis(trimethylsilyl)pyrroles **20** with iodosobenzene  $(PhIO)$  in the presence of  $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$  (**Figure 1D**; Liu et al., 1999).

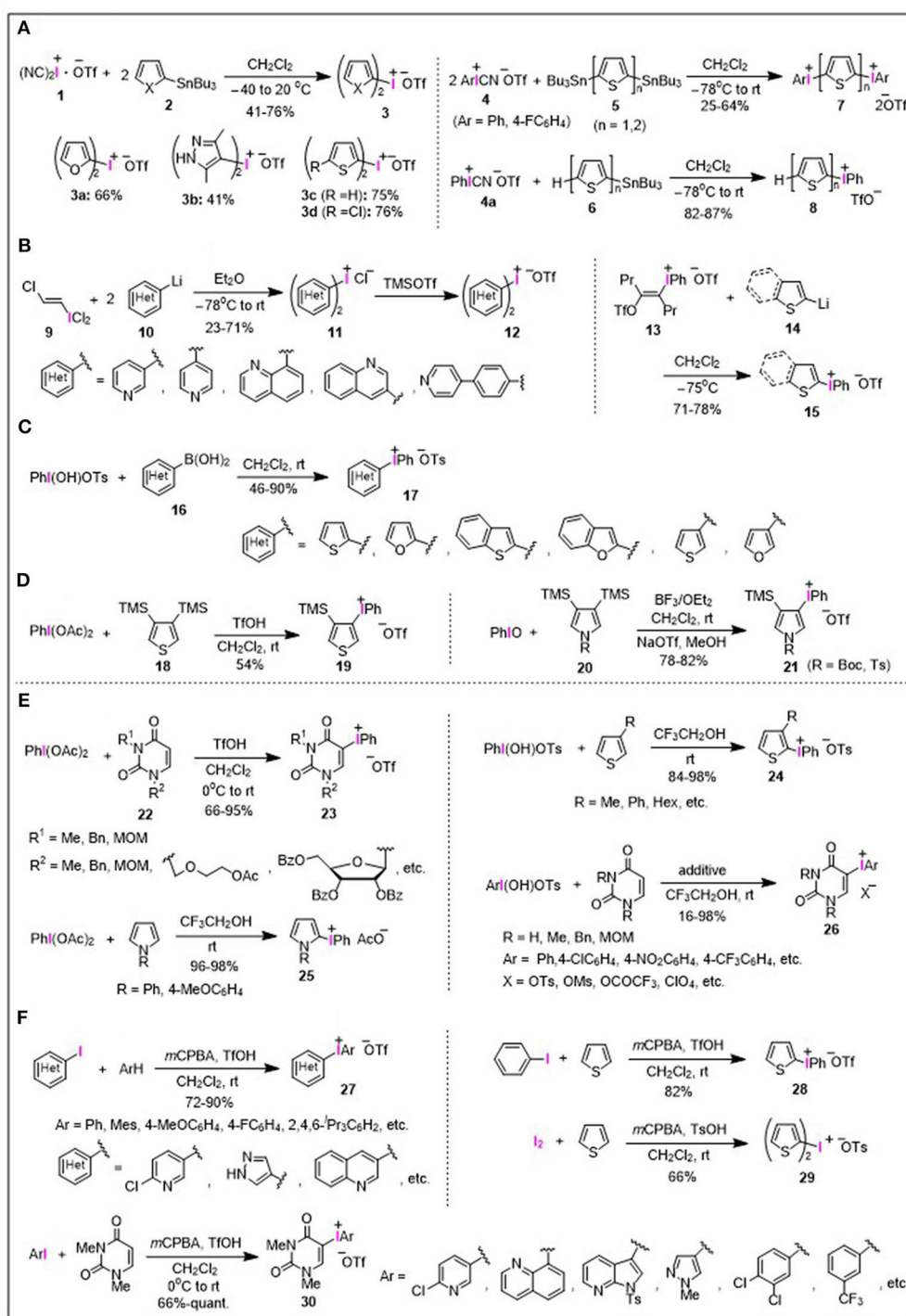
Straightforward approaches for the direct/one-pot preparation of heteroaryliodonium salts from heteroarenes have been elaborated as shown in **Figures 1E,F**, which allow

expansion of the substrate scope to provide diverse types of heteroaryliodonium salts. In contrast to the aforementioned iodonium(III) salts containing fundamental heteroarene units, such as thiophene, pyridine, and furan, iodonium(III) salts bearing nucleobase and nucleoside moieties did not appear in the literature until 1998. Kim et al. reported the preparation of phenyliodonium(III)-substituted uracil nucleosides **23** by the reaction of uracil nucleosides **22** with PIDA in the presence of triflic acid, and its subsequent application in palladium-catalyzed alkenylation reaction (**Figure 1E**; Roh et al., 1998, 1999). Utilizing the unique character of the fluoroalcohol medium as a solvent, Kita et al. developed a facile synthesis of heteroaryliodonium salts **24** and **25** through the condensation of thiophenes and pyrroles with an iodine(III) reagent, whereby trifluoroethanol (TFE) enhanced the efficiency of this type of condensation, significantly extending the product scope (Dohi et al., 2007, 2010; Ito et al., 2010). Furthermore, this procedure could also be applied to the preparation of uracil-aryliodonium salts **26** possessing different types of aryl moieties and various counterions (Takenaga et al., 2018, 2019a).

Moreover, Olofsson et al. developed an efficient one-pot synthesis to heteroaryliodonium triflates **27** and **28** from arenes and aryl iodides using *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (*m*CPBA) as a stoichiometric oxidant in the presence of triflic acid. In a seminal report, heteroaryliodonium tosylates could be prepared using *p*-toluenesulfonic acid instead of triflic acid as an additive (**Figure 1F**; Bielawski and Olofsson, 2007; Bielawski et al., 2007, 2014). Symmetrical di(heteroaryl)iodonium salt **29** was synthesized *via* a modified one-pot procedure employing elemental iodine, arenes, *m*CPBA, and toluenesulfonic acid under similar conditions (**Figure 1F**; Zhu et al., 2008). The one-pot procedure was also applied to the preparation of uracil-aryliodonium salts **30** bearing various aryl moieties (Toh et al., 2013; Modha and Greaney, 2015). As a result, recent progress in the efficient synthesis of diaryliodonium(III) salts has enabled the facile preparation of diverse types of heteroaryliodonium salts.

## SYNTHETIC APPLICATIONS

Various organic synthetic transformations utilizing diaryliodonium salts have emerged over the past few decades, and this research field includes diverse metal-catalyzed and metal-free arylations for a wide range of nucleophiles, in addition to benzyne generation and the dearomatization of phenols. In addition to these reactions, new synthetic applications of heteroaryliodonium salts have been investigated in recent years. Herein, we outline the strategies based on the use of heteroaryliodonium(III) salts as electrophilic aryl transfer reagents for the C–O, C–N, and C–C bond formations. The synthetic transformations of heteroaryliodonium salts are classified into the following two categories: (1) reactions utilizing the high reactivities of iodonium(III) salts, and (2) reactions based on the unique and new reactivities of heteroaryliodonium salts. The former category of transformation has been applied to C–O and C–N bond formation reactions (**Figures 2A,B**), while the latter has been employed in C–C bond formation processes (**Figure 2C**).



**FIGURE 1 |** Synthesis of heteroaryliodonium salts. **(A)** Stannyl heteroarenes. **(B)** Lithio heteroarenes. **(C)** Boryl heteroarenes. **(D)** Silyl heteroarenes. **(E)** Direct synthesis. **(F)** One-pot synthesis from iodoarenes.

## Dummy Groups for Selective Aryl Transfer From Diaryliodonium Salts

Over the past few decades, symmetrical heteroaryliodonium salts ( $\text{Ar}^1\text{Ar}^2\text{I}^+\text{X}^-$ ;  $\text{Ar}^1 = \text{Ar}^2$ ) have found numerous applications

as electrophilic arylating agents for nucleophiles. In contrast, unsymmetrical salts ( $\text{Ar}^1\text{Ar}^2\text{I}^+\text{X}^-$ ;  $\text{Ar}^1 \neq \text{Ar}^2$ ) have been less frequently employed since the presence of two different aromatic moieties in the salts could potentially give mixtures

of two arylated products (i.e., Ar<sup>1</sup>-Nu and Ar<sup>2</sup>-Nu). Recently however, by the introduction of a nontransferable dummy group, unsymmetrical iodonium salts participate in a wide range of transformations. The representative examples of dummy groups are *p*-anisyl (Ma et al., 2015; Xiong et al., 2015), mesityl (Matsuzaki et al., 2015; Sundalam and Stuart, 2015), and 2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl (TMP) (Malmgren et al., 2013; Seidl et al., 2016) groups, and these dummy groups were utilized in reactions of the conventional diaryliodonium salts.

## Heteroaryliodonium Salts as Highly Reactive Pseudo-Halides

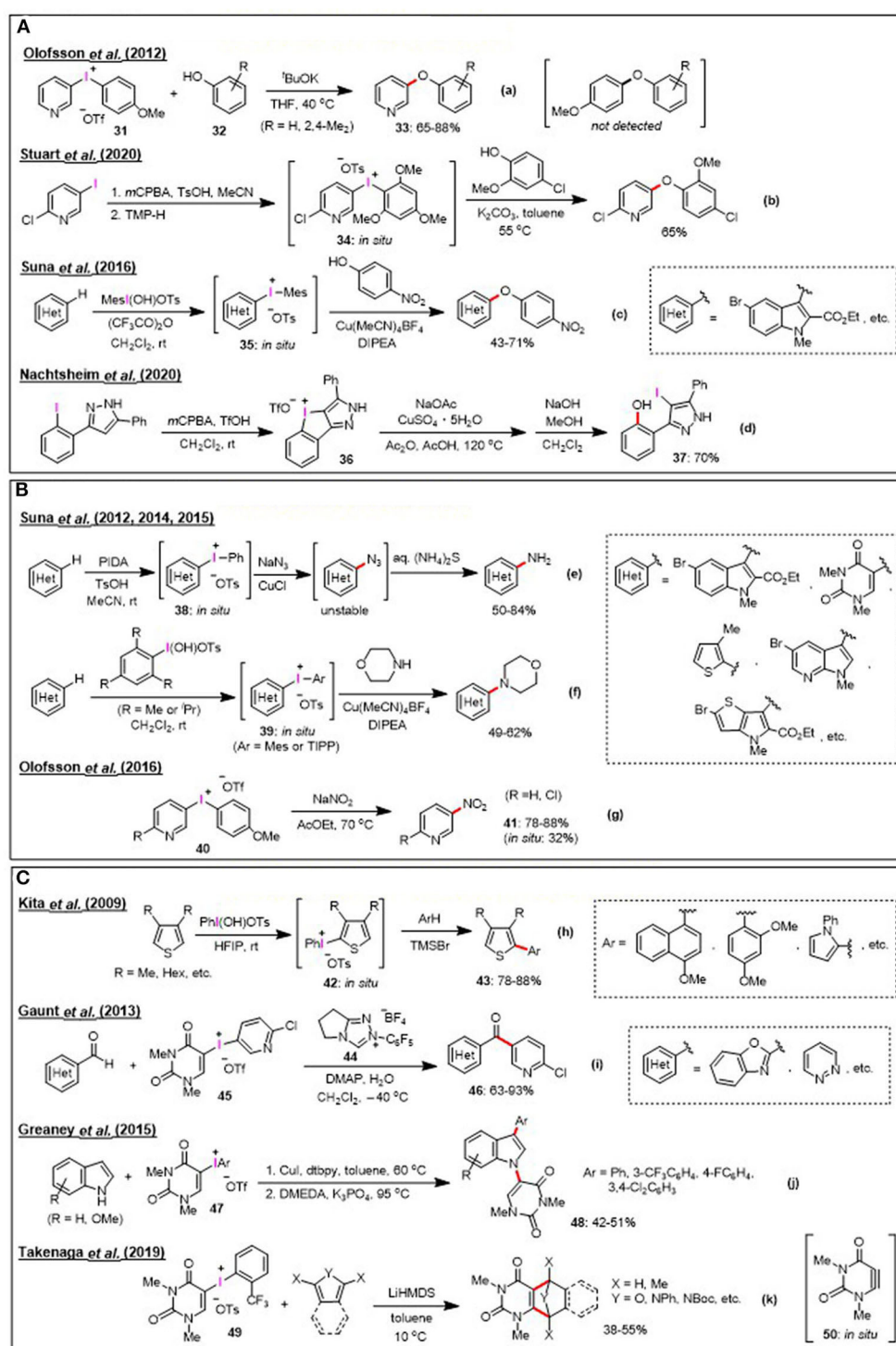
Selected examples of C-O bond formation reactions by the electrophilic arylation of phenols using heteroaryliodonium salts are shown in **Figure 2A**, Equation a–c. In such cases, phenols were efficiently arylated to afford industrially important aryl(heteroaryl) ether compounds. In 2012, Olofsson et al. studied the metal-free arylation of phenols under basic conditions. They confirmed the chemoselective reactivity pattern of unsymmetrical diaryliodonium salts (Jalalian et al., 2012; Bielawski et al., 2014) (**Figure 2A**, Equation a). It was revealed that the electronic effect of the aryl rings was dominant during the reaction of *p*-anisyl (pyridyl) triflate **31** with phenols **32**; the phenol nucleophiles selectively coupled to the electron-deficient pyridyl group to yield pyridyl ether **33** in 65–88% yield. This chemoselectivity trend has been further applied by other researchers to transfer the electron-poor aryl group of unsymmetrical iodonium salts, and it was noted that the TMP group serves as an improved dummy ligand for aryl transfer processes from heteroaryl(TMP)iodonium salts (Seidl et al., 2016; Dohi et al., 2017). In 2020, Stuart et al. reported a convenient method for phenol arylation using the *in-situ*-generated aryl(TMP)iodonium salts **34** (Gallagher et al., 2020) (**Figure 2A**, Equation b). Thus, in metal-free reactions, nucleophiles would preferentially react with the more electron-deficient aromatic ring out of the two aryl moieties in unsymmetrical diaryliodonium salts. The results are however different in case of metal-catalyzed reactions. Suna et al. demonstrated that the presence of a Cu(I) catalyst directed the selectivity of the arylation to the more electron-rich heteroarene moiety during the reaction between heteroaryliodonium salts **35** and phenols (Sokolovs and Suna, 2016) (**Figure 2A**, Equation c). This Cu(I)-catalyzed synthesis of diaryl ethers using diaryliodonium salts is a complementary strategy to the previously mentioned metal-free arylation of phenols. The arylation of oxygen nucleophiles using heteroaryliodonium salts was not limited to the preparation of aryl(heteroaryl) ethers; as in the cases of other oxygen nucleophiles, it was demonstrated that benzoic acid was also arylated to produce quinolin-3-yl benzoate *via* the *in-situ*-generated iodonium salt bearing a 3-quinolyl group (Dohi et al., 2017). Further, the chemistry of cyclic iodonium salts has recently experienced growing development (Chatterjee and Goswami, 2017). As for just an emerging interesting compound, Nachtsheim et al. investigated that the direct oxidative cyclization of 3-(2-iodophenyl)-1*H*-pyrazole to

novel iodolopyrazolium salt **36** *via in-situ* formed *N*-heterocyclic stabilized hydroxy-λ<sup>3</sup>-iodane (Boelke et al., 2020) (**Figure 2A**, Equation d). They also demonstrated that the copper-catalyzed ring opening of **36** with acetate followed by hydrolysis produced functionalized heteroaromatic biaryl **37** in 70% yield.

Various heteroaryliodonium salt-mediated C-N bond formation processes are summarized in **Figure 2B**; these reactions include the azidation, amination, and nitration of heteroarenes. In 2012, Suna et al. reported the Cu(I)-catalyzed transformation of C-H to C-N in electron-rich heteroarenes (i.e., pyrroles, pyrrolopyridines, thienopyrroles, pyrrolopyrimidines, and uracil), which involves the reaction of *in-situ* prepared heteroaryl(phenyl)iodonium tosylates **38** with sodium azide, whereby complete regiocontrol is accomplished (Lubriks et al., 2012) (**Figure 2B**, Equation e). Based on this study, they further demonstrated the C-H amination of electron-rich heteroarenes, comprising the *in-situ* formation of heteroaryliodonium salts **39** bearing sterically hindered mesityl (Mes) or triisopropylphenyl (TIPP) group (Sokolovs et al., 2014; Berzina et al., 2015) (**Figure 2B**, Equation f). The electronic effects observed for the aryl transfer are consistent with those mentioned earlier for *O*-nucleophiles. Thus, the electron-rich heteroarene moieties of these salts were transferred in Cu(I)-catalyzed arylations, while *N*-nucleophiles were preferentially coupled with the electron-deficient heteroaromatic ring under metal-free conditions. Sodium nitrite was recently used as a nucleophile for diaryliodonium salts as a convenient approach to access synthetically useful nitroarenes. In 2016, Olofsson et al. reported the metal-free nitration of *p*-anisyl(pyridyl) salt **40** to afford nitropyridine **41** (Reitti et al., 2016) (**Figure 2B**, Equation g). Other metal-free reactions with *N*-nucleophiles include application of the TMP group as an extremely electron-rich aryl dummy ligand to transfer electron-deficient pyridyl groups to alicyclic amines or the azide ion (Sandtorv and Stuart, 2016; Seidl and Stuart, 2017).

## Unique Reactions Based on the Use of Heteroaryliodonium Salts

**Figure 2C** lists the versatile C-C bond forming reaction based on the use of heteroaryliodonium salts as aryl sources and reaction intermediates. For example, in 2009, Kita et al. demonstrated the metal-free oxidative cross-coupling of heteroarenes with electron-rich arenes by direct C-H transformations. The reaction proceeded through the *in-situ* formation of thienyliodonium salt **42** from an electron-rich thiopene and Koser's reagent in hexafluoroisopropanol (HFIP). It was proposed that the intermediate thienyliodonium species was activated by the addition of trimethylsilyl bromide, followed by its coupling with electron-rich arenes to provide a wide range of useful mixed biaryl products **43** (Kita et al., 2009, 2011; Morimoto et al., 2010, 2011; Dohi et al., 2013) (**Figure 2C**, Equation h). In 2013, Gaunt et al. developed a new acyl coupling reaction that merges the aryl transfer ability of diaryliodonium salts with carbonyl umpolung using an *N*-heterocyclic carbene (NHC) catalyst **44**. They also established the transfer of a pyridyl group from several pyridyliodonium salts to provide



**FIGURE 2 |** New synthetic application of heteroaryliodonium salts. **(A)** C–O bond formation [metal-free: (a,b), metal-catalyzed: (c,d)]. **(B)** C–N bond formation [metal-catalyzed: (e,f), metal-free: (g)]. **(C)** C–C bond formation [metal-free: (h,i), metal-catalyzed: (j), aryne analog precursor: (k)].

di(hetero)aryl ketones **46**, and exclusive pyridyl transfer was observed when a uracil-derived salt **45** was used. This is an interesting example of utilization of the uracil moiety as a

nontransferable dummy group for the organocatalytic reactions of diaryliodonium(III) salts, with more frequently used dummy groups for arylations being the Mes, TMP, and TIPP groups

(Toh et al., 2013) (**Figure 2C**, Equation i). In general, arylation using diaryliodonium salts produces one equivalent of iodoarene as a waste byproduct, which is problematic in the context of atom economy. Thus, Greaney et al. reported the very atom-economical transformation of heteroarylodonium salts (Modha and Greaney, 2015) (**Figure 2C**, Equation j). They showed that uracil-iodonium salts **47** could undergo Cu-catalyzed tandem C-H/N-H arylation reactions to produce double-arylated indoles **48** by incorporation of both the uracil and aryl groups. As another copper-catalyzed tandem reaction, Fañanás-Mastral et al. described an interesting example, carboarylation/cyclization of alkynyl phosphonate with a mesityl thienyl iodonium salt (Pérez-Saavedra et al., 2017). The recent report by Takenaga et al. highlighted the synthesis of bicyclic uracil systems and the vicinal functionalization of uracils with the basic activation of salts **49** being stabilized by the *o*-trifluorophenyl group. The reactive intermediate of this reaction is believed to involve the generation of a highly strained heterocyclic alkyne species, uracilyne **50**, a non-reported heteroaryne analog (Takenaga et al., 2019a,b) (**Figure 2C**, Equation k).

## CONCLUSION AND OUTLOOK (FUTURE PERSPECTIVES)

In the twentieth century, the synthetic scope of heteroarylodonium(III) salts was limited, and thus only relatively simple heteroarylodonium salts, such as symmetrical bis(heteroaryl)iodonium salts and unsymmetrical

phenyl(heteroaryl)iodonium salts, were previously reported. With recent advances in efficient synthetic procedures, heteroarylodonium salts bearing sterically hindered mesityl, trimethoxyphenyl, and triisopropylphenyl groups were efficiently synthesized. These designer heteroarylodonium salts have been found to control the chemoselectivity of aryl transfer in a wide range of reactions. The metal-free and metal-catalyzed reactions show significant selectivity toward aryl/heteroaryl group transfer and unearth an important synthetic methodology for selective synthetic purposes. The synthetic utilities of heteroarylodonium salts highlighted in this mini-review, such as NHC-catalyzed C-H bond arylation, Cu-catalyzed tandem arylation of indoles, and vicinal functionalization, undoubtedly pave a useful pathway in this direction, and developments of new synthetic transformations in this area are highly demanded in future.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NT and TD conceived and wrote the manuscript. All authors provided comments, discussed the manuscript, and approved it for publication.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by JSPS KAKENHI Grant Number JP20K06980. TD acknowledges support from JSPS KAKENHI Grant Number JP19K05466 and the Ritsumeikan Global Innovation Research Organization (R-GIRO) project.

## REFERENCES

- Aradi, K., Tóth, B., Tolnai, G., and Novák, Z. (2016). Diaryliodonium salts in organic syntheses: a useful compound class for novel arylation strategies. *Synlett* 27, 1456–1485. doi: 10.1055/s-0035-1561369
- Beringer, F. M., and Nathan, R. A. (1969). Diaryliodonium salts from aryllithium reagents with trans-chlorovinylidene dichloride. *J. Org. Chem.* 34, 685–689. doi: 10.1021/jo01255a044
- Berzina, B., Sokolovs, I., and Suna, E. (2015). Copper-catalyzed para-selective C–H amination of electron-rich arenes. *ACS Catal.* 5, 7008–7014. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.5b01992
- Bielawski, M., Malmgren, J., Pardo, L. M., Wikmark, Y., and Olofsson, B. (2014). One-pot synthesis and applications of N-heteroaryl iodonium salts. *Chem. Open* 3, 19–22. doi: 10.1002/open.201300042
- Bielawski, M., and Olofsson, B. (2007). High-yielding one-pot synthesis of diaryliodonium triflates from arenes and iodine or aryl iodides. *Chem. Commun.* 2521–2523. doi: 10.1039/b701864a
- Bielawski, M., Zhu, M., and Olofsson, B. (2007). Efficient and general one-pot synthesis of diaryliodonium triflates: optimization, scope and limitations. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 349, 2610–2618. doi: 10.1002/adsc.200700373
- Boelke, A., Kuczmera, T. J., Caspers, L. D., Lork, E., and Nachtsheim, B. J. (2020). Iodolopyrazolium salts: synthesis, derivatizations, and applications. *Org. Lett.* 22, 7261–7266. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.0c02593
- Bykowski, D., McDonald, R., Hinkle, R. J., and Tykwinski, R. R. (2002). Structural and electronic characteristics of thienyl(aryl)iodonium triflates. *J. Org. Chem.* 67, 2798–2804. doi: 10.1021/jo015910t
- Carroll, M. A., Pike, V. W., and Widdowson, D. A. (2000). New synthesis of diaryliodonium sulfonates from arylboronic acids. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 41, 5393–5396. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(00)00861-3
- Chatterjee, N., and Goswami, A. (2017). Synthesis and application of cyclic diaryliodonium salts: a platform for bifunctionalization in a single step. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2017, 3023–3032. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201601651
- Dohi, T., Ito, M., Morimoto, K., Minamitsuji, Y., Takenaga, N., and Kita, Y. (2007). Versatile direct dehydrative approach for diaryliodonium(III) salts in fluoroalcohol media. *Chem. Commun.* 4152–4154. doi: 10.1039/b708802g
- Dohi, T., Koseki, D., Sumida, K., Okada, K., Mizuno, S., Kato, A., et al. (2017). Metal-free O-arylation of carboxylic acid by active diaryliodonium(III) intermediates generated *in situ* from iodosoarenes. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 359, 3503–3508. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201700843
- Dohi, T., Yamaoka, N., and Kita, Y. (2010). Fluoroalcohols: versatile solvents in hypervalent iodine chemistry and syntheses of diaryliodonium(III) salts. *Tetrahedron* 66, 5775–5785. doi: 10.1016/j.tet.2010.04.116
- Dohi, T., Yamaoka, N., Nakamura, S., Sumida, K., Morimoto, K., and Kita, Y. (2013). Efficient synthesis of a regioregular oligothiophene photovoltaic dye molecule, MK-2, and related compounds: a cooperative hypervalent iodine and metal-catalyzed synthetic route. *Chem. Eur. J.* 19, 2067–2075. doi: 10.1002/chem.201203503
- Fañanás-Mastral, M. (2017). Copper-catalyzed arylation with diaryliodonium salts. *Synthesis* 49, 1905–1930. doi: 10.1055/s-0036-1589483
- Gallagher, R. T., Basu, S., and Stuart, D. R. (2020). Trimethoxyphenyl (TMP) as a useful auxiliary for *in situ* formation and reaction of aryl(TMP)iodonium salts: synthesis of diaryl ethers. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 362, 320–325. doi: 10.1002/adsc.201901187
- Gallop, P. M., Paz, M. A., Fluckiger, R., Stang, P. J., Zhdankin, V. V., and Tykwinski, R. R. (1993). Highly effective PQQ inhibition by alkynyl and aryl mono- and diiodonium salts. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 115, 11702–11704. doi: 10.1021/ja00078a007
- Ito, M., Ogawa, C., Yamaoka, N., Fujioka, H., Dohi, T., and Kita, Y. (2010). Enhanced reactivity of [hydroxy(tosyloxy)iido]benzene in fluoroalcohol

- media. Efficient direct synthesis of thienyl(aryl)iodonium salts. *Molecules* 15, 1918–1931. doi: 10.3390/molecules15031918
- Jalalian, N., Petersen, T. B., and Olofsson, B. (2012). Metal-free arylation of oxygen nucleophiles with diaryliodonium salts. *Chem. Eur. J.* 18, 14140–14149. doi: 10.1002/chem.201201645
- Kita, Y., Dohi, T., and Morimoto, K. (2011). Hypervalent iodine induced metal-free C-H cross couplings to biaryls. *J. Synth. Org. Chem. Jpn.* 69, 1241–1250. doi: 10.5059/yukigoseikyokaishi.69.1241
- Kita, Y., Morimoto, K., Ito, M., Ogawa, C., Goto, A., and Dohi, T. (2009). Metal-free oxidative cross-coupling of unfunctionalized aromatic compounds. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 131, 1668–1669. doi: 10.1021/ja808940n
- Kitamura, T., Kotani, M., and Fujiwara, Y. (1996). An efficient ligand exchange reaction of  $\beta$ -(triflyloxy)vinylidonium triflates with aryllithium reagents leading to diaryliodonium triflates. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37, 3721–3722. doi: 10.1016/0040-4039(96)00668-5
- Liu, J. H., Chan, H. W., Xue, F., Wang, Q. G., Mak, T. C., and Wong, H. N. (1999). Generation and Trapping reactions of 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3,4-didehydro-1H-pyrrole. *J. Org. Chem.* 64, 1630–1634. doi: 10.1021/jo982129l
- Lubriks, D., Sokolovs, I., and Suna, E. (2012). Indirect C-H azidation of heterocycles via copper-catalyzed regioselective fragmentation of unsymmetrical  $\lambda^3$ -iodanes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134, 15436–15442. doi: 10.1021/ja305574k
- Ma, X. P., Shi, W. M., Mo, X. L., Li, X. H., Li, L. G., Pan, C. X., et al. (2015). Synthesis of alpha,beta-unsaturated N-aryl ketonitrone from oximes and diaryliodonium salts: observation of a metal-free N-arylation process. *J. Org. Chem.* 80, 10098–10107. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.5b01716
- Malmgren, J., Santoro, S., Jalalian, N., Himo, F., and Olofsson, B. (2013). Arylation with unsymmetrical diaryliodonium salts: a chemoselectivity study. *Chem. Eur. J.* 19, 10334–10342. doi: 10.1002/chem.201300860
- Martín-Santamaría, S., Carroll, M. A., Carroll, C. M., Carter, C. D., Pike, V. W., Rzepa, H. S., et al. (2000). Fluoridation of heteroaromatic iodonium salts—experimental evidence supporting theoretical prediction of the selectivity of the process. *Chem. Commun.* 649–650. doi: 10.1039/b000868k
- Matsuzaki, K., Okuyama, K., Tokunaga, E., Saito, N., Shiro, M., and Shibata, N. (2015). Synthesis of diaryliodonium salts having pentafluorosulfonylarenes and their application to electrophilic pentafluorosulfonylarylation of C-, O-, N-, and S-nucleophiles. *Org. Lett.* 17, 3038–3041. doi: 10.1021/acs.orglett.5b01323
- Merritt, E. A., and Olofsson, B. (2009). Diaryliodonium salts: a journey from obscurity to fame. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 48, 9052–9070. doi: 10.1002/anie.200904689
- Modha, S.G., and Greaney, M.F. (2015). Atom-economical transformation of diaryliodonium salts: tandem C-H and N-H arylation of indoles. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 137, 1416–1419. doi: 10.1021/ja5124754
- Morimoto, K., Nakae, T., Yamaoka, N., Dohi, T., and Kita, Y. (2011). Metal-free oxidative coupling reactions via  $\sigma$ -iodonium intermediates: the efficient synthesis of bithiophenes using hypervalent iodine reagents. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2011, 6326–6334. doi: 10.1002/ejoc.201100969
- Morimoto, K., Yamaoka, N., Ogawa, C., Nakae, T., Fujioka, H., Dohi, T., et al. (2010). Metal-free regioselective oxidative biaryl coupling leading to head-to-tail bithiophenes: reactivity switching, a concept based on the iodonium(III) intermediate. *Org. Lett.* 12, 3804–3807. doi: 10.1021/ol101498r
- Pérez-Saavedra, B., Vázquez-Galiñanes, N., Saá, C., and Fañanás-Mastral, M. (2017). Copper(I)-catalyzed tandem carboarylation/cyclization of alkynyl phosphonates with diaryliodonium salts. *ACS Catal.* 7, 6104–6109. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.7b02434
- Reitti, M., Villo, P., and Olofsson, B. (2016). One-pot C-H functionalization of arenes by diaryliodonium salts. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 8928–8932. doi: 10.1002/anie.201603175
- Roh, K.R., Kim, J.Y., and Kim, Y.H. (1998). Novel synthesis of 5-phenyliodonium triflate substituted uracil nucleosides. *Chem. Lett.* 27, 1095–1096. doi: 10.1246/cl.1998.1095
- Roh, K.R., Kim, J.Y., and Kim, Y.H. (1999). Palladium catalyzed alkenylation or alkynylation at C-5 of uracil nucleosides using novel phenyliodonium triflate. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40, 1903–1906. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(98)02491-5
- Sandtorv, A. H., and Stuart, D. R. (2016). Metal-free synthesis of aryl amines: beyond nucleophilic aromatic substitution. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 55, 15812–15815. doi: 10.1002/anie.201610086
- Seidl, T. L., and Stuart, D. R. (2017). An admix approach to determine counter anion effects on metal-free arylation reactions with diaryliodonium salts. *J. Org. Chem.* 82, 11765–11771. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.7b01599
- Seidl, T. L., Sundalam, S. K., McCullough, B., and Stuart, D. R. (2016). Unsymmetrical aryl(2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl)iodonium salts: one-pot synthesis, scope, stability, and synthetic studies. *J. Org. Chem.* 81, 1998–2009. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.5b02833
- Sokolovs, I., Lubriks, D., and Suna, E. (2014). Copper-catalyzed intermolecular C-H amination of (hetero)arenes via transient unsymmetrical  $\lambda^3$ -iodanes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 136, 6920–6928. doi: 10.1021/ja502174d
- Sokolovs, I., and Suna, E. (2016). Para-selective Cu-catalyzed C-H aryloxylation of electron-rich arenes and heteroarenes. *J. Org. Chem.* 81, 371–379. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.5b02728
- Stang, P. J., and Chen, K. (1995). Hybrid, iodonium-transition metal, cationic tetranuclear macrocyclic squares. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117, 1667–1668. doi: 10.1021/ja00110a035
- Stang, P. J., Olenyuk, B., and Chen, K. (1995). Preparation of nitrogen-containing bis(heteroaryl)iodonium salts. *Synthesis* 937–938. doi: 10.1055/s-1995-4023
- Stang, P. J., Tykwinski, R., and Zhdankin, V. V. (1992a). Preparation of bis(heteroaryl)iodonium salts via an iodonium transfer reaction between di(cyano)iodonium triflate and organostannanes. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* 29, 815–818. doi: 10.1002/jhet.5570290424
- Stang, P. J., and Zhdankin, V. V. (1996). Organic polyvalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 96, 1123–1178. doi: 10.1021/cr940424+
- Stang, P. J., Zhdankin, V. V., Tykwinski, R., and Zefirov, N. S. (1992b). (Dicyano)iodonium triflate—novel iodonium species and a versatile reagent for the preparation of iodonium salts via an iodonium transfer reaction with organostannanes. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 33, 1419–1422. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(00)91636-8
- Stuart, D. R. (2017). Aryl transfer selectivity in metal-free reactions of unsymmetrical diaryliodonium salts. *Chem. Eur. J.* 23, 15852–15863. doi: 10.1002/chem.201702732
- Sundalam, S. K., and Stuart, D. R. (2015). Base mediated synthesis of alkyl-aryl ethers from the reaction of aliphatic alcohols and unsymmetric diaryliodonium salts. *J. Org. Chem.* 80, 6456–6466. doi: 10.1021/acs.joc.5b00907
- Takenaga, N., Hayashi, T., Ueda, S., Satake, H., Yamada, Y., Kodama, T., et al. (2019a). Synthesis of uracil-iodonium(III) salts for practical utilization as nucleobase synthetic modules. *Molecules* 24, 3034–3046. doi: 10.3390/molecules24173034
- Takenaga, N., Ueda, S., Hayashi, T., Dohi, T., and Kitagaki, S. (2018). Facile synthesis of stable uracil-iodonium(III) salts with various counterions. *Heterocycles* 97, 1248–1256. doi: 10.3987/COM-18-S(T)80
- Takenaga, N., Ueda, S., Hayashi, T., Dohi, T., and Kitagaki, S. (2019b). Vicinal functionalization of uracil heterocycles with base activation of iodonium(III) salts. *Heterocycles* 99, 865–874. doi: 10.3987/COM-18-S(F)93
- Toh, Q.Y., McNally, A., Vera, S., Erdmann, N., and Gaunt, M.J. (2013). Organocatalytic C-H bond arylation of aldehydes to bis-heteroaryl ketones. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 135, 3772–3775. doi: 10.1021/ja400051d
- Xiong, W., Qi, C., Peng, Y., Guo, T., Zhang, M., and Jiang, H. (2015). Base-promoted coupling of carbon dioxide, amines, and diaryliodonium salts: a phosgene- and metal-free route to O-aryl carbamates. *Chem. Eur. J.* 21, 14314–14318. doi: 10.1002/chem.201502689
- Ye, X.-S., Li, W.-K., and Wong, H. N. C. (1996). 3,4-Didehydrothiophene: generation, trapping reactions, and an initial study. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118, 2511–2512. doi: 10.1021/ja953747b
- Yoshimura, A., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2016). Advances in synthetic applications of hypervalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 116, 3328–3435. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.5b00547
- Yusubov, M. S., Maskav, A. V., and Zhdankin, V. V. (2011). Iodonium salts in organic synthesis. *Arkivoc.* 2011, 370–409. doi: 10.3998/ark.5550190.0012.107
- Zhdankin, V. V., Scheuller, M. C., and Stang, P. J. (1993). A general approach to aryl(cyano)iodonium triflates - versatile iodonium transfer reagents. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 34, 6853–6856. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4039(00)91812-4
- Zhdankin, V. V., and Stang, P. J. (2002). Recent developments in the chemistry of polyvalent iodine compounds. *Chem. Rev.* 102, 2523–2584. doi: 10.1021/cr010003+

- Zhdankin, V. V., and Stang, P. J. (2008). Chemistry of polyvalent iodine. *Chem. Rev.* 108, 5299–5358. doi: 10.1021/cr800332c
- Zheng, Z., Zhang-Negrerie, D., Du, Y. F., and Zhao, K. (2014). The applications of hypervalent iodine(III) reagents in the construction of heterocyclic compounds through oxidative coupling reactions. *Sci. China: Chem.* 57, 189–214. doi: 10.1007/s11426-013-5043-1
- Zhu, M., Jalalian, N., and Olofsson, B. (2008). One-pot synthesis of diaryliodonium salts using toluenesulfonic acid: a fast entry to electron-rich diaryliodonium tosylates and triflates. *Synlett* 592–596. doi: 10.1055/s-2008-1032050

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Takenaga, Kumar and Dohi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



## OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read  
for greatest visibility  
and readership



## FAST PUBLICATION

Around 90 days  
from submission  
to decision



## HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW

Rigorous, collaborative,  
and constructive  
peer-review



## TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW

Editors and reviewers  
acknowledged by name  
on published articles

## Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

**Visit us:** [www.frontiersin.org](http://www.frontiersin.org)

**Contact us:** [frontiersin.org/about/contact](http://frontiersin.org/about/contact)



## REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH

Support open data  
and methods to enhance  
research reproducibility



## DIGITAL PUBLISHING

Articles designed  
for optimal readership  
across devices



## FOLLOW US

@frontiersin



## IMPACT METRICS

Advanced article metrics  
track visibility across  
digital media



## EXTENSIVE PROMOTION

Marketing  
and promotion  
of impactful research



## LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network  
increases your  
article's readership